## **AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION**

SECTION .

MA

GI

## EM

## LC

EC

FE

# CONTENTS

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INDEX	
Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC	4
PRECAUTIONS	6
Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System	
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT	
PRE-TENSIONER"	6
Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD)	
System of A/T and Engine	6
Precautions	6
Service Notice or Precautions	8
Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis	9
PREPARATION	10
Special Service Tools	10
OVERALL SYSTEM	
A/T Electrical Parts Location	12
Circuit Diagram	13
Cross-sectional View	
Hydraulic Control Circuit	15
Shift Mechanism	16
Control System	25
Control Mechanism	26
Control Valve	31
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM	
DESCRIPTION	33
Introduction	33
OBD-II Function for A/T System	33
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II	33
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	33
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)	
CONSULT-II	
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II	46
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION	53
Introduction	53
Work Flow	57
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - BASIC INSPECTION	59
A/T Fluid Check	59
Stall Test	
Line Pressure Test	62
Road Test	63

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - GENERAL	AT
DESCRIPTION	
Symptom Chart81	TF
TCM Terminals and Reference Value	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY97	
Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN97	PD
Diagnostic Procedure98	
DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH 100	AX
Description100	
Wiring Diagram - AT - PNP/SW102	
Diagnostic Procedure103	SU
Component Inspection104	
DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR	99
CIRCUIT	BR
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - FTS108	ST
Diagnostic Procedure	01
Component Inspection	
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.A/T	RS
(REVOLUTION SENSOR)	
Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSA/T114	BT
Diagnostic Procedure	DI
Component Inspection	
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL	HA
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - ENGSS	00
Diagnostic Procedure	SC
DTC P0731 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 1ST GEAR	
<b>POSITION</b>	EL
Description121	كاكا
Wiring Diagram - AT - 1ST124	
Diagnostic Procedure125	IDX
Component Inspection126	
DTC P0732 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 2ND GEAR	
<b>POSITION</b>	
Description127	
Wiring Diagram - AT - 2ND130	
Diagnostic Procedure131	

## CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Component Inspection	132
DTC P0733 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 3RD GEAI	R
POSITION	
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - 3RD	
Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection	
DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR	
POSITION	
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH	
Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection	148
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH	4.40
SOLENOID VALVE	
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV	
Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection	
DTC P0744 IMPROPER LOCK-UP OPERATION	
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCCSIG	
Diagnostic Procedure	157
Component Inspection	
DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE	
Description	162
Wiring Diagram - AT - LPSV	164
Diagnostic Procedure	165
Component Inspection	167
DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	168
Description	168
Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A	169
Diagnostic Procedure	170
Component Inspection	171
DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	172
Description	172
Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B	173
Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection	
DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR	
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TPS	
Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection	
DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID	_
VALVE	
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - OVRCSV	
Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection	
DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP	
SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)	190
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Description	190
Wiring Diagram - AT - BA/FTS	192
Diagnostic Procedure	193
Component Inspection	196
DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.MTR	197
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSMTR	199
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR	
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TRSA/T	
Diagnostic Procedure	
Component Inspection	
DTC A/T COMMUNICATION LINE	
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - LAN	
Diagnostic Procedure	210
DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT	
(ROM)	
Description	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)	
Description	
Diagnostic Procedure	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS Wiring Diagram - AT - NONDTC	
O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On	
U/D OFF INDICATOF LAMO DOES NOT COME OF	
•	218
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N"	
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position	
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or	221
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed	221
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves	221 223 224
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position	221 223 224
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R"	221 223 224 226
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position	221 223 224 226 227
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or	221 223 224 226 227
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position	221 223 224 226 227 230
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub>	221 223 224 226 227 230
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From $D_1$ A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1$ -> $D_2$ Or Does Not	221 223 224 226 227 230 233
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub>	221 223 224 226 227 230 233 236
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From $D_1$ A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1$ -> $D_2$ Or Does Not	221 223 224 226 227 230 233 236 239
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub>	221 223 224 226 227 230 233 236 239 242
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub>	221 223 224 226 227 230 230 233 236 239 242 245
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves. Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub> A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up	221 223 224 226 227 230 233 236 239 242 245 247
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub> A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition	221 223 224 226 227 230 233 236 239 242 245 247
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub> A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up A/T Does Not Released Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub>	221 223 224 226 227 230 230 236 239 242 245 247 249 250
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves. Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub> A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up A/T Does Not Released Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> ) Vehicle Does Not Start From D <sub>1</sub>	221 223 224 226 227 230 230 236 239 242 245 247 249 250
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub> A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up A/T Does Not Released Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> ) Vehicle Does Not Shift: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> , When Overdrive	221 223 224 226 227 230 233 236 239 242 245 247 249 249 250 252
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves. Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> . A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub> A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up A/T Does Not Released. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> ). Vehicle Does Not Shift: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> , When Overdrive Control Switch "ON" -> "OFF".	221 223 224 226 227 230 233 236 239 242 245 247 249 249 250 252
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub> A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up A/T Does Not Released Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> ) Vehicle Does Not Shift: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> , When Overdrive	221 223 224 226 227 230 230 236 236 239 245 247 249 249 250 252 253

## CONTENTS (Cont'd)

A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector	
Lever "2" -> "1" Position	
Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake	255
TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP,	
Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches	
Circuit Checks)	256
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	
Description	264
Wiring Diagram - SHIFT	
Diagnostic Procedure	
KEY INTERLOCK CABLE	
Components	
Removal	
Installation	271
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	272
Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators	272
Revolution Sensor Replacement	
Rear Oil Seal Replacement	
Rear Oil Seal and Companion Flange Oil Seal	
Replacement	273
Parking Components Inspection	274
Park/Neutral Position Switch Adjustment	275
Manual Control Linkage Adjustment	275
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	276
Removal	276
Installation	277
OVERHAUL	280
Components	280
Oil Channel	283
Locations of Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers	
and Snap Rings	284
DISASSEMBLY	
REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS	296
Oil Pump	296
I	

Control Valve Assembly	300	GI
Control Valve Upper Body	306	
Control Valve Lower Body	311	
Reverse Clutch	313	MA
High Clutch	316	
Forward and Overrun Clutches	319	EM
Low & Reverse Brake	323	GIVI
Forward Clutch Drum Assembly	327	
Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub	329	LC
Band Servo Piston Assembly	332	
Parking Pawl Components	336	
ASSEMBLY	338	EC
Assembly (1)	338	
Adjustment		PP
Assembly (2)	348	FE
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)	355	
General Specifications	355	AT
Shift Schedule	355	/ \1
Stall Revolution	355	
Line Pressure	355	TF
Return Springs	356	
Accumulator O-ring	357	
Clutches and Brakes	357	PD
Oil Pump and Low One-way Clutch	359	
Total End Play	359	AX
Reverse Clutch Drum End Play	360	
Removal and Installation	360	
Shift Solenoid Valves	360	SU
Solenoid Valves	360	
A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor	360	
Turbine Revolution Sensor	360	BR
Revolution Sensor	361	
Dropping Resistor	361	ST

BT

RS

HA

SC

EL

IDX

## Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC

#### ALPHABETICAL INDEX FOR DTC

NBAT0179 NBAT0179S01

Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	DTC CONSULT-II GST*1	Reference page
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	P0731	AT-121
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	P0732	AT-127
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	P0733	AT-133
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	P0734	AT-139
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744	AT-154
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	AT-106
ENGINE SPEED SIG	P0725	AT-117
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	AT-162
O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	P1760	AT-185
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	AT-100
SFT SOL A/CIRC*2	P0750	AT-168
SFT SOL B/CIRC*2	P0755	AT-172
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	AT-149
TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2	P1705	AT-176
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*3	P0720	AT-112

\*1: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

\*2: When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

\*3: The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

## **TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS** — INDEX

## P NO. INDEX FOR DTC

DTC	lterre		
CONSULT-II GST*1	Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Reference page	
P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	AT-100	
P0710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	AT-106	
P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*3	AT-112	
P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	AT-117	
P0731	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	AT-121	
P0732	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	AT-127	
P0733	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	AT-133	
P0734	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	AT-139	
P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	AT-149	
P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	AT-154	
P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	AT-162	
P0750	SFT SOL A/CIRC*2	AT-168	
P0755	SFT SOL B/CIRC*2	AT-172	
P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2	AT-176	
P1760	O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	AT-185	

\*1: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

\*2: When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

\*3: The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

## PRECAUTIONS

Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

### Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" used along with a seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. The SRS system composition which is available to INFINITI QX4 is as follows:

• For a frontal collision

The Supplemental Restraint System consists of driver air bag module (located in the center of the steering wheel), front passenger air bag module (located on the instrument panel on passenger side), seat belt pre-tensioners, a diagnosis sensor unit, warning lamp, wiring harness and spiral cable.

• For a side collision

The Supplemental Restraint System consists of front side air bag module (located in the outer side of front seat), satellite sensor, diagnosis sensor unit (one of components of air bags for a frontal collision), wiring harness, warning lamp (one of components of air bags for a frontal collision).

Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the RS section of this Service Manual.

#### WARNING:

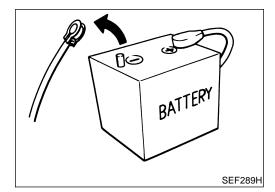
- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the RS section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow harness connector (and with yellow harness protector or yellow insulation tape before the harness connectors).

### Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

#### CAUTION:

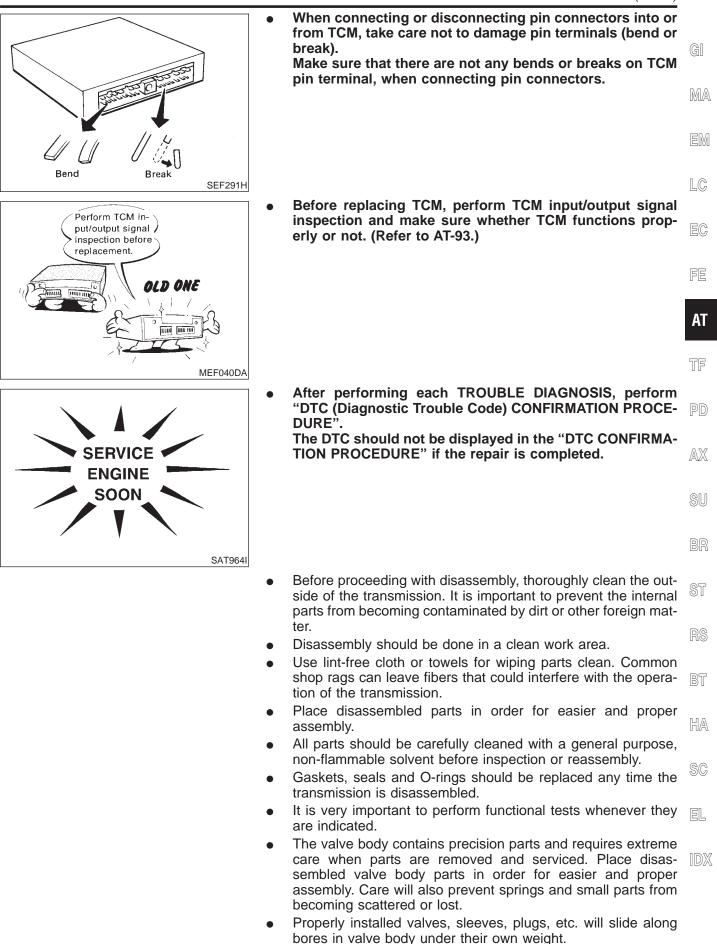
- Be sure to turn the ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect the negative battery terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease, dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.



#### Precautions

• Before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector, turn ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect negative battery terminal. Failure to do so may damage the TCM. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned "OFF".

## PRECAUTIONS



## PRECAUTIONS

- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to "ATF COOLER SERVICE", AT-9.
- After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.

Always follow the procedures when changing A/T fluid. Refer to MA-22, "Changing A/T Fluid".

## Service Notice or Precautions

NBAT0004

NBAT0004S04

#### FAIL-SAFE

The TCM has an electronic Fail-Safe (limp home mode). This allows the vehicle to be driven even if a major electrical input/output device circuit is damaged.

Under Fail-Safe, the vehicle always runs in third gear, even with a shift lever position of "1", "2" or "D". The customer may complain of sluggish or poor acceleration.

When the ignition key is turned "ON" following Fail-Safe operation, O/D OFF indicator lamp blinks for about 8 seconds. (For "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", refer to AT-46.)

Fail-Safe may occur without electrical circuit damage if the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions (such as excessive wheel spin followed by sudden braking). To recover normal shift pattern, turn the ignition key "OFF" for 5 seconds, then "ON".

The blinking of the O/D OFF indicator lamp for about 8 seconds will appear only once and be cleared. The customer may resume normal driving conditions.

Always follow the "WORK FLOW" (Refer to AT-57).

The SELF-DIAGNOSIS results will be as follows:

The first SELF-DIAGNOSIS will indicate damage to the vehicle speed sensor or the revolution sensor.

During the next SELF-DIAGNOSIS, performed after checking the sensor, no damages will be indicated.

#### TORQUE CONVERTER SERVICE

The torque converter should be replaced under any of the following conditions:

- External leaks in the hub weld area.
- Converter hub is scored or damaged.
- Converter pilot is broken, damaged or fits poorly into crankshaft.
- Steel particles are found after flushing the cooler and cooler lines.
- Pump is damaged or steel particles are found in the converter.
- Vehicle has TCC shudder and/or no TCC apply. Replace only after all hydraulic and electrical diagnoses have been made. (Converter clutch material may be glazed.)
- Converter is contaminated with engine coolant containing antifreeze.
- Internal failure of stator roller clutch.
- Heavy clutch debris due to overheating (blue converter).
- Steel particles or clutch lining material found in fluid filter or on magnet when no internal parts in unit are worn or damaged indicates that lining material came from converter.

The torque converter should not be replaced if:

• The fluid has an odor, is discolored, and there is no evidence of metal or clutch facing particles.

- Service Notice or Precautions (Cont'd)
- The threads in one or more of the converter bolt holes are damaged.
- Transmission failure did not display evidence of damaged or worn internal parts, steel particles or clutch plate lining material in unit and inside the fluid filter.
- Vehicle has been exposed to high mileage (only). The exception may be where the torgue converter clutch dampener plate lining has seen excess wear by vehicles operated in heavy and/or constant traffic, such MA as taxi, delivery or police use.

#### ATF COOLER SERVICE

NBAT0004S02 Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Replace radiator lower tank (which includes ATF cooler) with a new one and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air. Refer to LC-21, "REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION". LC

#### **OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS**

- IBAT0004S03 A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through the blinking pattern of the O/D OFF indicator or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to the table on AT-38 for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

Always perform the procedure "HOW TO ERASE DTC" on AT-35 to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL. AT

The following self-diagnostic items can be detected using ECM self-diagnostic results mode\* only when the O/D OFF indicator lamp does not indicate any malfunctions.

PNP switch

- A/T 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th gear function
- A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up)

\*: For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-71, "Introduction".

Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slidelocking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to EL-6, "Descrip-AX tion".

#### Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis

When you read wiring diagrams, refer to the following:

- GI-11, "HOW TO READ WIRING DIAGRAMS".
- EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING" for power distribution circuit.
- When you perform trouble diagnosis, refer to the following:
- GI-35, "HOW TO FOLLOW TEST GROUPS IN TROUBLE DIAGNOSES".
- GI-24, "HOW TO PERFORM EFFICIENT DIAGNOSIS FOR AN ELECTRICAL INCIDENT".

EL

HA

SC

NBAT0005

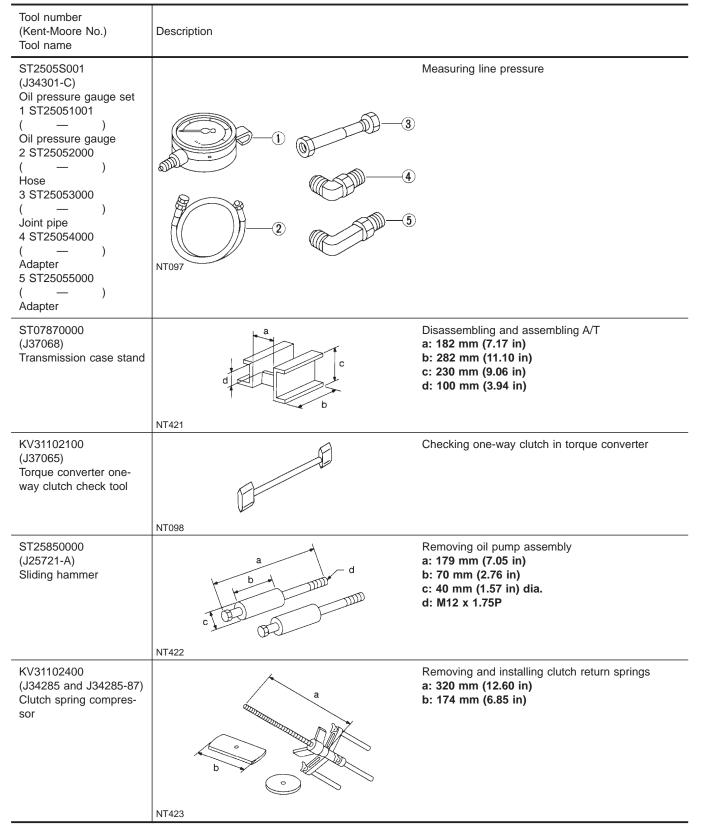
PREPARATION

Special Service Tools

## **Special Service Tools**

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

NBAT0006



## PREPARATION

Special Service Tools (Cont'd)

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description		GI
ST33200000 (J26082) Drift		Installing oil pump housing oil seal Installing rear oil seal a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 44.5 mm (1.752 in) dia.	MA
	a 0 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2		EM
(J34291) Shim setting gauge set		Selecting oil pump cover bearing race and oil pump thrust washer	LC
	ST JE ST JE ST		EC
	NT101		FE

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

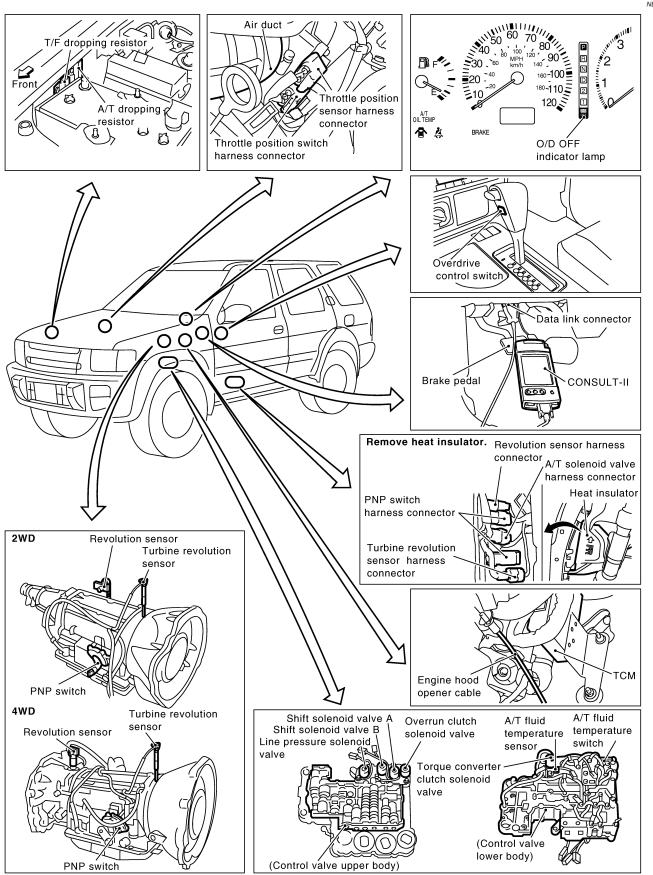
SC

EL

IDX

#### **A/T Electrical Parts Location**



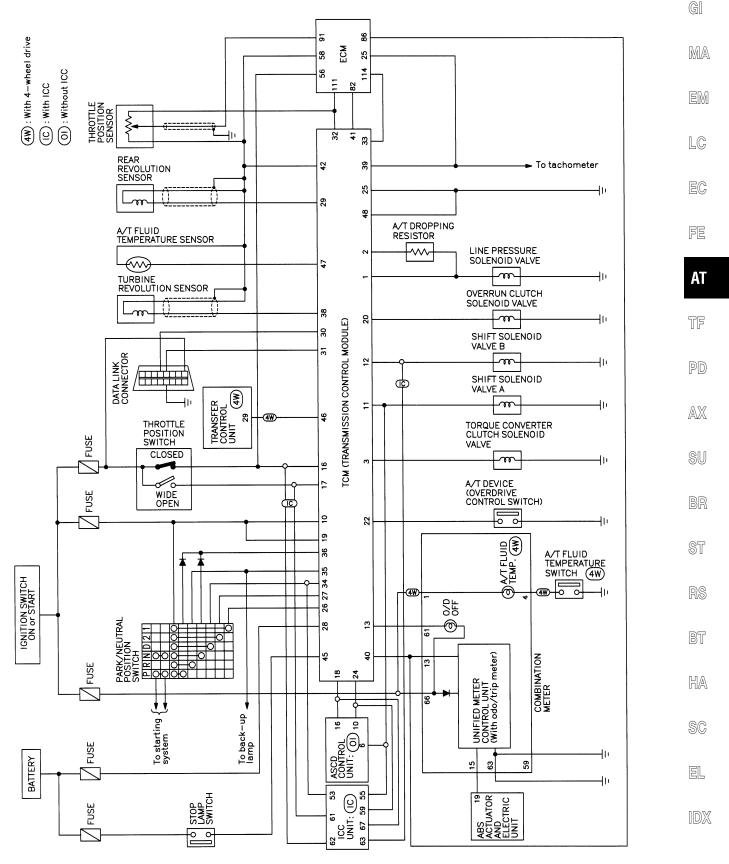


SAT124K

Circuit Diagram

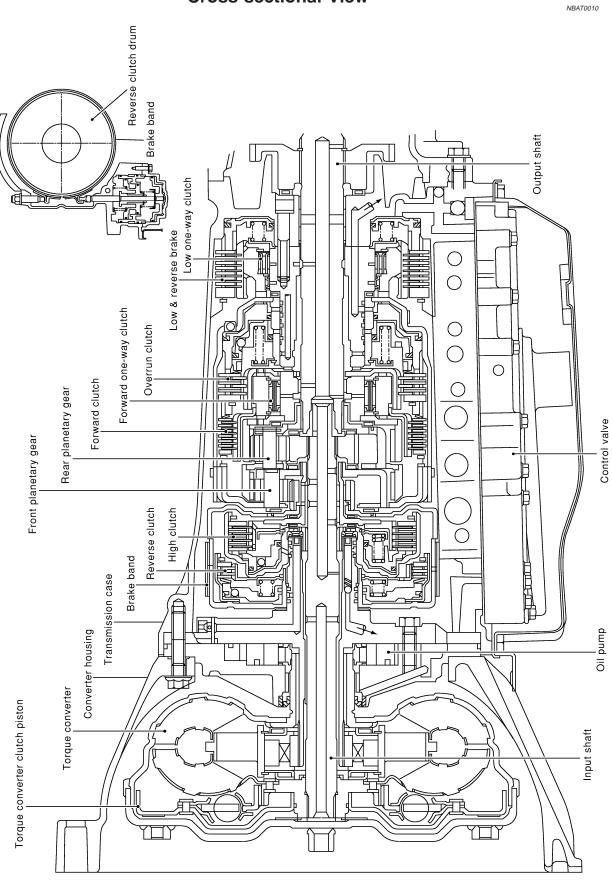
NBAT0008

## **Circuit Diagram**



MAT138B

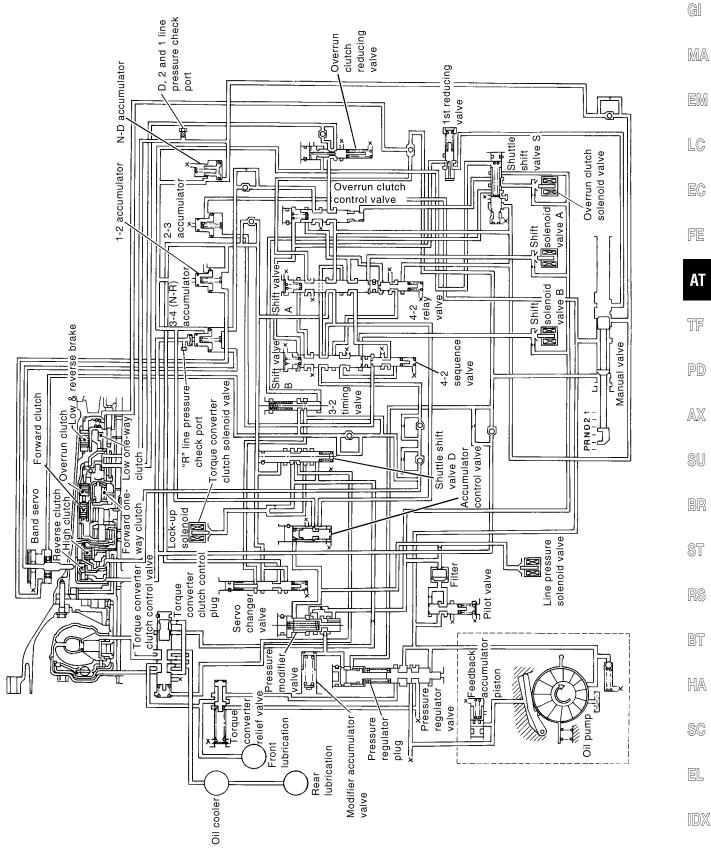
## **Cross-sectional View**



SAT150K

## Hydraulic Control Circuit

NBAT0011



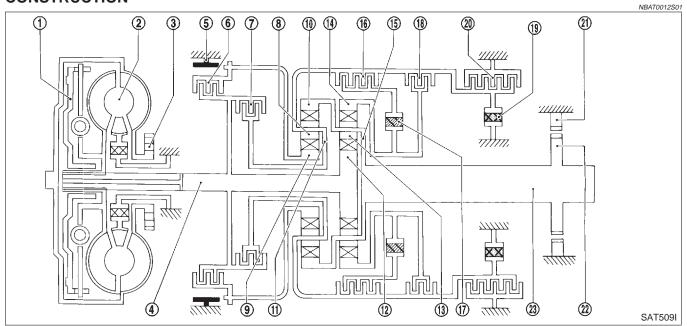
## Shift Mechanism

The automatic transmission uses compact, dual planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and superwide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

Two one-way clutches are also employed: one is used for the forward clutch and the other for the low clutch. These one-way clutches, combined with four accumulators, reduce shifting shock to a minimum.

#### CONSTRUCTION



- 1. Torque converter clutch piston
- 2. Torque converter
- 3. Oil pump
- 4. Input shaft
- 5. Brake band
- 6. Reverse clutch
- 7. High clutch
- 8. Front pinion gear

- 9. Front sun gear
- 10. Front internal gear
- 11. Front planetary carrier
- 12. Rear sun gear
- 13. Rear pinion gear
- 14. Rear internal gear
- 15. Rear planetary carrier
- 16. Forward clutch

- 17. Forward one-way clutch
- 18. Overrun clutch
- 19. Low one-way clutch
- 20. Low & reverse brake
- 21. Parking pawl
- 22. Parking gear
- 23. Output shaft

#### FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE

Clutch and brake components	Abbr.	Function					
Reverse clutch 6	R/C	To transmit input power to front sun gear <b>9</b> .					
High clutch 7	H/C	To transmit input power to front planetary carrier <b>11</b> .					
Forward clutch 16	F/C	To connect front planetary carrier <b>11</b> with forward one-way clutch <b>17</b> .					
Overrun clutch 18	O/C	To connect front planetary carrier <b>11</b> with rear internal gear <b>14</b> .					
Brake band <b>5</b>	B/B	To lock front sun gear <b>9</b> .					
Forward one-way clutch 17	F/O.C	When forward clutch <b>16</b> is engaged, to stop rear internal gear <b>14</b> from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.					
Low one-way clutch <b>19</b>	L/O.C	To stop front planetary carrier <b>11</b> from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.					
Low & reverse brake 20	L & R/B	To lock front planetary carrier <b>11</b> .					

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

### **CLUTCH AND BAND CHART**

				For-	Over-	E	Band servo			Low one-		Low &			
Shift position		Reverse clutch	High clutch	ward clutch	run clutch	2nd apply	apply release apply		-way		reverse brake	Lock-up	Remarks		
F	D												PARK POSITION		
F	२	0									0		REVERSE POSITION		
١	N												NEUTRAL POSITION		
	1st			0	*1D				В	В				-	
D*4	2nd			0	*1A	0			В				Automatic shift		
D 4	3rd		0	0	*1A	*2C	С		В			*1〇	$1 \Leftrightarrow 2 \Leftrightarrow 3$ $\Leftrightarrow 4$		
	4th		0	С		*3C	С	0				0			
0	1st			0	D				В	В			Automatic		
2	2nd			0	*1A	0			В				shift 1 ⇔ 2		
1	1st			0	0				В		0		Locks (held stationary) in	-	
I	2nd			0	0	0			В				1st speed $1 \notin 2$		
Oil p	ressure	nen overdi is applied ssure area	l to both 2	2nd "apply	/" side an	d 3rd "rel	ease" side	e of band		ston. How	vever, bra	ke band d	loes not contract	•	
: Oil p	ressure	is applied	d to 4th "a		e in cond	ition *2 a	bove, and	l brake b	,	acts.					

\*4: A/T will not shift to 4th when overdrive control switch is set in "OFF" position.

 $\bigcirc$  : Operates.

A: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, activating engine brake.

B: Operates during "progressive" acceleration.

C: Operates but does not affect power transmission.

D: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, but does not affect engine brake.

### POWER TRANSMISSION

#### "N" and "P" Positions

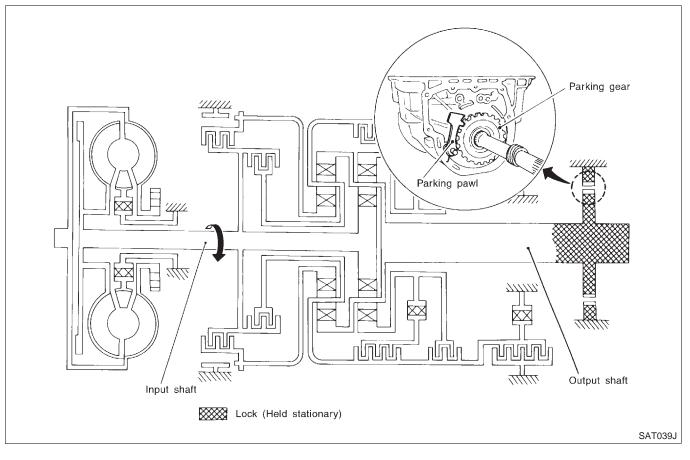
=NBAT0012S04 NBAT0012S0401

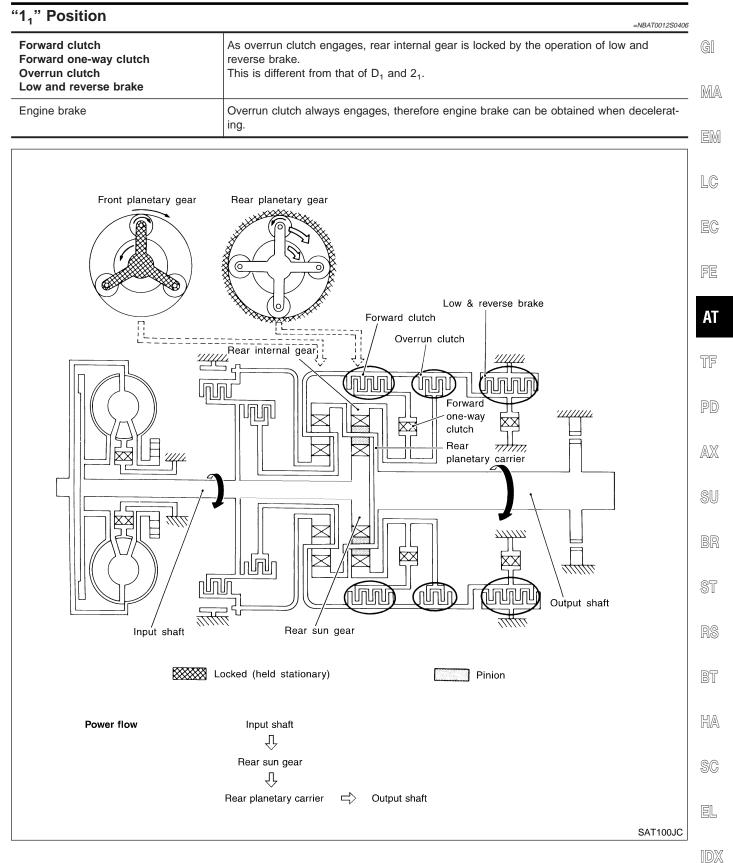
#### "N" position

No control members operate. Power from the input shaft is not transmitted to the output shaft since the clutch does not operate.

• "P" position

Similar to the "N" position, no control members operate. The parking pawl interconnected with the select lever engages with the parking gear to mechanically hold the output shaft so that the power train is locked.



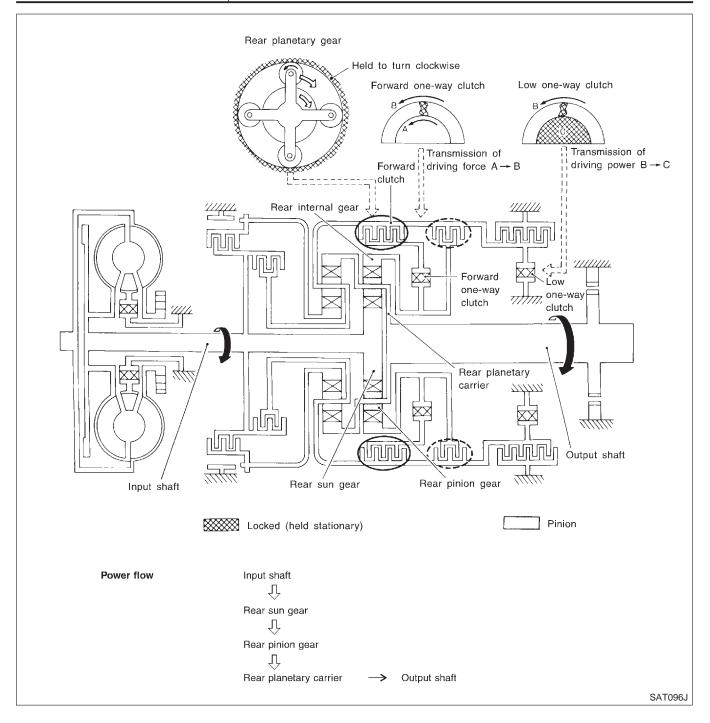


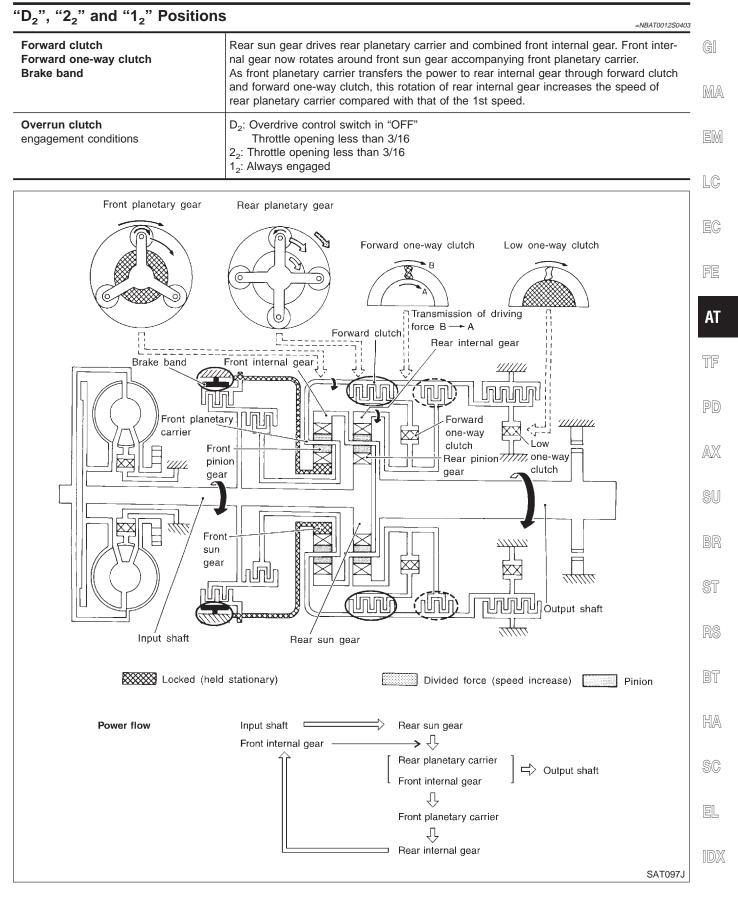
AT-19

Shift Mechanism (Cont'd)

## "D<sub>1</sub>" and "2<sub>1</sub>" Positions

	=NBAT0012S0402
Forward one-way clutch Forward clutch Low one-way clutch	Rear internal gear is locked to rotate counterclockwise because of the functioning of these three clutches. (Start-up at $D_1$ )
<b>Overrun clutch</b> engagement conditions (Engine brake)	<ul> <li>D<sub>1</sub>: Overdrive control switch in "OFF" Throttle opening less than 3/16</li> <li>2<sub>1</sub>: Throttle opening less than 3/16</li> <li>At D<sub>1</sub> and 2<sub>1</sub> positions, engine brake is not activated due to free turning of low one-way clutch.</li> </ul>

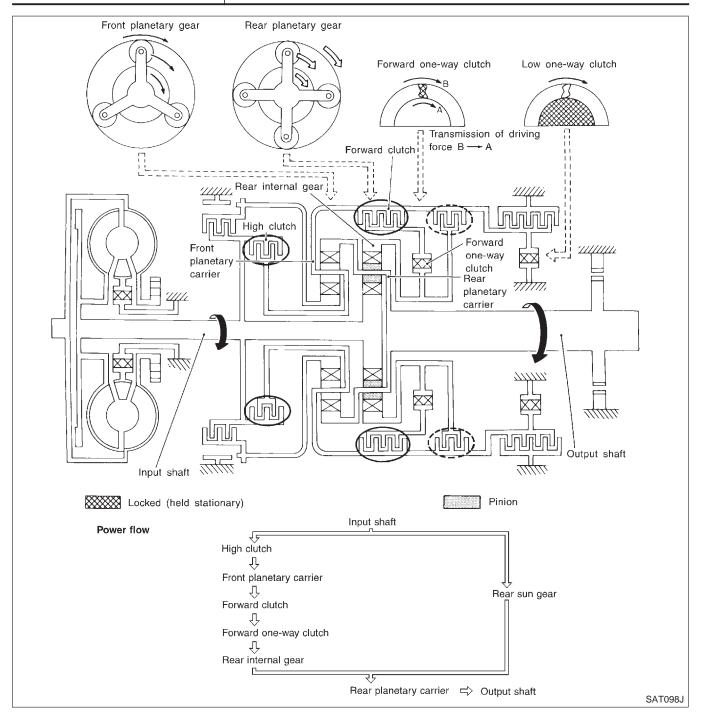




AT-21

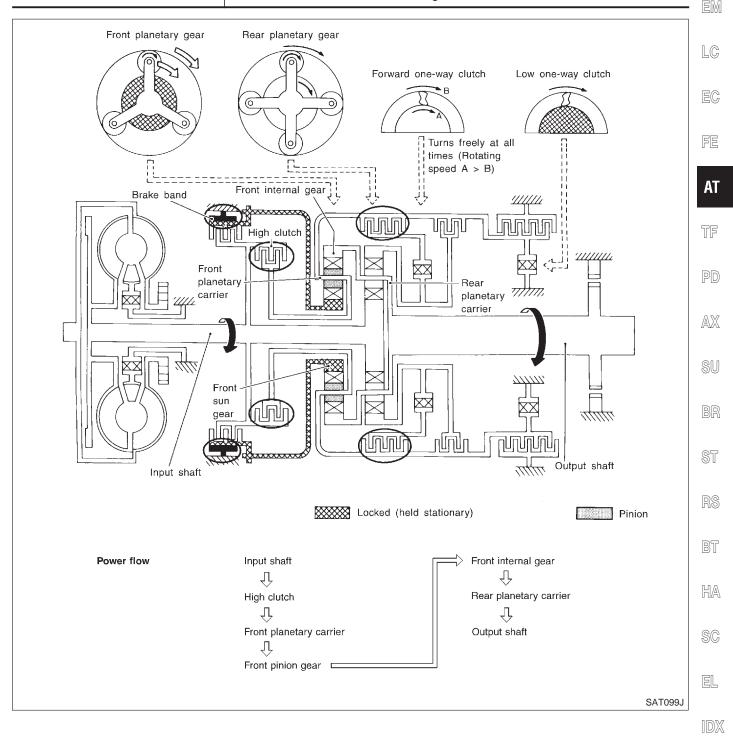
#### "D<sub>3</sub>" Position

	=NBAT0012S0404
High clutch Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch	Input power is transmitted to front planetary carrier through high clutch. And front plan- etary carrier is connected to rear internal gear by operation of forward clutch and forward one-way clutch. This rear internal gear rotation and another input (the rear sun gear) accompany rear planetary carrier to turn at the same speed.
Overrun clutch engagement conditions	D <sub>3</sub> : Overdrive control switch in "OFF" Throttle opening less than 3/16



## "D<sub>4</sub>" (OD) Position

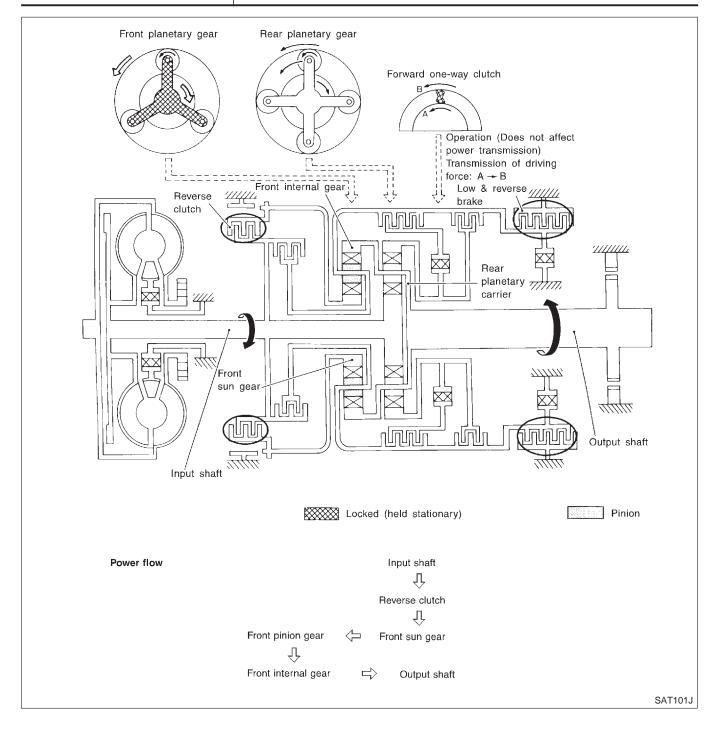
	=NBAT0012S0405	5
High clutch Brake band Forward clutch	Input power is transmitted to front carrier through high clutch. This front planetary carrier turns around the sun gear which is fixed by brake band and makes front internal gear (output) turn faster.	G]
(Does not affect power transmission)		MA
Engine brake	At $D_4$ position, there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line and engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.	EDA



Shift Mechanism (Cont'd)

#### "R" Position

	=NBAT0012S0407
Reverse clutch Low and reverse brake	Front planetary carrier is stationary because of the operation of low and reverse brake. Input power is transmitted to front sun gear through reverse clutch, which drives front internal gear in the opposite direction.
Engine brake	As there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line, engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



## **Control System**

=NBAT0013

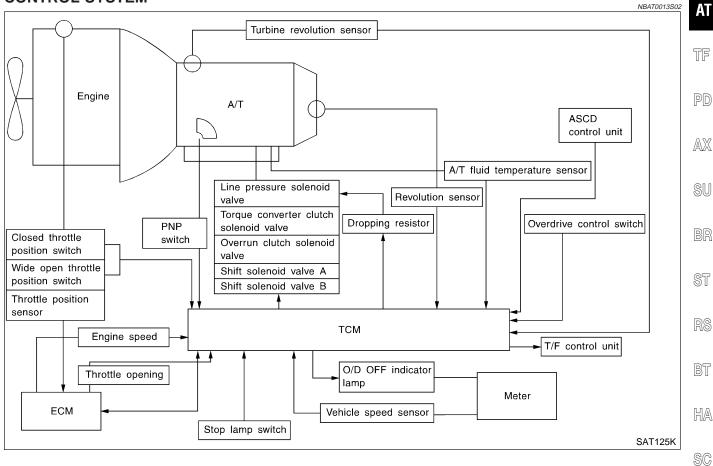
GI

#### OUTLINE

The automatic transmission senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

	-		
SENSORS	ТСМ	ACTUATORS	MA
PNP switch Throttle position sensor Closed throttle position switch Wide open throttle position switch Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed sensor Overdrive control switch ASCD control unit	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Overrun clutch control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-II communication line	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve Line pressure solenoid valve O/D OFF indicator lamp T/F control unit</li> </ul>	EM LC EC
Stop lamp switch Turbine revolution sensor	Duet-EU control		FE

#### **CONTROL SYSTEM**



EL

IDX

#### TCM FUNCTION

The function of the TCM is to:

- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

#### **INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL OF TCM**

NBAT0013S04

=NBAT0013S03

	Sensors and solenoid valves	Function
	PNP switch	Detects select lever position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Throttle position sensor	Detects throttle valve position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Closed throttle position switch	Detects throttle valve's fully-closed position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Wide open throttle position switch	Detects a throttle valve position of greater than 1/2 of full throttle and sends a signal to TCM.
	Engine speed signal	From ECM.
	A/T fluid temperature sensor	Detects transmission fluid temperature and sends a signal to TCM.
Input	Revolution sensor	Detects output shaft rpm and sends a signal to TCM.
	Vehicle speed sensor	Used as an auxiliary vehicle speed sensor. Sends a signal when revolution sensor (installed on transmission) malfunctions.
С	Overdrive control switch	Sends a signal, which prohibits a shift to " $D_4$ " (overdrive) position, to the TCM.
	ASCD control unit	Sends the cruise signal and " $D_4$ " (overdrive) cancellation signal from ASCD control unit to TCM.
	Turbine revolution sensor	Sends an input shaft revolution signal.
	Stop lamp switch	Sends the lock-up release signal to the TCM at time of $D_4$ (lock-up).
	Shift solenoid valve A/B	Selects shifting point suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	Line pressure solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) line pressure suited to driving conditions in rela- tion to a signal sent from TCM.
Output	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) lock-up pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	Overrun clutch solenoid valve	Controls an "engine brake" effect suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	O/D OFF indicator lamp	Shows TCM faults, when A/T control components malfunction.

#### Control Mechanism LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

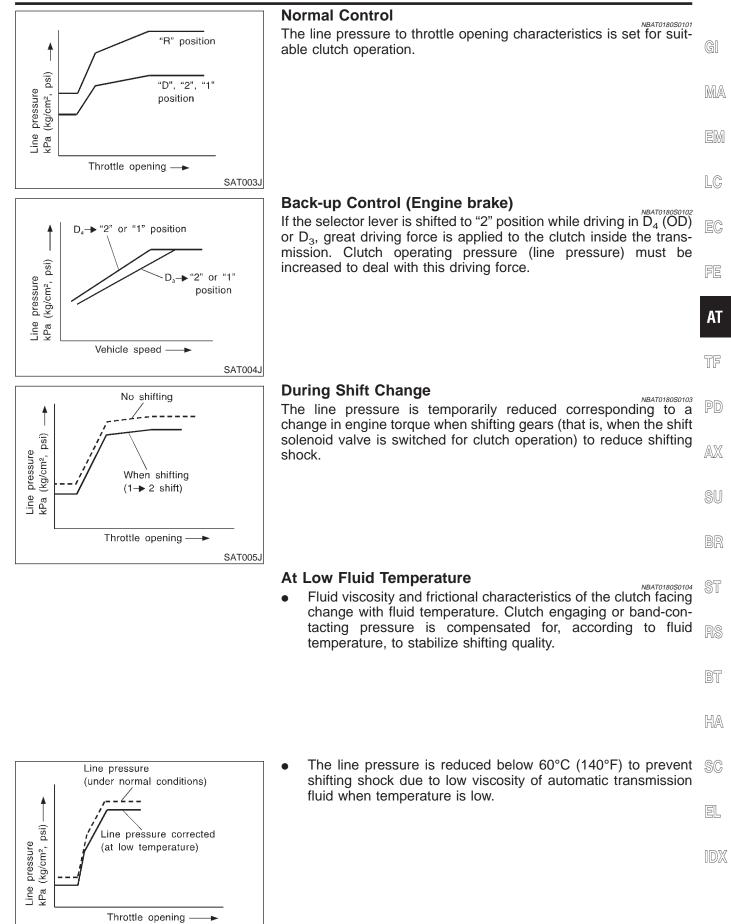
NBAT0180

TCM has the various line pressure control characteristics to meet the driving conditions.

An ON-OFF duty signal is sent to the line pressure solenoid valve based on TCM characteristics.

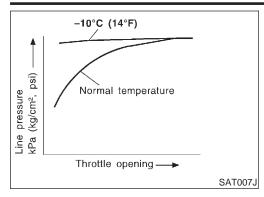
Hydraulic pressure on the clutch and brake is electronically controlled through the line pressure solenoid valve to accommodate engine torque. This results in smooth shift operation.

AT-26



SAT006J

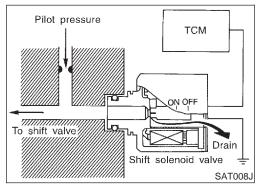
#### Control Mechanism (Cont'd)



 Line pressure is increased to a maximum irrespective of the throttle opening when fluid temperature drops to -10°C (14°F). This pressure rise is adopted to prevent a delay in clutch and brake operation due to extreme drop of fluid viscosity at low temperature.

### SHIFT CONTROL

The shift is regulated entirely by electronic control to accommodate vehicle speed and varying engine operations. This is accomplished by electrical signals transmitted by the revolution sensor and throttle position sensor. This results in improved acceleration performance and fuel economy.



#### Control of Shift Solenoid Valves A and B

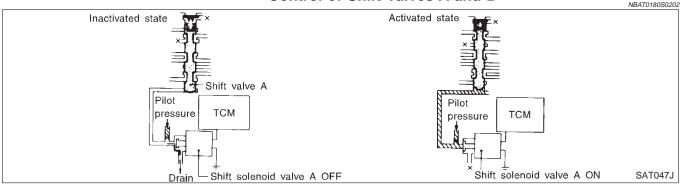
The TCM activates shift solenoid valves A and B according to signals from the throttle position sensor and revolution sensor to select the optimum gear position on the basis of the shift schedule memorized in the TCM.

The shift solenoid valve performs simple ON-OFF operation. When set to "ON", the drain circuit closes and pilot pressure is applied to the shift valve.

[Relation between shift solenoid valves A and B and gear positions]

Shift colonoid volvo			Gear position		
Shift solenoid valve	D <sub>1</sub> , 2 <sub>1</sub> , 1 <sub>1</sub>	D <sub>2</sub> , 2 <sub>2</sub> , 1 <sub>2</sub>	D <sub>3</sub>	D <sub>4</sub> (OD)	N-P
A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)
В	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)

## Control of Shift Valves A and B



#### Control Mechanism (Cont'd)

Pilot pressure generated by the operation of shift solenoid valves A and B is applied to the end face of shift valves A and B. The drawing above shows the operation of shift valve B. When the shift solenoid valve is "ON", pilot pressure applied to the end face of the shift valve overcomes spring force, moving the valve upward.

#### LOCK-UP CONTROL

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is locked to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency. The solenoid valve is controlled by an ON-OFF duty signal sent from the TCM. The signal is converted to oil pressure signal which controls the torque converter clutch piston.

#### **Conditions for Lock-up Operation**

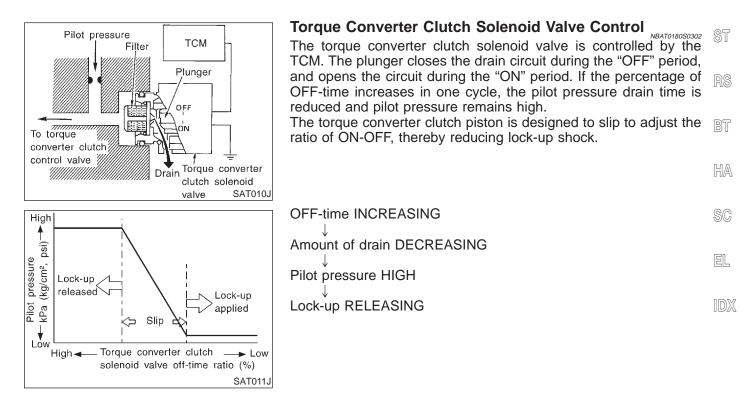
When vehicle is driven in 3rd or 4th gear position, vehicle speed and throttle opening are detected. If the detected values fall within the lock-up zone memorized in the TCM, lock-up is performed.

Overdrive control switch	ON	OFF	FE
Selector lever	"D" ро	sition	
Gear position	D <sub>4</sub>	D <sub>3</sub>	AT
Vehicle speed sensor	More than set value		. TF
Throttle position sensor	Less than set opening		- 16
Closed throttle position switch	OF	F	. PD
A/T fluid temperature sensor	More than 40°C (104°F)		

AX

Sl

BR



#### **Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Operation** VBAT0180S0303 Lock-up applied Lock-up released Torque converter-Torque converter clutch piston Oil pump clutch piston Oil pump Torque converter Chamber B Chamber A Torque converter Converter Chamber B oil pressure oil pressure Pilot pressure Pilot pressure Torque converter clutch Torque converter clutch тсм тсм 0<del>0,84</del> control plug control plug विधिन जि Torque converter Torque converter Drain To oil cooler To oil cooler Drain clutch solenoid valve clutch solenoid Drain SAT048J valve Drain

#### Lock-up Released

The OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is long, and pilot pressure is high. The pilot pressure pushes the end face of the torque converter clutch control valve in combination with spring force to move the valve to the left. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber A (torque converter clutch piston release side). Accordingly, the torque converter clutch piston remains unlocked.

#### Lock-up Applied

When the OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is short, pilot pressure drains and becomes low. Accordingly, the control valve moves to the right by the pilot pressure of the other circuit and converter pressure. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber B, keeping the torque converter clutch piston applied.

Also smooth lock-up is provided by transient application and release of the lock-up.

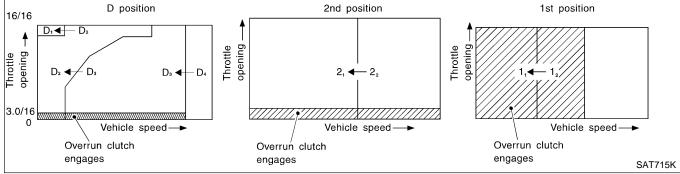
## OVERRUN CLUTCH CONTROL (ENGINE BRAKE CONTROL)

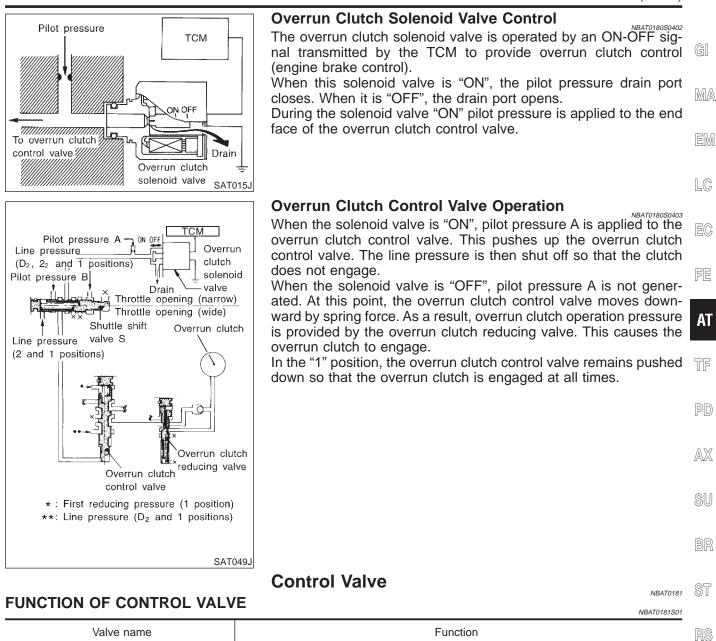
Forward one-way clutch is used to reduce shifting shocks in downshifting operations. This clutch transmits engine torque to the wheels. However, drive force from the wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch rotates idle. This means the engine brake is not effective.

The overrun clutch operates when the engine brake is needed.

#### **Overrun Clutch Operating Conditions**

	Gear position	Throttle opening
"D" position	$D_1$ , $D_2$ , $D_3$ gear position	Less than 3/16
"2" position	2 <sub>1</sub> , 2 <sub>2</sub> gear position	Less than 5/10
"1" position	1 <sub>1</sub> , 1 <sub>2</sub> gear position	At any position





Valve name	Function	RS
<ul> <li>Pressure regulator valve</li> <li>Pressure regulator plug</li> <li>Pressure regulator sleeve plug</li> </ul>	Regulate oil discharged from the oil pump to provide optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.	BT
Pressure modifier valve	Used as a signal supplementary valve to the pressure regulator valve. Regulates pressure-modifier pressure (signal pressure) which controls optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.	HA
Modifier accumulator piston	Smooths hydraulic pressure regulated by the pressure modifier valve to prevent pulsations.	SC
Pilot valve	Regulates line pressure to maintain a constant pilot pressure level which controls lock-up mechanism, overrun clutch, 3-2 timing required for shifting.	EL
Accumulator control valve Accumulator control sleeve	Regulate accumulator back-pressure to pressure suited to driving conditions.	IDV
Manual valve	Directs line pressure to oil circuits corresponding to select positions. Hydraulic pressure drains when the shift lever is in Neutral.	· IDX

Control Valve (Cont'd)

Valve name	Function
Shift valve A	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve A to meet driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th gears/4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st gears) in combination with shift valve B.
Shift valve B	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve B in relation to driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th gears/4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st gears) in combination with shift valve A.
Shuttle shift valve S	Switches hydraulic circuits to provide 3-2 timing control and overrun clutch control in relation to the throttle opening. Inactivates the overrun clutch to prevent interlocking in 4th gear when the throttle is wide open.
Overrun clutch control valve	Switches hydraulic circuits to prevent engagement of the overrun clutch simultaneously with application of the brake band in 4th gear. (Interlocking occurs if the overrun clutch engages during $D_4$ gear operation.)
4-2 relay valve	Memorizes that the transmission is in 4th gear. Prevents the transmission from down- shifting from 4th gear to 3rd and then to 2nd in combination with 4-2 sequence valve and shift valves A and B when downshifting from 4th to 2nd gear.
4-2 sequence valve	Prevents band servo pressure from draining before high clutch operating pressure and band servo releasing pressure drain (from the same circuit) during downshifting from 4th to 2nd gear.
Servo charger valve	An accumulator and a one-way orifice are used in the 2nd gear band servo oil circuit to dampen shifting shock when shifting from 1st to 2nd gear. To maintain adequate flow rate when downshifting from 4th or 3rd gear to 2nd gear, the servo charger valve directs 2nd gear band servo hydraulic pressure to the circuit without going through the one-way orifice when downshifting from 3rd or a higher gear.
3-2 timing valve	Prevents a late operation of the brake band when shifting selector lever from "D" to "1" or "2" position while driving in $D_3$ .
"1" reducing valve	Reduces low & reverse brake pressure to dampen engine-brake shock when down- shifting from the "1" position 2nd gear to 1st gear.
Overrun clutch reducing valve	Reduces oil pressure directed to the overrun clutch and prevents engine-brake shock. In "1" and "2" positions, line pressure acts on the overrun clutch reducing valve to increase the pressure-regulating point, with resultant engine brake capability.
Torque converter relief valve	Prevents an excessive rise in torque converter pressure.
Torque converter clutch control valve, torque converter clutch control plug and torque converter clutch control sleeve	Activate or inactivate the lock-up function. Also provide smooth lock-up through transient application and release of the lock-up system.
Shuttle shift valve D	<ul> <li>Switches hydraulic circuits so that output pressure of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve acts on the lock-up valve in the "D" position of 2nd, 3rd and 4th gears. (In the "D" position 1st gear, lock-up is inhibited.)</li> <li>Lock-up control is not affected in "D" position 2nd, 3rd or 4th gears, unless output pressure of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is generated by a signal from the control unit.</li> </ul>

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

## Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

MA The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the O/D OFF indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to AT-38.

## **OBD-II Function for A/T System**

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function LC is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches EC and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

## One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II

### ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

NBAT0015S01 If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

#### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — First Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — Second Trip AX

A/T-related parts for which the MIL illuminates during the first or second test drive are listed below.

Itomo	MIL		_
Items	One trip detection	Two trip detection	SU
Shift solenoid valve A — DTC: P0750	Х		
Shift solenoid valve B — DTC: P0755	Х		BR
Throttle position sensor or switch — DTC: P1705	Х		_
Except above		Х	ST

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

## OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

#### NBAT0016

SC

NBAT0016S01

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

(R) with CONSULT-II or B GST) CONSULT-II or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0710, P0720, HA P0725, etc.

These DTCs are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.

HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal. CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below. Therefore, using CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC and 1st trip DTC is shown on the next page. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.

#### Introduction

NBAT0014

AT

NBAT0015

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".

SELF-DIAG RES	SELF-DIAG RESULTS		
DTC RESULTS	TIME		
PNP SW/CIRC [P0705]	0		
		SATO	

If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "1t".

SELF-DIAG RES		
DTC RESULTS	TIME	
PNP SW/CIRC [P0705]	1 t	
L		SAT016K

#### Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

NBAT0016S0101

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to EC-96, "CONSULT-II".

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

AT

TF

HA

SC

EL

IDX

Priority	Items		_
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175	GI
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)	MA
3	1st trip freeze frame d	ata	

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTCs) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

#### HOW TO ERASE DTC

LC NBAT0016S02 The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following. EC

- If the battery terminal is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours. •
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to EC-72, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC) •
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

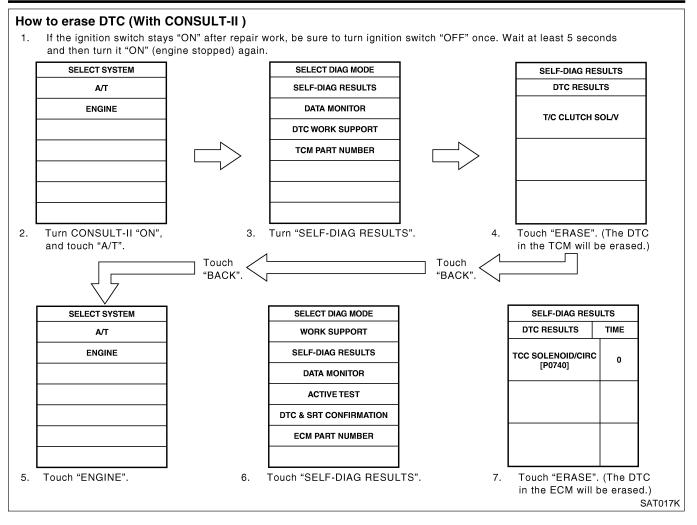
#### HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-II)

NBAT0016S03 If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it needs to be erased for both ECM and TCM. AX

- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Turn CONSULT-II "ON" and touch "A/T".
- Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- 5. Touch "ENGINE".
- 6. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)



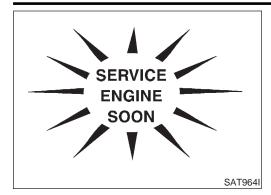
### HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

- If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-46. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Select Mode 4 with Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details, refer to EC-110, "DESCRIPTION".

#### B HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

- If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-46. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



#### Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

The MIL is located on the instrument panel.

- The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON 1 without the engine running. This is a bulb check.
- If the MIL does not light up, refer to EL-10, "Schematic". MA (Or refer to EC-714, "Wiring Diagram".)
- 2. When the engine is started, the MIL should go off. If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has EM detected an engine system malfunction. For detail, refer to EC-71, "Introduction".

LC

AT

=NBAT0183

### CONSULT-II

After performing "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CON-EC SULT-II)" (AT-37), place check marks for results on the "DIAGNOS-TIC WORKSHEET", AT-55. Reference pages are provided following the items. FE

NOTICE:

- The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up 1) timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid). Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechani-TF cal parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- PD 2) Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons: AX
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- Shift solenoid valve "A" or "B" is displayed on CONSULT-II at 3) the start of shifting. Gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM). ST
- 4) Additional CONSULT-II information can be found in the Operation Manual supplied with the CONSULT-II unit.

SU

BT

HA

SELECT SYSTEM	1
A/T	
ENGINE	
	-
	SAT014K

#### SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II) SC

1. Turn on CONSULT-II and touch "ENGINE" for OBD-II detected items or touch "A/T" for TCM self-diagnosis. EL If A/T is not displayed, check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-93. If result is NG, refer to EL-10, "Schematic".

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

REAL-TIME DIAG	1
ENG SPEED SIG	
	SAT987J

2. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".

Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.

CONSULT-II performs REAL-TIME SELF-DIAGNOSIS. Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.

### SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE

NBAT0184S02

Detected items			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
(Screen terms for CONSULT-II, "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" test mode)		Malfunction is detected when	一 Available by	Available by	
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		O/D OFF indicator lamp	indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	
PNP switch circuit		• TCM does not receive the cor- rect voltage signal (based on		Dozor	
_	PNP SW/CIRC	the gear position) from the switch.	_	P0705	
Revolution sensor	·	• TCM does not receive the			
VHCL SPEED SEN·A/T	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	proper voltage signal from the sensor.	Х	P0720	
Vehicle speed sensor	(Meter)	TCM does not receive the			
VHCL SPEED SEN·MTR	—	proper voltage signal from the sensor.	Х	_	
A/T 1st gear function		• A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st		D0704*4	
	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0731*1	
A/T 2nd gear function		• A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd		D0700*4	
	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0732*1	
A/T 3rd gear function	·	• A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd		D0700#4	
_	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.		P0733*1	
A/T 4th gear function		• A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th		D0704*4	
_	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	—	P0734*1	
A/T TCC S/V function	(lock-up)	A/T cannot perform lock-up		P0744*1	
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN		even if electrical circuit is good.		P0744*1	
Shift solenoid valve A		• TCM detects an improper volt- age drop when it tries to operate		_	
SHIFT SOLENOID/V A	SFT SOL A/CIRC	the solenoid valve.	X	P0750	
Shift solenoid valve B		• TCM detects an improper volt-			
SHIFT SOLENOID/V B	SFT SOL B/CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	Х	P0755	

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

				1	
Detected items			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
	NSULT-II, "SELF-DIAG			SERVICE ENGINE SOON	G
		Malfunction is detected when		Available by	MA
			Available by O/D OFF	malfunction indicator lamp*2,	UVUZ <del>A</del> A
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		indicator lamp	"ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	EM
Overrun clutch soleno	id valve	TCM detects an improper volt-			
OVERRUN CLUTCH	O/R CLUCH SOL/	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	Х	P1760	LC
S/V	CIRC				
T/C clutch solenoid va	llve	• TCM detects an improper volt- age drop when it tries to operate			EC
T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	TCC SOLENOID/ CIRC	the solenoid valve.	Х	P0740	· FE
Line pressure solenoid	d valve	• TCM detects an improper volt-			ГБ
LINE PRESSURE S/V	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	Х	P0745	AT
Throttle position sense Throttle position switcl		• TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the			
THROTTLE POSI	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	sensor.	Х	P1705	TF
SEN	TF SENCINC AT				. PD
Engine speed signal ENGINE SPEED SIG		• TCM does not receive the	~	Dozos	ru
		proper voltage signal from the ECM.	Х	P0725	AX
A/T fluid temperature sensor		TCM receives an excessively			
BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	ATF TEMP SEN/ CIRC	low or high voltage from the sensor.	Х	P0710	SU
Engine control		The ECM-AT communication	х	EC-473, EC-657	BR
A/T COMM LINE	_	line is open or shorted.	^	EC-473, EC-037	
Turbine revolution sen	sor	• TCM does not receive the	х		ST
TURBINE REV	—	proper voltage signal from the sensor.	^	_	
TCM (RAM)		• TCM memory (RAM) is malfunc-			RS
CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	_	tioning.	Х	_	. BT
TCM (ROM)		• TCM memory (ROM) is malfunc-			
CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	_	tioning.	Х	_	HA
TCM (EEP ROM)		• TCM memory (EEP ROM) is			@@
CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)	_	malfunctioning.	Х	_	SC
Initial start		• This is not a malfunction mes-			
	1	sage (Whenever shutting off a power supply to the TCM, this	х	_	
INITIAL START	-	message appears on the screen.)			IDX
No failure (NO DTC IS DETECT ING MAY BE REQUIR		<ul> <li>No failure has been detected.</li> </ul>	Х	х	
					ı

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

X: Applicable

-: Not applicable

\*1: These malfunctions cannot be displayed by MIL SERVICE if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

\*2: Refer to EC-87, "DESCRIPTION".

### DATA MONITOR MODE (A/T)

NBAT0184S03

					NBA10184S0
		Monito	or item		
Item	Display	TCM input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
Vehicle speed sensor 1 (A/T) (Revolution sensor)	VHCL/S SE·A/T [km/h] or [mph]	х	_	<ul> <li>Vehicle speed computed from signal of revolution sensor is displayed.</li> </ul>	When racing engine in "N" or "P" position with vehicle stationary, CONSULT-II data may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph).
Vehicle speed sensor 2 (Meter)	VHCL/S SE-MTR [km/h] or [mph]	х	_	<ul> <li>Vehicle speed computed from signal of vehicle speed sensor is dis- played.</li> </ul>	Vehicle speed display may not be accurate under approx. 10 km/h (6 mph). It may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph) when vehicle is sta- tionary.
Throttle position sensor	THRTL POS SEN [V]	Х	_	• Throttle position sensor signal voltage is displayed.	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	FLUID TEMP SE [V]	Х	_	<ul> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor signal voltage is displayed.</li> <li>Signal voltage lowers as fluid temperature rises.</li> </ul>	
Battery voltage	BATTERY VOLT [V]	х	—	• Source voltage of TCM is displayed.	
Engine speed	ENGINE SPEED [rpm]	х	х	<ul> <li>Engine speed, computed from engine speed signal, is displayed.</li> </ul>	Engine speed display may not be accurate under approx. 800 rpm. It may not indicate 0 rpm even when engine is not run- ning.
Turbine revolution sensor	TURBINE REV [rpm]	х	_	• Turbine revolution com- puted from signal of tur- bine revolution sensor is displayed.	Error may occur under approx. 800 rpm and will not indicate 0 rpm even if engine is not running.
Overdrive control switch	OVERDRIVE SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	<ul> <li>ON/OFF state computed from signal of overdrive control SW is displayed.</li> </ul>	
PN position switch	PN POSI SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	• ON/OFF state computed from signal of PN position SW is displayed.	
R position switch	R POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	<ul> <li>ON/OFF state computed from signal of R position SW is displayed.</li> </ul>	
D position switch	D POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	• ON/OFF state computed from signal of D position SW is displayed.	
2 position switch	2 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	<ul> <li>ON/OFF status, com- puted from signal of 2 position SW, is dis- played.</li> </ul>	

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

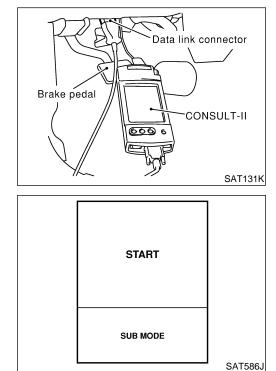
		Monito	or item			
Item	Display	TCM input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks	G]
1 position switch	1 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	<ul> <li>ON/OFF status, com- puted from signal of 1 position SW, is dis- played.</li> </ul>		- Ma - Em
ASCD cruise signal	ASCD-CRUISE [ON/OFF]	х	_	<ul> <li>Status of ASCD cruise signal is displayed.</li> <li>ON Cruising state</li> <li>OFF Normal running state</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.</li> </ul>	LC
ASCD OD cut signal	ASCD-OD CUT [ON/OFF]	x	_	<ul> <li>Status of ASCD OD release signal is dis- played.</li> <li>ON OD released</li> <li>OFF OD not released</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.</li> </ul>	EC FE
Kickdown switch	KICKDOWN SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	<ul> <li>ON/OFF status, com- puted from signal of kickdown SW, is dis- played.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>This is displayed even when no kickdown switch is equipped.</li> </ul>	AT
Closed throttle position switch	CLOSED THL/SW [ON/OFF]	x	_	<ul> <li>ON/OFF status, com- puted from signal of closed throttle position SW, is displayed.</li> </ul>		PD
Wide open throttle position switch	W/O THRL/P-SW [ON/OFF]	x	_	<ul> <li>ON/OFF status, com- puted from signal of wide open throttle posi- tion SW, is displayed.</li> </ul>		AX
Stop lamp switch	BRAKE SW [ON/OFF]	X	_	<ul> <li>ON/OFF status is displayed.</li> <li>ON Brake pedal is depressed.</li> <li>OFF Brake pedal is released.</li> </ul>		- SU BR
Gear position	GEAR	_	х	• Gear position data used for computation by TCM, is displayed.		- ST RS
Selector lever position	SLCT LVR POSI	_	х	• Selector lever position data, used for computa- tion by TCM, is dis- played.	• A specific value used for control is displayed if fail-safe is activated due to error.	BT
Vehicle speed	VEHICLE SPEED [km/h] or [mph]	_	х	<ul> <li>Vehicle speed data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.</li> </ul>		HA
Throttle position	THROTTLE POSI [/8]	_	х	• Throttle position data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	• A specific value used for control is displayed if fail-safe is activated due to error.	SC EL
Line pressure duty	LINE PRES DTY [%]	_	х	<ul> <li>Control value of line pressure solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.</li> </ul>		IDX

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

	Monitor item				
Item	Display	TCM input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	TCC S/V DUTY [%]		х	<ul> <li>Control value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.</li> </ul>	
Shift solenoid valve A	SHIFT S/V A [ON/OFF]	_	х	• Control value of shift solenoid valve A, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.	Control value of solenoid is displayed even if solenoid circuit is disconnected. The "OFF" signal is dis- played if solenoid circuit is
Shift solenoid valve B	SHIFT S/V B [ON/OFF]		x	• Control value of shift solenoid valve B, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.	shorted.
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	OVERRUN/C S/V [ON/OFF]		x	• Control value of overrun clutch solenoid valve computed by TCM from each input signal is dis- played.	
Self-diagnosis display lamp (O/D OFF indicator lamp)	SELF-D DP LMP [ON/OFF]	_	х	<ul> <li>Control status of O/D OFF indicator lamp is displayed.</li> </ul>	

X: Applicable

-: Not applicable



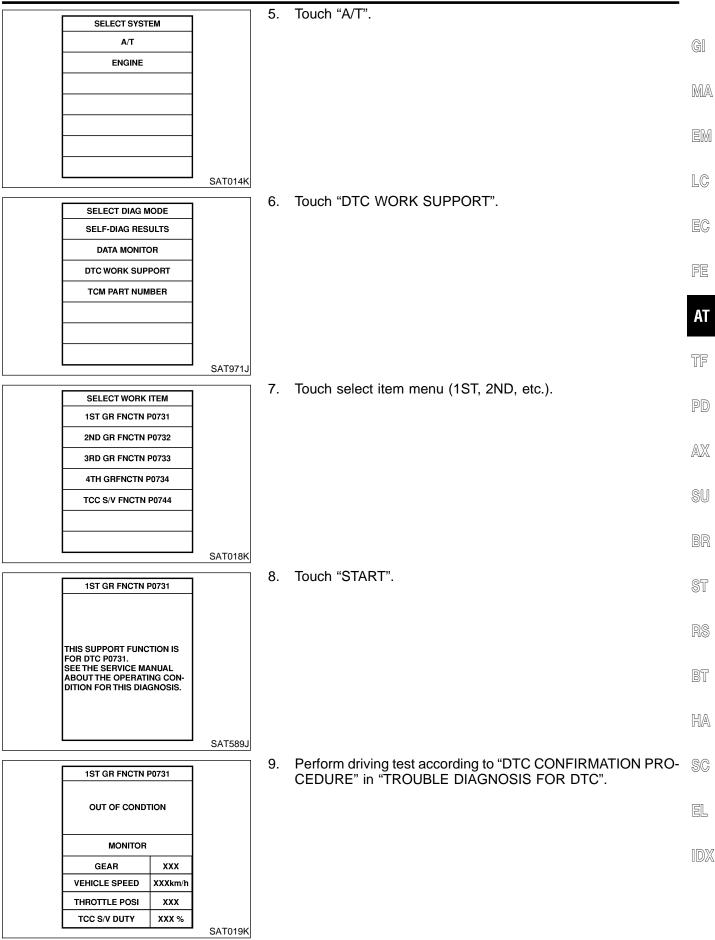
#### DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE WITH CONSULT-II **CONSULT-II Setting Procedure**

NBAT0184S04

NBAT0184S0401

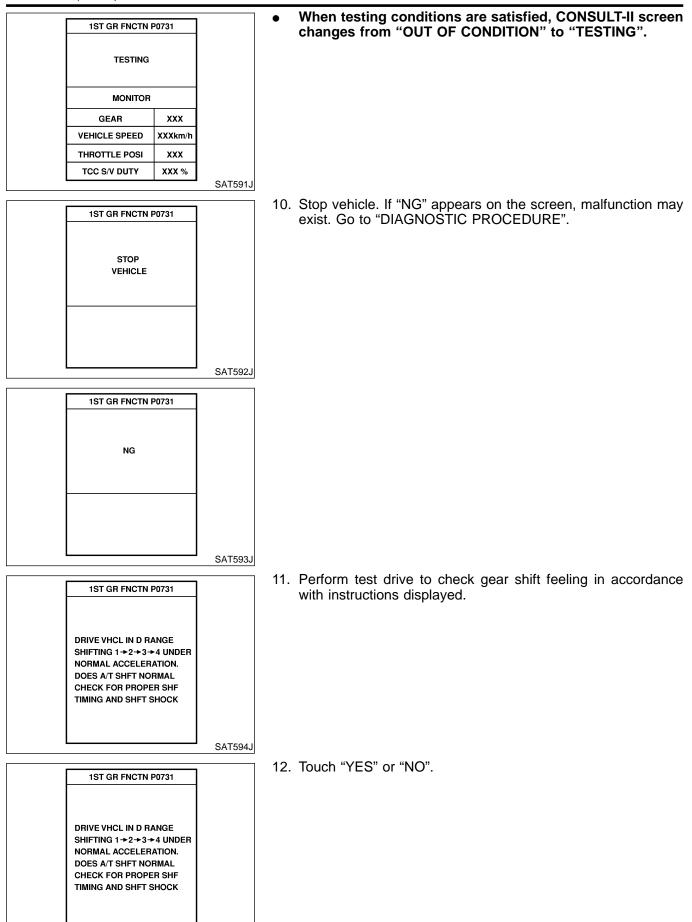
- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Connect CONSULT-II to data link connector, which is located in instrument lower panel on driver side.
- 3. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 4. Touch "START".

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



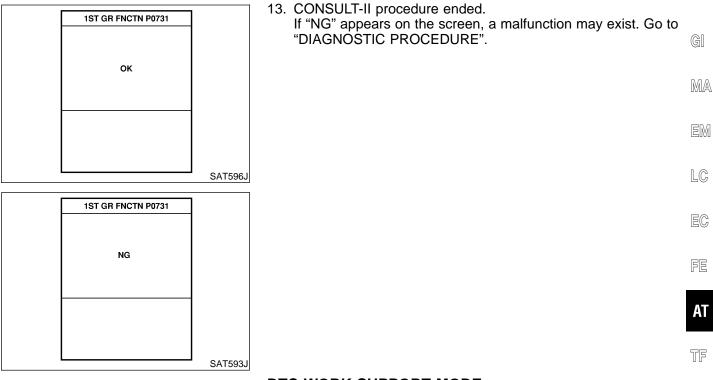
AT-43

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



SAT595J

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



### DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE

	DIC WORK SUPPORT MODE	NBAT0184S05	PE
DTC work support item	Description	Check item	PL
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	<ul> <li>Following items for "A/T 1st gear function (P0731)" can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>	AX Sl
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	<ul> <li>Following items for "A/T 2nd gear function (P0732)" can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>	BF
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	<ul> <li>Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>	R
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	<ul> <li>Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>	B1 H/
TCC S/V FNCTN P0744	<ul> <li>Following items for "A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up) (P0744)" can be confirmed.</li> <li>Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)</li> <li>Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>	S(
			١r

IDX

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II

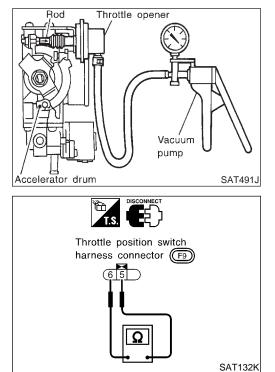
# Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II

Refer to EC-110, "DESCRIPTION".

### OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to EC-87, "DESCRIPTION".

NBAT0206S02



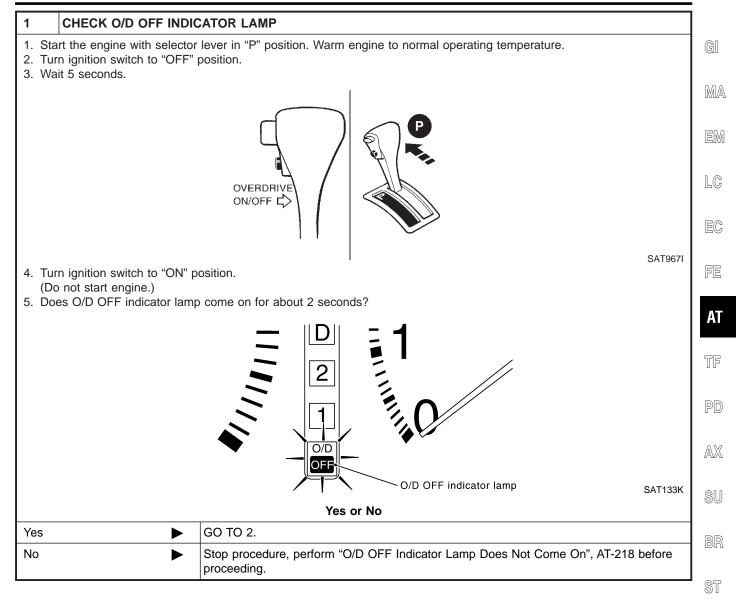
#### TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS) NBAT0206503 Preparation

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Connect the handy type vacuum pump to the throttle opener and apply vacuum –25.3 kPa (–190 mmHg, –7.48 inHg).
- 3. Disconnect the throttle position switch harness connector.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.
- Check continuity of the closed throttle position switch.
   Continuity should exist.
   (If continuity does not exist, check throttle opener

(If continuity does not exist, check throttle opener and closed throttle position switch. Then increase vacuum until closed throttle position switch shows continuity.)

6. Go to "DIAGNOSIS START" on next page.

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



RS

BT

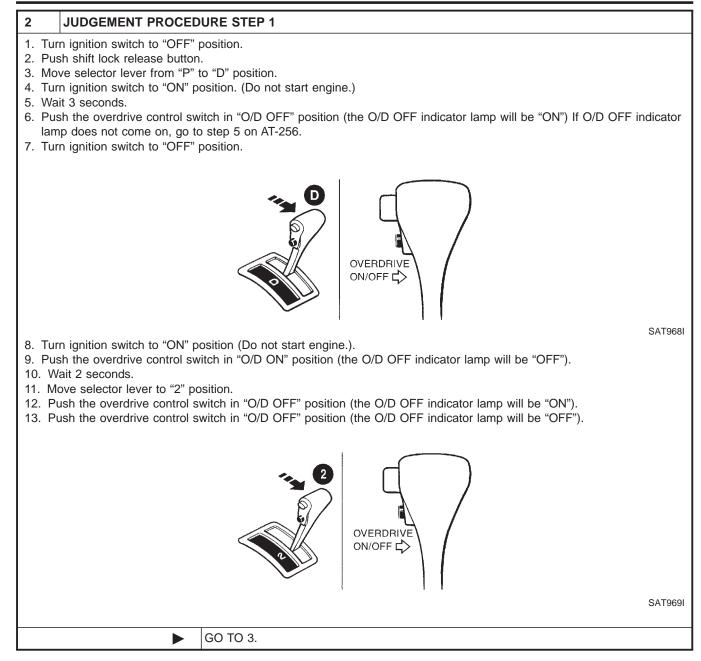
HA

SC

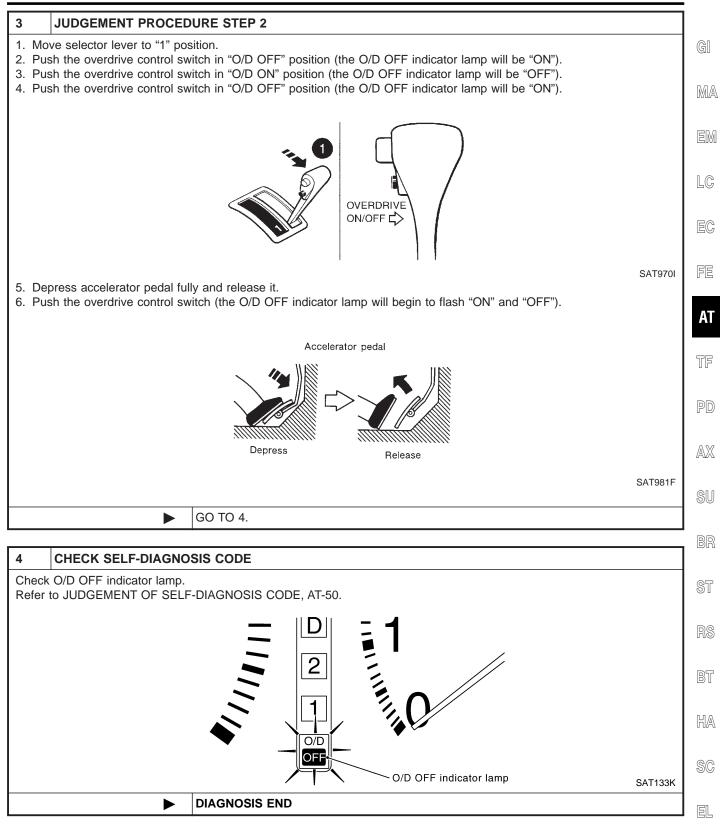
EL

IDX

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

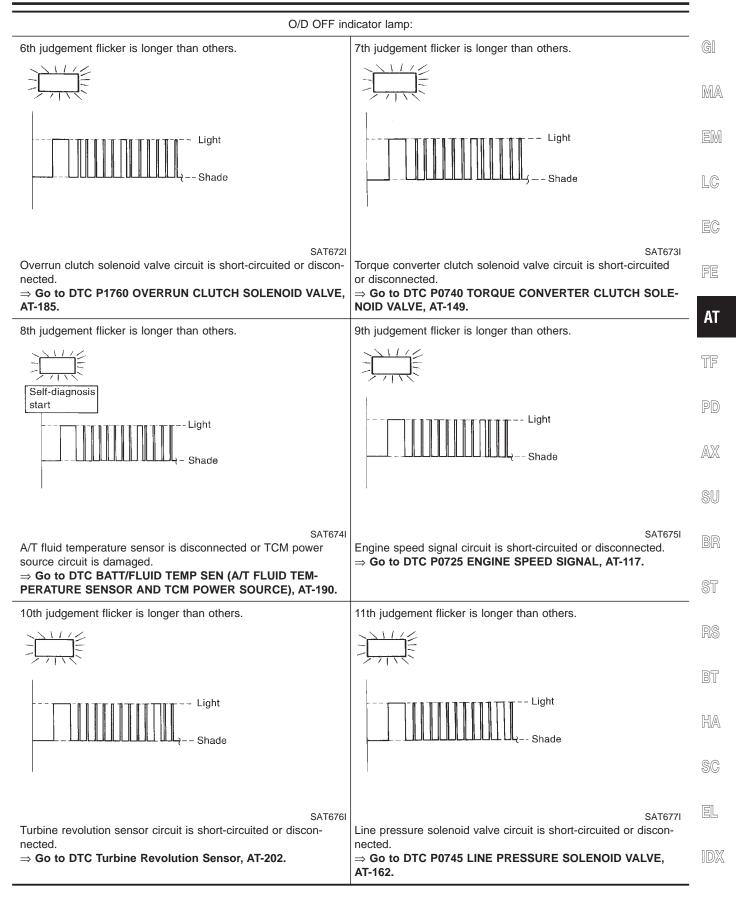


IDX

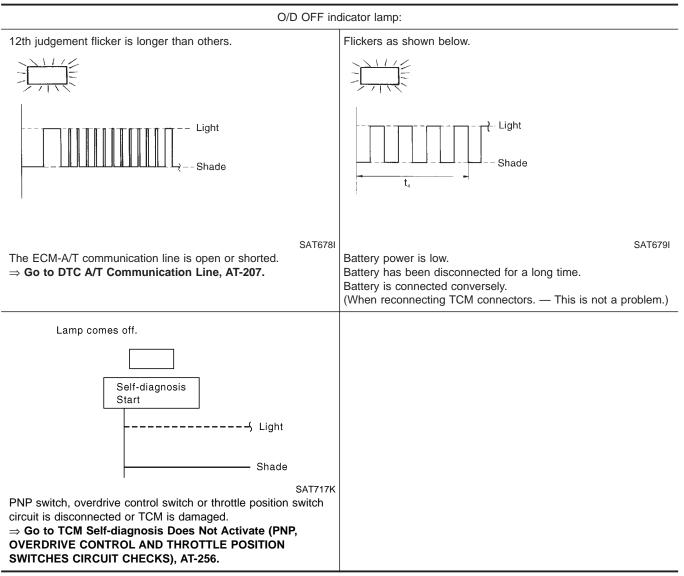
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

### NBAT0206S04 O/D OFF indicator lamp: All judgement flickers are same. 1st judgement flicker is longer than others. Self-diagnosis start Start signal 12-judgement flickers - Light Shade Shade t1 t2 ta SAT666I SAT667I Revolution sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. All circuits that can be confirmed by self-diagnosis are OK. ⇒ Go to DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·A/T (REVO-LUTION SENSOR), AT-112. 2nd judgement flicker is longer than others. 3rd judgement flicker is longer than others. Light - Light Shade SAT668I SAT669I Vehicle speed sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. Throttle position sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. $\Rightarrow$ Go to DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR, AT-197. $\Rightarrow$ Go to DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR, AT-176. 4th judgement flicker is longer than others. 5th judgement flicker is longer than others. Self-diagnosis start Light Light Shade SAT670I SAT671I Shift solenoid valve A circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. Shift solenoid valve B circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A, AT-168. $\Rightarrow$ Go to DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B, AT-172.

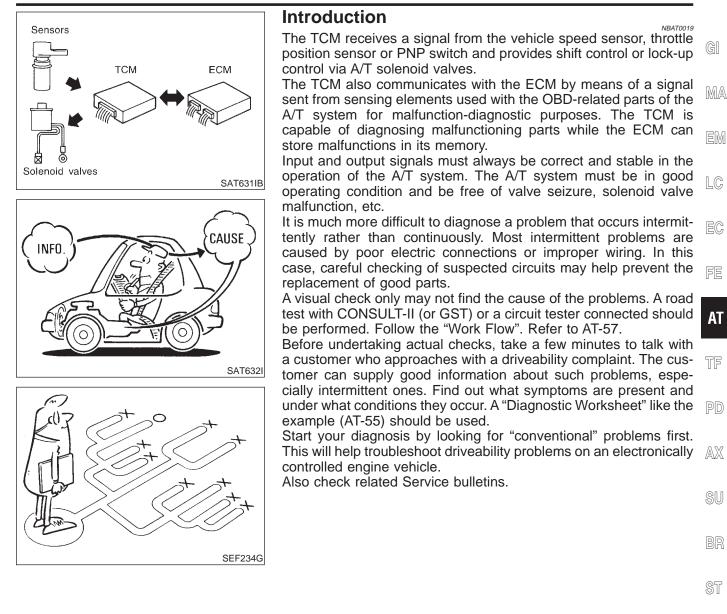
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



 $t_1$  = 2.5 seconds  $t_2$  = 2.0 seconds  $t_3$  = 1.0 second  $t_4$  = 1.0 second



- RS
- 91
- HA
- SC
- EL

#### DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET Information From Customer

=NBAT0019S01 NBAT0019S0101

KEY POINTS

WHAT ..... Vehicle & A/T model

WHEN..... Date, Frequencies

WHERE..... Road conditions

HOW..... Operating conditions, Symptoms

Customer name MR/MS	Model & Year	VIN		
Trans. model	Engine	Mileage		
Incident Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date		
Frequency	□ Continuous □ Intermittent (	times a day)		
Symptoms	□ Vehicle does not move. (□ A	ny position		
	$\Box$ No up-shift ( $\Box$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\Box$	$\exists 2nd \rightarrow 3rd  \Box \ 3rd \rightarrow O/D)$		
	$\Box$ No down-shift ( $\Box$ O/D $\rightarrow$ 3rd	$\Box \ 3rd \rightarrow 2nd  \Box \ 2nd \rightarrow 1st)$		
	Lockup malfunction			
	□ Shift point too high or too low.			
	$\Box \text{ Shift shock or slip } (\Box \text{ N} \rightarrow \text{D} \ \Box \text{ Lockup } \ \Box \text{ Any drive position})$			
	Noise or vibration			
	No kickdown			
	No pattern select			
	Others ()			
O/D OFF indicator lamp	Blinks for about 8 seconds.			
	Continuously lit	Not lit		
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	Continuously lit	Not lit		

Introduction (Cont'd)

	Diagnostic Worksheet	=NBAT0019S010	)2	
🗆 Re	ad the Fail-safe Remarks and listen to customer complaints.	AT-8		
	CHECK A/T FLUID   Leakage (Follow specified procedure)  Fluid condition  Fluid band			
Borfo	Fluid level     m STALL TEST and LINE PRESSURE TEST.	AT 50		
Peno	Stall test — Mark possible damaged components/others.	AT-59, AT-62		
	Torque converter one-way clutch     Reverse clutch     Low & reverse brake     Low one-way clutch	-	[	
	<ul> <li>Forward clutch</li> <li>Overrun clutch</li> <li>Forward one-way clutch</li> <li>Forward one-way clutch</li> <li>Clutches and brakes except high clutch and brake band are OK</li> </ul>			
	□ Pressure test — Suspected parts:			
🗆 Pe	form all ROAD TEST and mark required procedures.	AT-63		
4-1.	Check before engine is started.    O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On, AT-218.  SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE - Mark detected items.   DTC P0705 PNP switch, AT-100. DTC P0710 A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-106. DTC P0720 Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-112. DTC P0725 Engine speed signal, AT-117. DTC P0745 Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-149. DTC P0745 Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-162. DTC P0755 Shift solenoid valve A, AT-168. DTC P1705 Throttle position sensor, AT-176. DTC P1760 Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-185. DTC P1760 Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-185. DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source), AT-190. DTC Vehicle speed sensor.MTR, AT-197. DTC Turbine revolution sensor, AT-202. DTC A/T communication line, AT-207. DTC Control unit (RAM), control unit (ROM), AT-211. DTC Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-213. PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-256. Battery Others	AT-64		
4-2.	Check at idle	AT-66	-	
	<ul> <li>□ Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" And "N" Position, AT-221.</li> <li>□ In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed, AT-223.</li> <li>□ In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves, AT-224.</li> <li>□ Large Shock. "N" → "R" Position, AT-226.</li> <li>□ Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position, AT-227.</li> </ul>			
	□ Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position, AT-230.		_	

Diagnostic Worksheet

IDX

EL

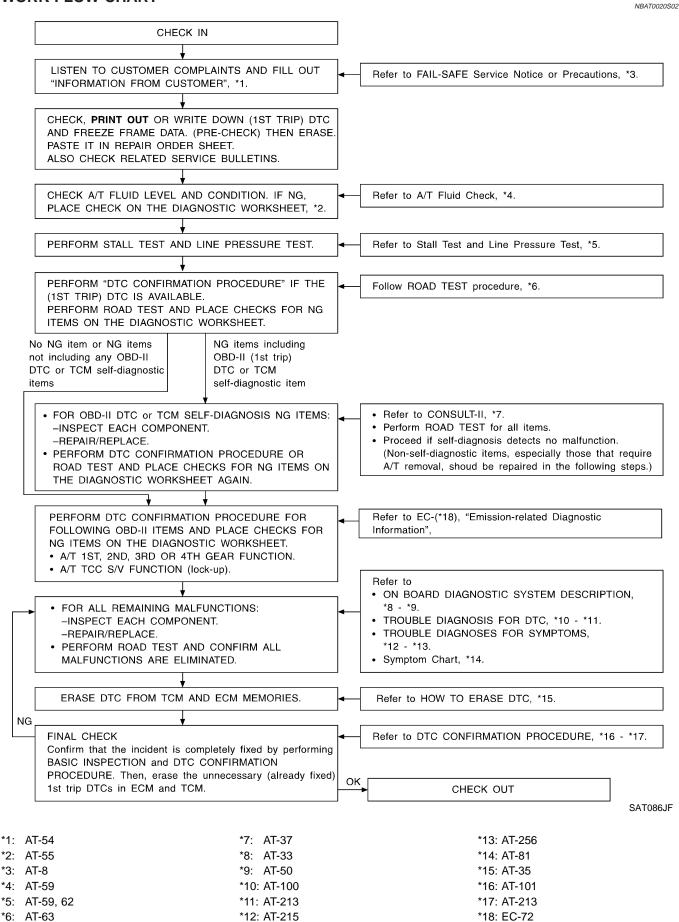
Introduction (Cont'd)

4.	4-3.	Cruise test	AT-67
		Part-1	AT-71
		Part-2	AT-75
		□ Vehicle Does Not Start From D <sub>1</sub> , AT-252. □ A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> → D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> → D <sub>2</sub> , AT-236. □ A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> → D <sub>3</sub> , AT-239. □ A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> → D <sub>4</sub> , AT-242.	
		Part-3	AT-77
		□ A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ When Overdrive Control Switch "ON" → "OFF", AT-253 □ Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In $D_3$ ), AT-250. □ A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever "D" → "2" Position, AT-254. □ Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In $2_2$ ), AT-250. □ A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever "2" → "1" Position, AT-255. □ Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake, AT-255. □ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE — Mark detected items.	
		<ul> <li>DTC P0705 PNP switch, AT-100.</li> <li>DTC P0710 A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-106.</li> <li>DTC P0720 Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-112.</li> <li>DTC P0725 Engine speed signal, AT-117.</li> <li>DTC P0740 Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-149.</li> <li>DTC P0745 Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-162.</li> <li>DTC P0750 Shift solenoid valve A, AT-168.</li> <li>DTC P0755 Shift solenoid valve B, AT-172.</li> <li>DTC P1705 Throttle position sensor, AT-176.</li> <li>DTC P1760 Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-185.</li> <li>DTC P1760 Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-185.</li> <li>DTC Vehicle speed sensor-MTR, AT-197.</li> <li>DTC Turbine revolution sensor, AT-202.</li> <li>DTC A/T communication line, AT-207.</li> <li>DTC Control unit (RAM), control unit (ROM), AT-211.</li> <li>DTC Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-213.</li> <li>PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-256.</li> <li>Battery</li> <li>Others</li> </ul>	
5.	□ Fo	r self-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair or replace the damaged parts.	AT-38
6.	🗆 Pe	rform all ROAD TEST and re-mark required procedures.	AT-63
7.	1	rform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE for following MIL indicating items and check out NG items. to EC-72, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".	EC-72
		<ul> <li>DTC (P0731, 1103) A/T 1st gear function, AT-121.</li> <li>DTC (P0732, 1104) A/T 2nd gear function, AT-127.</li> <li>DTC (P0733, 1105) A/T 3rd gear function, AT-133.</li> <li>DTC (P0734, 1106) A/T 4th gear function, AT-139.</li> <li>DTC (P0744, 1107) A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up), AT-154.</li> </ul>	
8.	parts Refer	rform the Diagnostic Procedures for all remaining items marked NG. Repair or replace the damaged to the Symptom Chart when you perform the procedures. (The chart also shows some other possible toms and the component inspection orders.)	AT-81
9.		ase DTC from TCM and ECM memories.	AT-35

Work Flow	
Work Flow	
HOW TO PERFORM TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR QUICK AND ACCURATE REPAIR A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a problem. It is important to fully understand the symptoms	G]
or conditions for a customer complaint. Make good use of the two sheets provided, "INFORMATION FROM CUSTOMER" (AT-54) and "DIAGNOS- TIC WORKSHEET" (AT-55), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.	MA
	EM
	LC
	EC FE
	AT
	TF
	PD
	AX
	SU
	BR
	ST
	RS
	BT
	HA
	SC El
	idx

Work Flow (Cont'd)

#### WORK FLOW CHART



**A/T Fluid Check** 

A/T Fluid Check

#### NBAT0021

- **FLUID LEAKAGE CHECK** 1. Clean area suspected of leaking. — for example, mating surface of converter housing and transmission case.
- 2. Start engine, apply foot brake, place selector lever in "D" position and wait a few minutes.
- 3. Stop engine.
- 4. Check for fresh leakage.

em LC

EC,

FE

AT

TF

NBAT0021S03



FLUID CONDITION CHECK		
Fluid color	Suspected problem	
Dark or black with burned odor Wear of frictional material		
Milky pink Water contamination — Road water entering through filler tube or bread		
Varnished fluid, light to dark brown and tacky	Oxidation — Over or under filling, — Overheating	

#### FLUID LEVEL CHECK

Refer to MA-22, "Checking A/T Fluid".

PD

AX

SU

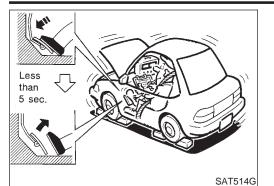
BR

SAT647B	<ul> <li>Stall Test PROCEDURE NBATOO22SON</li> <li>Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid and oil.</li> <li>Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until fluid and oil reach operating temperature.</li> <li>ATF operating temperature: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)</li> </ul>	ST RS BT HA
	<ul> <li>3. Set parking brake and block wheels.</li> <li>4. Install a tachometer where it can be seen by driver during test.</li> <li>It is good practice to put a mark on point of specified engine rpm on indicator.</li> </ul>	SG El IDX



SAT513G

Stall Test (Cont'd)

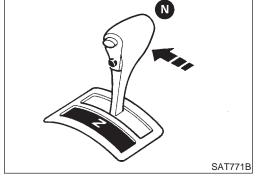


5. Start engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.

- 6. Accelerate to wide open throttle gradually while applying foot brake.
- 7. Quickly note the engine stall revolution and immediately release throttle.
- During test, never hold throttle wide open for more than 5 seconds.

Stall revolution: Refer to SDS, AT-355.

- 8. Move selector lever to "N" position.
- 9. Cool off ATF.
- Run engine at idle for at least one minute.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 with selector lever in "2", "1" and "R" positions.



### JUDGEMENT OF STALL TEST

The test result and possible damaged components relating to each result are shown in the illustration. In order to pinpoint the possible damaged components, refer to "Work Flow", AT-57.

#### NOTE:

#### Stall revolution is too high in "D" or "2" position:

- Slippage occurs in 1st gear but not in 2nd and 3rd gears. ..... Low one-way clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs at the following gears: 1st through 3rd gears in "D" position and engine brake functions. ..... Overrun clutch slippage 1st and 2nd gears in "2" position and engine brake functions with accelerator pedal released (fully closed throttle). ..... Forward clutch or forward one-way clutch slippage

#### Stall revolution is too high in "R" position:

- Engine brake does not function in "1" position. ..... Low & reverse brake slippage
- Engine brake functions in "1" position. ..... Reverse clutch slippage

#### Stall revolution within specifications:

Vehicle does not achieve speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH).
 MPH).

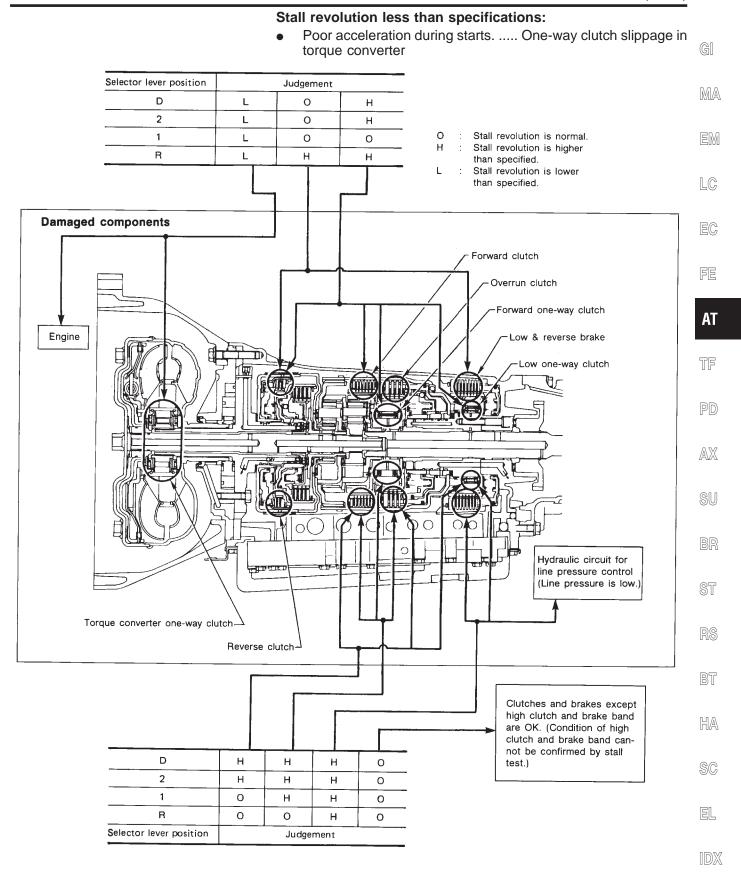
#### CAUTION:

# Be careful since automatic fluid temperature increases abnormally.

- Slippage occurs in 3rd and 4th gears in "D" position. ..... High clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in 2nd and 4th gear in "D" position. .... Brake band slippage
- Engine brake does not function in 2nd and 3rd gears in "D" position, 2nd gear in 2nd position, and 1st position. ..... Overrun clutch slippage

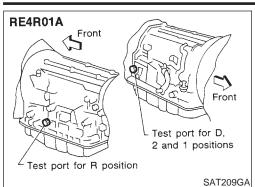
### AT-60

Stall Test (Cont'd)



•

#### Line Pressure Test



 $\langle \eta \rangle$ 

### **Line Pressure Test**

- Location of line pressure test ports.
- Always replace line pressure plugs as they are self-sealing bolts.

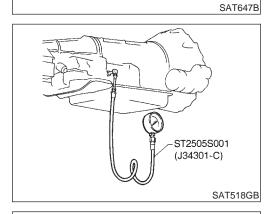
NBAT0023

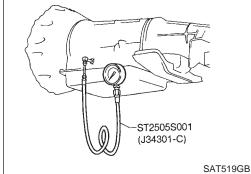
### LINE PRESSURE TEST PROCEDURE

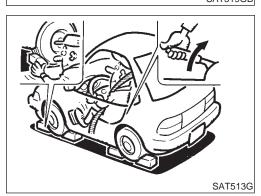
- 1. Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid and oil.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until fluid and oil reach operating temperature.

ATF operating temperature: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

3. Install pressure gauge to corresponding line pressure port.







- 4. Set parking brake and block wheels.
- Continue to depress brake pedal fully while line pressure test is being performed at stall speed.

•

Line Pressure Test (Cont'd)



- 5. Start engine and measure line pressure at idle and stall speed.
  - When measuring line pressure at stall speed, follow the stall test procedure.

#### Refer to SDS, AT-355.

MA

EM

### JUDGEMENT OF LINE PRESSURE TEST

LC

NBAT0023S02

Judgement		Suspected parts	
	Line pressure is low in all posi- tions.	<ul> <li>Oil pump wear</li> <li>Control piston damage</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Spring for pressure regulator valve damaged</li> <li>Fluid pressure leakage between oil strainer and pressure regulator valve</li> <li>Clogged strainer</li> </ul>	FE <b>AT</b>
At idle	Line pressure is low in particu- lar position.	<ul> <li>Fluid pressure leakage between manual valve and particular clutch</li> <li>For example, line pressure is: <ul> <li>Low in "R" and "1" positions, but</li> <li>Normal in "D" and "2" positions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Then, fluid leakage exists at or around low and reverse brake circuit.</li> <li>Refer to "CLUTCH AND BAND CHART", AT-17.</li> </ul>	TF PD
	Line pressure is high.	<ul> <li>Mal-adjustment of throttle position sensor</li> <li>Fluid temperature sensor damaged</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Open in dropping resistor circuit</li> </ul>	AX SU
At stall speed	Line pressure is low.	<ul> <li>Mal-adjustment of throttle position sensor</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pilot valve sticking</li> </ul>	BR ST RS

- BI
- HA

SC

IDX

NBAT0024

 ROAD TEST PROCEDURE

 1. Check before engine is started.

 2. Check at idle.

 3. Cruise test.

 SAT786A

### Road Test DESCRIPTION

- The purpose of the test is to determine overall performance of A/T and analyze causes of problems.
- The road test consists of the following three parts:
- 1. Check before engine is started
- 2. Check at idle
- 3. Cruise test

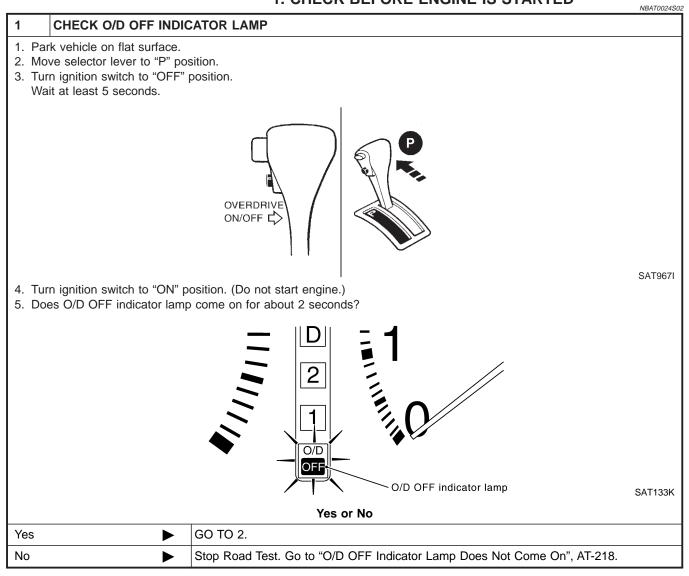
AT-63

#### Road Test (Cont'd)



- Before road test, familiarize yourself with all test procedures and items to check.
- Conduct tests on all items until specified symptom is found. Troubleshoot items which check out No Good after road test. Refer to "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIP-TION" and "TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS", AT-33 - AT-50 and AT-215 - AT-256.

### **1. CHECK BEFORE ENGINE IS STARTED**



Road Test (Cont'd)

2	CHECK O/D OFF INDI	CATOR LAMP	
Does	O/D OFF indicator lamp fl	cker for about 8 seconds?	G
		O/D OFF indicator lamp SAT133K	
		Yes or No	
Yes	►	TCM is under Fail-Safe mode. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE, AT-37, 46.	F
No	►	GO TO 3.	
			ַ <b>ב</b>
3 1 Tu	CHECK NG ITEM	position	T
2. Pe	rform self-diagnosis and n		
		Go to "2. CHECK AT IDLE", AT-66.	P
			<b>-</b>
			(U)
			6
			60
			[
			(

EL

IDX

Road Test (Cont'd)

### 2. CHECK AT IDLE

=NBAT0024S03

1	CHECK ENGINE STAR	Т		
1. Pa	1. Park vehicle on flat surface.			
	2. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.			
	3. Move selector lever to "P" or "N" position.			
	4. Turn ignition switch to start position.			
5. Is	engine started?			
	Yes or No			
Yes	Yes DO TO 2.			
No	No  Go to "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position", AT-221.			
2	CHECK ENGINE STAR	Т		

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Move selector lever to "D", "1", "2" or "R" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to start position.
- 4. Is engine started?

#### Yes or No

Yes	Go to "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position", AT-221.
No	GO TO 3.

#### 3 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Release parking brake.
- 4. Push vehicle forward or backward.
- 5. Does vehicle move when it is pushed forward or backward?

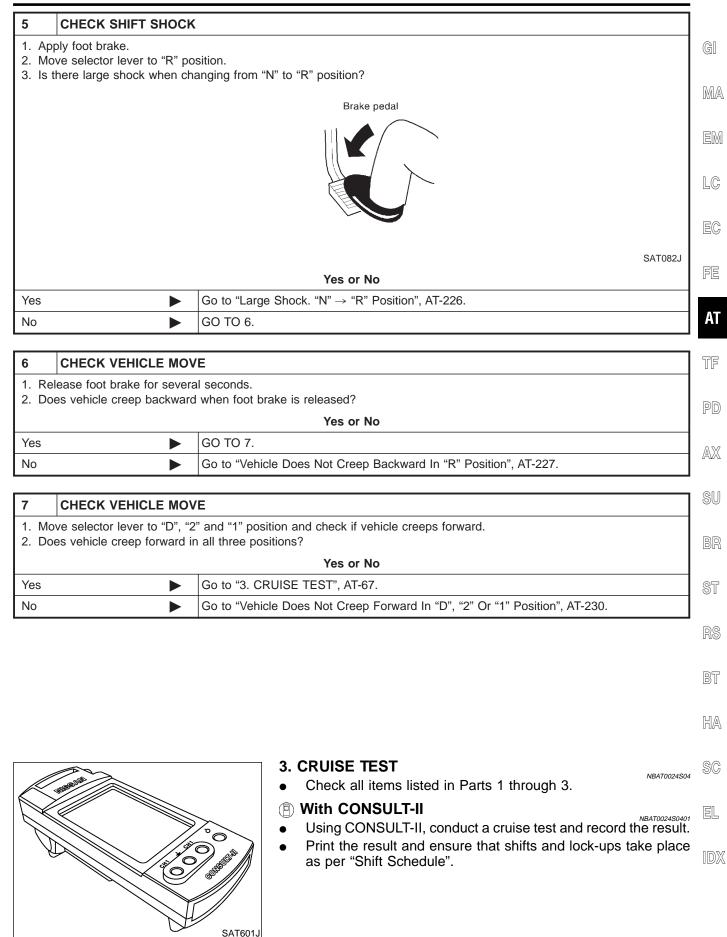


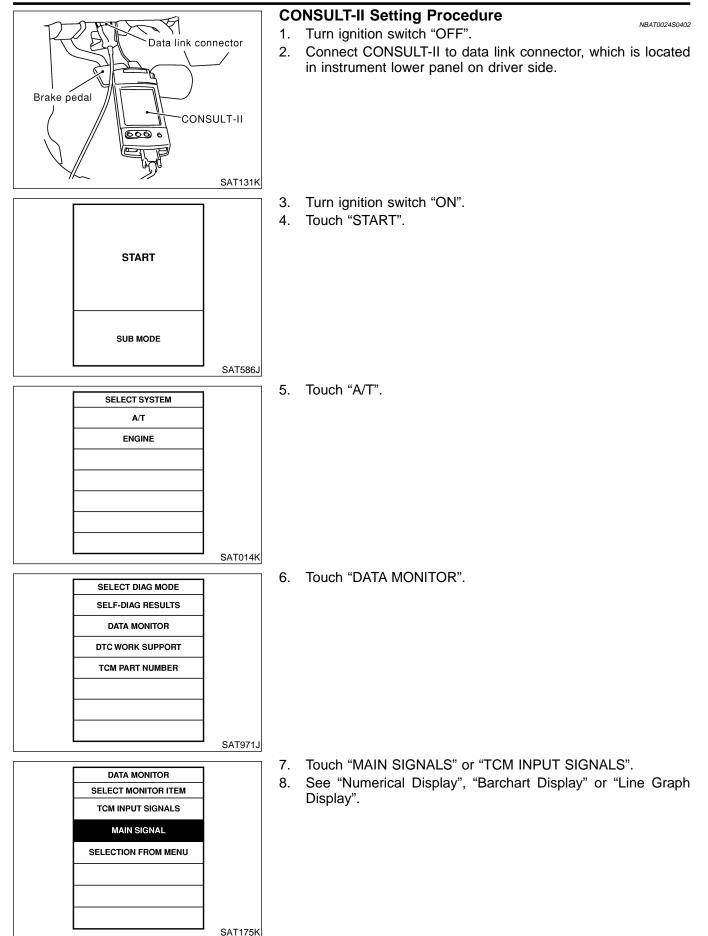
SAT796A

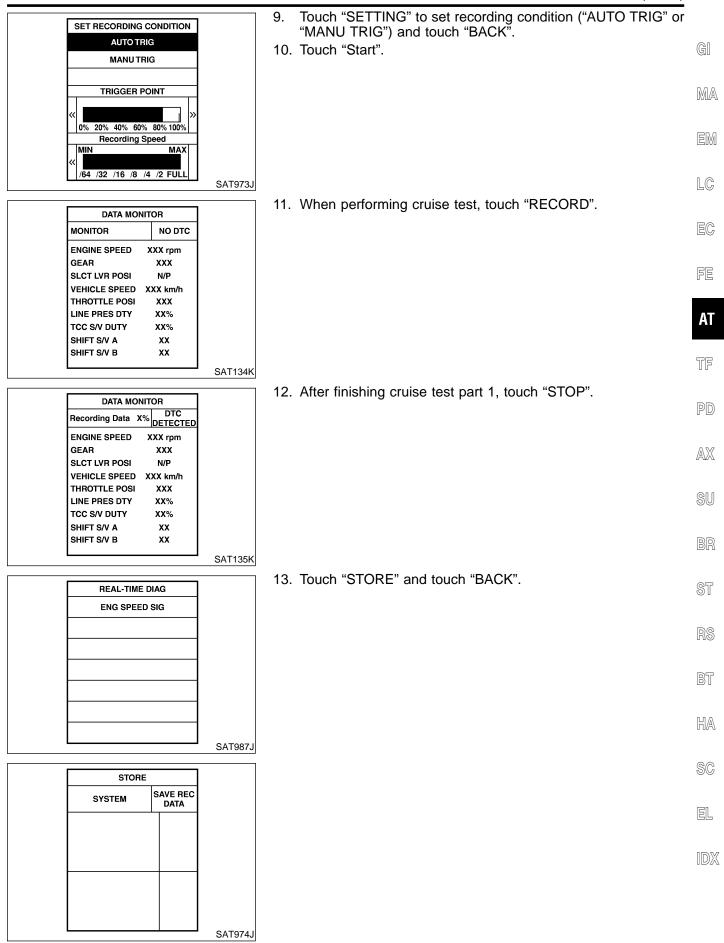
Yes or No			
Yes Go to "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed", AT-223.			
No	GO TO 4.		

4	4 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE		
2. Mo 3. Tur	<ol> <li>Apply parking brake.</li> <li>Move selector lever to "N" position.</li> <li>Turn ignition switch to "START" position and start engine.</li> </ol>		
	<ol> <li>Release parking brake.</li> <li>Does vehicle move forward or backward?</li> </ol>		
	Yes or No		
Yes	Yes Go to "In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves", AT-224.		
No DO TO 5.		GO TO 5.	

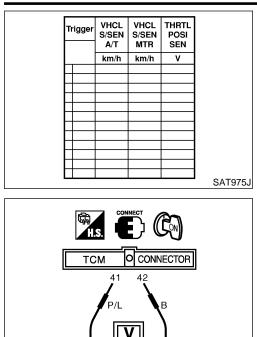
### AT-66







#### Road Test (Cont'd)



θe

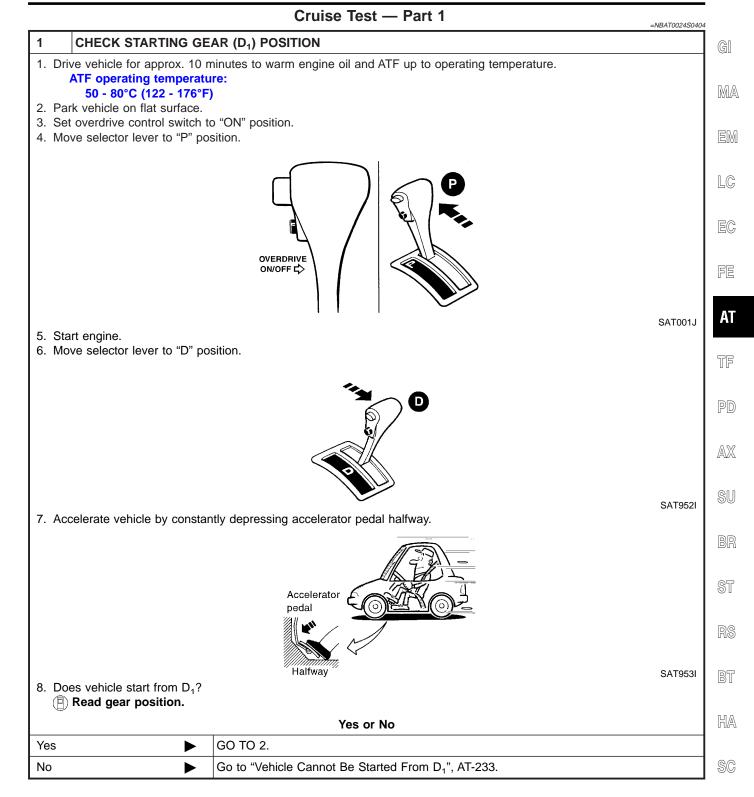
SAT513JG

- 14. Touch "DISPLAY".
- 15. Touch "PRINT".
- 16. Check the monitor data printed out.
- 17. Continue cruise test part 2 and 3.

#### **Without CONSULT-II**

• Throttle position sensor can be checked by voltage across terminals 41 and 42 of TCM.

Road Test (Cont'd)



EL

IDX

2	CHECK SHIFT UP (D1 1	TO D <sub>2</sub> )	
🕘 Re Sp	<ul> <li>Does A/T shift from D<sub>1</sub> to D<sub>2</sub> at the specified speed?</li> <li>Pread gear position, throttle opening and vehicle speed.</li> <li>Specified speed when shifting from D<sub>1</sub> to D<sub>2</sub>:</li> <li>Refer to Shift schedule, AT-355.</li> </ul>		
		$\mathbf{D} \Rightarrow \mathbf{D}$	
		Accelerator	
		pedal	
		Halfway	SAT954I
Yes or No			
Yes		GO TO 3.	
No		Go to "A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ ", AT-236.	

3	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>2</sub> TO D <sub>3</sub> )		
🕒 Re Sp	Does A/T shift from D₂ to D₃ at the specified speed? ■ Read gear position, throttle opening and vehicle speed. Specified speed when shifting from D₂ to D₃: Refer to Shift schedule, AT-355.		
	$\mathbf{D} \Rightarrow \mathbf{D}$		
	Accelerator pedal		
	Halfway SAT955		
Yes or No			
Yes	► GO TO 4.		
No	Go to "A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ ", AT-239.		

Road Test (Cont'd)

4 CHECK S	SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )	
Read gear po	m $D_3$ to $D_4$ at the specified speed? sition, throttle opening and vehicle speed. ed when shifting from $D_3$ to $D_4$ :	GI
Refer to Sh	nift schedule, AT-355.	M2
	D3 D Accelerator	EN
	pedal	LC
	Halfway	SAT956I
	Yes or No	Fe
Yes	GO TO 5. Go to "A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ ", AT-242.	
	$\blacksquare Go to A T boes Not office D_3 \rightarrow D_4, AT-242.$	AT
5 CHECK L	OCK-UP (D <sub>4</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> L/U)	
Does A/T perform	lock-up at the specified speed?	TF
Read vehicle Specified specified	speed, throttle position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. ed when lock-up occurs:	
Read vehicle Specified specified	speed, throttle position when lock-up duty becomes 94%.	PC
Read vehicle Specified specified	speed, throttle position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. ed when lock-up occurs: nift schedule, AT-355. DA DA L/U Accelerator	PC
Read vehicle Specified specified	speed, throttle position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. ed when lock-up occurs: hift schedule, AT-355.	
Read vehicle Specified specified	speed, throttle position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. ed when lock-up occurs: nift schedule, AT-355. DA DA L/U Accelerator	AX
Read vehicle Specified specified	speed, throttle position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. ed when lock-up occurs: hift schedule, AT-355. Accelerator pedal	AX SU BF
Read vehicle Specified specified	speed, throttle position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. ed when lock-up occurs: hift schedule, AT-355. Accelerator pedal Halfway	AX SU SAT9571
Read vehicle Specified specified	speed, throttle position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. ed when lock-up occurs: hift schedule, AT-355. Accelerator pedal Halfway Yes or No	AX SU SAT9571
Read vehicle Specified specified	speed, throttle position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. ed when lock-up occurs: hift schedule, AT-355.	SAT9571 ST
Press         No         6         CHECK H	speed, throttle position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. ed when lock-up occurs: hift schedule, AT-355.	AX SU SAT9571 ST
Press         No         6         CHECK H	speed, throttle position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. ed when lock-up occurs: hift schedule, AT-355.	AX SU SAT9571 ST 
Pead vehicle Specified specified	speed, throttle position when lock-up duty becomes 94%. ed when lock-up occurs: hift schedule, AT-355.	SAT9571 ST

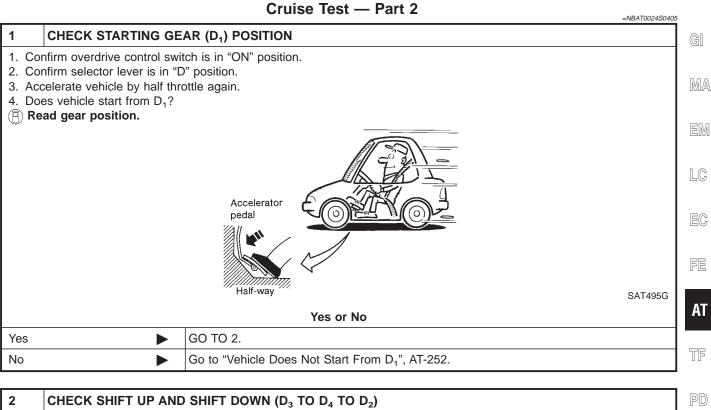
EL

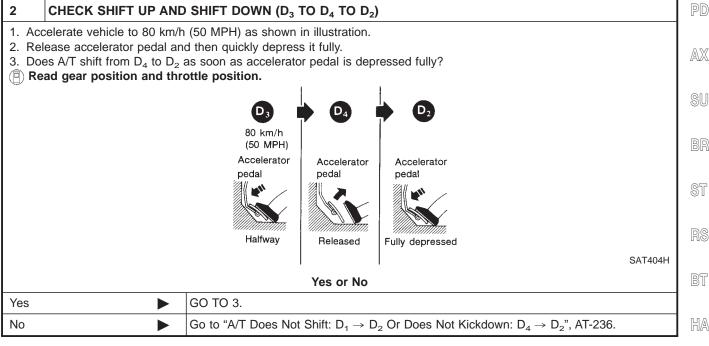
Road Test (Cont'd)

7	CHECK LOCK-UP OFF	(D <sub>4</sub> L/U TO D <sub>4</sub> )	
	lease accelerator pedal.	elerator pedal is released?	
2. 13	iock-up released when acc	·	
		Accelerator Brake pedal pedal	
		Released Lightly applied	SAT958I
		Yes or No	
Yes		GO TO 8.	
No		Go to "Lock-up Is Not Released", AT-249.	

8	CHECK SHIFT DOWN (	D <sub>4</sub> TO D <sub>3</sub> )	
2. Do	celerate vehicle by applying es engine speed return to i ead gear position and eng	dle smoothly when A/T is shifted from $D_4$ to $D_3$ ?	
		Accelerator Brake pedal pedal	
		Released Lightly applied	SAT959I
		Yes or No	
Yes		<ol> <li>Stop vehicle.</li> <li>Go to "Cruise Test — Part 2", AT-75.</li> </ol>	
No		Go to "Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )", AT-250.	

Road Test (Cont'd)





SC

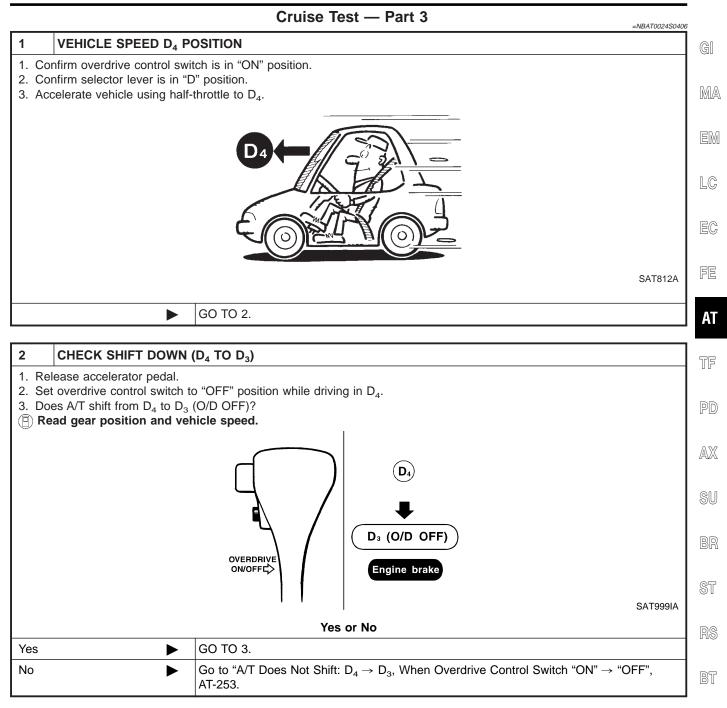
EL

Road Test (Cont'd)

3	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>2</sub> TO D <sub>3</sub> )	
Re Sp	A/T shift from $D_2$ to $D_3$ at the specified speed? ead gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed. pecified speed when shifting from $D_2$ to $D_3$ : Refer to Shift schedule, AT-355.	
	Accelerator pedal	
	Fully depressed	SAT960I
	Yes or No	0
Yes	GO TO 4.	
No	Go to "A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ ", AT-239.	

4	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> ) AND ENGINE BRA	KE
Does	ase accelerator pedal after shifting from $D_2$ to $D_3$ . A/T shift from $D_3$ to $D_4$ and does vehicle decelerate by ead gear position, throttle position and vehicle spec	
	Contractions of the second sec	Accelerator pedal Released
		SAT405H
	Yes	or No
Yes	<ul> <li>1. Stop vehicle.</li> <li>2. Go to "Cruise Test — Page 10.</li> </ul>	art 3", AT-77.
No	Go to "A/T Does Not Shift:	$D_3 \to D_4$ ", AT-242.

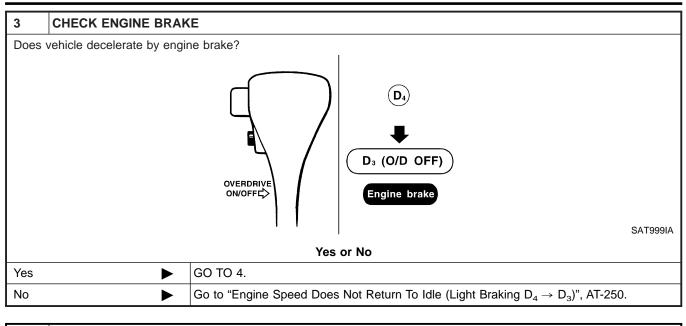
Road Test (Cont'd)

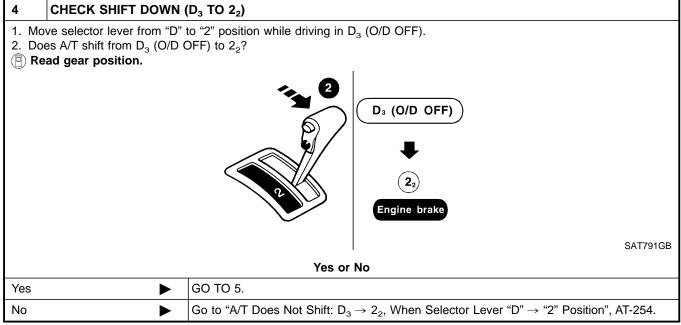


- HA
- SC

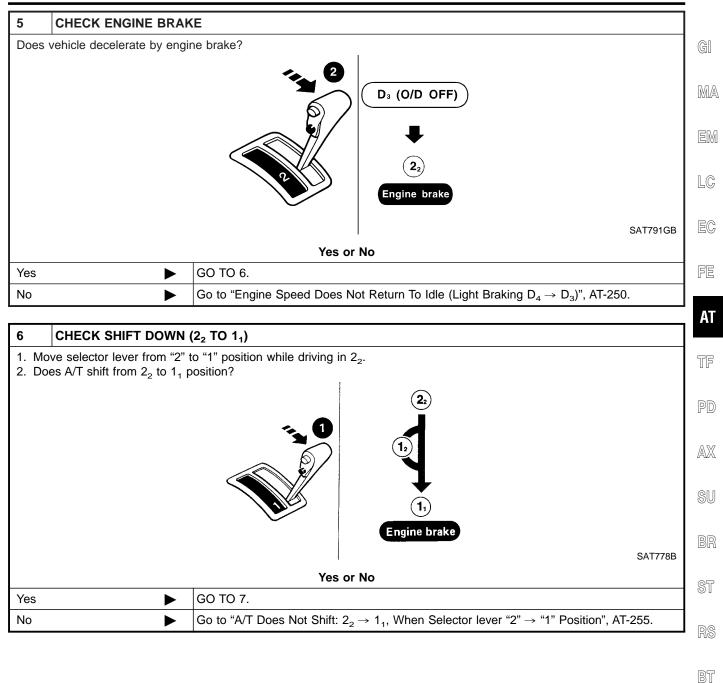
ΞL

Road Test (Cont'd)





Road Test (Cont'd)

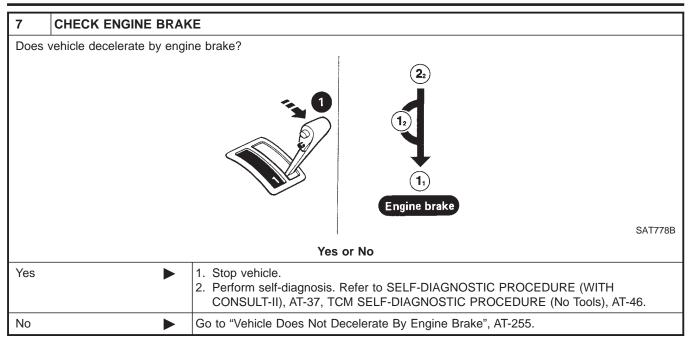


HA

SC

EL

Road Test (Cont'd)



Symptom Chart

# Symptom Chart

NBAT0233

GI

Numbers are arranged in order of inspection. Perform inspections starting with number one and work up.

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page			
			1. Throttle position sensor	AT-176			
			2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-112, 197			
			3. Engine speed signal	AT-117			
	Torque converter	ON vehicle	4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-106			
	is not locked up.		5. Line pressure test	AT-62			
			6. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-149			
			7. Control valve assembly	AT-272			
		OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	AT-285			
No Lock-up			1. Fluid level	AT-59			
Engagement/TCC			2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176			
noperative		ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62			
		Torque converter clutch piston slip.	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-149			
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162			
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-272			
		OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-285			
			1. Throttle position sensor	AT-176			
	Lock-up point is extremely high or		extremely high or		2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, 197	
	AT-245		3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-149			
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-272			
			1. Engine idling rpm	EC-715			
			2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176	_		
			3. Line pressure test	AT-62			
		ON vehicle	4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-106	_		
Shift Shock	Sharp shock in shifting from N to		5. Engine speed signal	AT-117	_		
	D position.		6. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	_		
			7. Control valve assembly	AT-272			
			8. Accumulator N-D	AT-272			
		OFF vobiolo	9. Turbine revolution sensor	AT-202	_		
		OFF vehicle	10. Forward clutch	AT-319	_		

EL

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
			2. Line pressure test	AT-62
	Too sharp a	ON vehicle	3. Accumulator servo release	AT-272
	shock in change from $D_1$ to $D_2$ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-272
			5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-106
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-332
			1. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
		ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-62
	Too sharp a shock in change	ON Venicie	3. Control valve assembly	AT-272
	from $D_2$ to $D_3$ .		4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-106
		OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-316
			6. Brake band	AT-332
Shift Shock		ON vehicle	1. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
			2. Line pressure test	AT-62
	Too sharp a shock in change		3. Control valve assembly	AT-272
	from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .		4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-106
		OFF vehicle	5. Brake band	AT-332
			6. Overrun clutch	AT-319
	Gear change		1. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
	shock felt during	ONLychicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-62
	deceleration by releasing accel-	ON vehicle	3. Control valve assembly	AT-272
	erator pedal.		4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-106
	Large shock	ON vehicle	1. Control valve assembly	AT-272
	changing from $1_2$ to $1_1$ in 1 position.	ON vehicle	2. Low & reverse brake	AT-323

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
	Too high a gear		1. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
	change point from $D_1$ to $D_2$ , from $D_2$	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-112, 197
	to $D_3$ , from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	AT-236, 239, 242		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	Gear change	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
	directly from D <sub>1</sub> to		2. Accumulator servo release	AT-272
	D <sub>3</sub> occurs.	OFF vehicle	3. Brake band	AT-332
	Too high a change point from		1. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
$D_4$ to $D_3$ , fit to $D_2$ , from	$D_4$ to $D_3$ , from $D_3$ to $D_2$ , from $D_2$ to $D_1$ .	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-112, 197
morener Chiff	Kickdown does		1. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
mproper Shift īming	not operate when depressing pedal	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-112, 197
	in D <sub>4</sub> within kick- down vehicle speed.		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
			4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	Kickdown oper- ates or engine		1. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-112, 197
	overruns when depressing pedal	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
	in D <sub>4</sub> beyond kick- down vehicle		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	speed limit.		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	Gear change from $2_2$ to $2_3$ in 2 posi-	ON vehicle	1. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	AT-100
	tion.		2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-275
	Gear change from $1_1$ to $1_2$ in 1 posi-	ON vehicle	1. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	AT-100
	tion.		2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-275

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
		ON vehicle	3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185
	Failure to change	ON venicie	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	gear from $D_4$ to $D_3$ .		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-272
			7. Brake band	AT-332
		OFF vehicle	8. Overrun clutch	AT-319
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
	Failure to change	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	gear from $D_3$ to $D_2$ or from $D_4$ to		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	D <sub>2</sub> .		5. Control valve assembly	AT-272
			6. High clutch	AT-316
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-332
	Failure to change gear from $D_2$ to	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
o Down Shift			3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
			4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	$\overline{D}_1$ or from $\overline{D}_3$ to $\overline{D}_1$ .		5. Control valve assembly	AT-272
	D <sub>1</sub> .	OFF vehicle	6. Low one-way clutch	AT-327
			7. High clutch	AT-316
			8. Brake band	AT-332
			1. Throttle position sensor	EC-206
	Failure to change from $D_3$ to $2_2$	ONWERFIELD	2. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	when changing lever into 2 posi-	ON vehicle	3. Control valve assembly	AT-272
	tion.		4. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-275
	AT-250	OFF vehicle	5. Brake band	AT-332
			1. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-112, 197
		ON vehicle	2. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	Does not change from $1_2$ to $1_1$ in 1		3. Control valve assembly	AT-272
	position.		4. Low one-way clutch	AT-327
		OFF vehicle	5. Brake band	AT-332
			6. Low & reverse brake	AT-323

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
			1. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-275	
			2. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	
	Failure to change gear from $D_1$ to	ON vehicle	3. Control valve assembly	AT-272	
	D <sub>2</sub> .		4. Vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, 197	
		OFF vehicle	5. Brake band	AT-332	
			1. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-275	
			2. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172	
	Failure to change	ON vehicle	3. Control valve assembly	AT-272	
	gear from $D_2$ to $D_3$ .		4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-112, 197	_
			5. High clutch	AT-316	
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-332	
			1. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	AT-100	
		ON vehicle	2. Overdrive control switch	AT-262	1
a La Chift	Failure to change		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	
lo Up Shift	gear from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .		4. Vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, 197	
			5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-106	
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-332	
			1. Throttle position sensor	EC-206	
			2. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	AT-100	
			3. Overdrive control switch	AT-262	
			4. Vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, 197	
	A/T does not shift to $D_4$ when driv-	ON vehicle	5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	
	ing with overdrive		6. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185	
	control switch ON.		7. Control valve assembly	AT-272	
			8. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-106	
			9. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	
			10. Brake band	AT-332	
		OFF vehicle	11. Overrun clutch	AT-319	

SC

EL

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-275
			2. Stall test	AT-59
	Vehicle will not	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62
	run in R position		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
	(but runs in D, 2 and 1 positions).		5. Control valve assembly	AT-272
	Clutch slips. Very poor acceleration. AT-227 Vehicle will not run in D and 2 positions (but runs in 1 and R positions).		6. Reverse clutch	AT-313
Slips/Will Not		OFF vehicle	7. High clutch	AT-316
Engage			8. Forward clutch	AT-319
			9. Overrun clutch	AT-319
			10. Low & reverse brake	AT-323
		ON vehicle	1. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-275
		OFF vehicle	2. Low one-way clutch	AT-327

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Stall test	AT-59
		ONLyrahiala	3. Line pressure test	AT-62
	Vehicle will not	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
	run in D, 1, 2 positions (but		5. Control valve assembly	AT-272
	runs in R posi- tion). Clutch slips.		6. Accumulator N-D	AT-272
	Very poor accel- eration.		7. Reverse clutch	AT-313
	AT-230		8. High clutch	AT-316
		OFF vehicle	9. Forward clutch	AT-319
			10. Forward one-way clutch	AT-329
			11. Low one-way clutch	AT-327
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-275
			3. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
			4. Line pressure test	AT-62
		some-	5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
	Clutches or brakes slip some-		6. Control valve assembly	AT-272
			7. Accumulator N-D	AT-272
Slips/Will Not Engage	what in starting.		8. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
			9. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
			10. Forward clutch	AT-319
		OFF vehicle	11. Reverse clutch	AT-313
	OF		12. Low & reverse brake	AT-323
			13. Oil pump	AT-296
			14. Torque converter	AT-285
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
		ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-62
	No creep at all.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-272
	AT-227, 230		4. Forward clutch	AT-319
		OFF vehicle	5. Oil pump	AT-296
			6. Torque converter	AT-285
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
	Almost no shock or clutches slip-	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62
	ping in change from $D_1$ to $D_2$ .		4. Accumulator servo release	AT-272
			5. Control valve assembly	AT-272
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-332

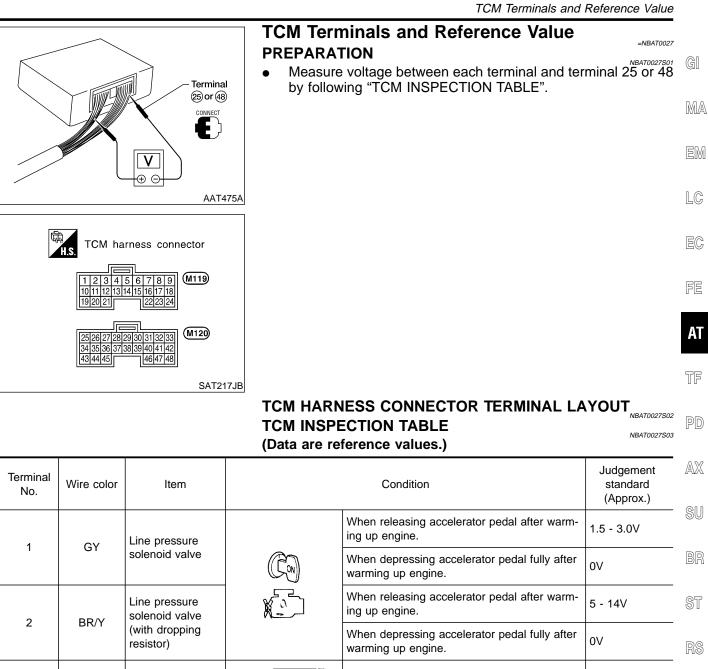
Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
		ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
	Almost no shock or slipping in	ON Venicie	3. Line pressure test	AT-62
	change from $D_2$ to $D_3$ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-272
	D <sub>3</sub> .	OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-316
			6. Brake band	AT-332
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
	Almost no shock	ONLychicle	2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
	or slipping in change from D <sub>3</sub> to	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62
	D <sub>4</sub> .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-272
		OFF vehicle	5. Brake band	AT-332
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Throttle position sensor	EC-206
	Races extremely	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62
	fast or slips in	ON Venicie	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
	changing from $D_4$ to $D_3$ when		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	depressing pedal.		6. Control valve assembly	AT-272
lips/Will Not		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-332
ngage			8. Forward clutch	AT-319
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
			3. Line pressure test	AT-62
	Races extremely fast or slips in	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
	changing from D <sub>4</sub>		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	to D <sub>2</sub> when depressing pedal.		6. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
			7. Control valve assembly	AT-272
		OFF vehicle	8. Brake band	AT-332
		OFF Venicle	9. Forward clutch	AT-319
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
	Races extremely	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62
	fast or slips in		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
	changing from $D_3$ to $D_2$ when		5. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	depressing pedal.		6. Control valve assembly	AT-272
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-332
		OFF vehicle	8. High clutch	AT-316

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	
			2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176	
			3. Line pressure test	AT-62	
	Races extremely	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	
	fast or slips in		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	
	changing from $D_4$ or $D_3$ to $D_1$ when		6. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172	
	depressing pedal.		7. Control valve assembly	AT-272	
			8. Forward clutch	AT-319	
Slips/Will Not Engage		OFF vehicle	9. Forward one-way clutch	AT-329	
9~90			10. Low one-way clutch	AT-327	
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	
		ON webiel	2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-275	
	Vehicle will not	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62	
	run in any posi-		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	
	tion.	OFF vehicle	5. Oil pump	AT-296	
			6. Torque converter	AT-285	
			7. Parking pawl components	AT-336	
	Engine cannot be	ON vehicle	1. Ignition switch and starter	EL-10, and SC-10	
	started in P and N positions.		2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-275	
	AT-221		3. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	AT-100	
	Engine starts in positions other	ON vehicle	1. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-275	
	than P and N. AT-221		2. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	AT-100	
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	
			2. Line pressure test	AT-62	
		ON vehicle	3. Throttle position sensor	AT-176	
NOT USED	Transmission noise in P and N positions.		4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-112, 197	
	poolitono.		5. Engine speed signal	AT-117	
			6. Oil pump	AT-296	
		OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-285	
	Vehicle moves when changing into P position or parking gear does	ON vehicle	1. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-275	
	not disengage when shifted out of P position. AT-223	OFF vehicle	2. Parking pawl components	AT-336	

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
	Vehicle runs in N	ON vehicle	1. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-275
	position. AT-224		2. Forward clutch	AT-319
		OFF vehicle	3. Reverse clutch	AT-313
			4. Overrun clutch	AT-319
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
		ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-62
		On venicle	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
	Vehicle braked		4. Control valve assembly	AT-272
	when shifting into R position.		5. High clutch	AT-316
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-332
		OFF venicie	7. Forward clutch	AT-319
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-319
	Excessive creep.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	EC-715
		ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	EC-715
NOT USED	Engine stops when shifting		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-149
	lever into R, D, 2 and 1.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-272
		OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	AT-285
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
	Vehicle braked by		2. Reverse clutch	AT-313
	gear change from	OFF vehicle	3. Low & reverse brake	AT-323
	$D_1$ to $D_2$ .	OFF Venicie	4. High clutch	AT-316
			5. Low one-way clutch	AT-327
	Vehicle braked by	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
	gear change from $D_2$ to $D_3$ .	OFF vehicle	2. Brake band	AT-332
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
	Vehicle braked by		2. Overrun clutch	AT-319
	gear change from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .	OFF vehicle	3. Forward one-way clutch	AT-329
			4. Reverse clutch	AT-313

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
		ONITATION	3. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	AT-100
		ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
			5. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	Maximum speed		6. Control valve assembly	AT-272
	not attained. Acceleration poor.		7. Reverse clutch	AT-313
			8. High clutch	AT-316
			9. Brake band	AT-332
		OFF vehicle	10. Low & reverse brake	AT-323
			11. Oil pump	AT-296
			12. Torque converter	AT-285
	Transmission	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
	noise in D, 2, 1 and R positions.	ON vehicle	2. Torque converter	AT-285
		ON vehicle OFF vehicle	1. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	AT-100
	Engine brake		2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-275
			3. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-112, 197
OT USED	does not operate in "1" position.		4. Control valve assembly	AT-272
	AT-252		5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185
			6. Overrun clutch	AT-319
			7. Low & reverse brake	AT-323
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Engine idling rpm	EC-715
			3. Throttle position sensor	AT-176
		ON vehicle	4. Line pressure test	AT-62
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-272
	Transmission		7. Oil pump	AT-296
	overheats.		8. Reverse clutch	AT-313
			9. High clutch	AT-316
			10. Brake band	AT-332
		OFF vehicle	11. Forward clutch	AT-319
			12. Overrun clutch	AT-319
			13. Low & reverse brake	AT-323
			14. Torque converter	AT-285

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Reverse clutch	AT-313
	ATF shoots out during operation.		3. High clutch	AT-316
	White smoke emitted from	OFF vehicle	4. Brake band	AT-332
	exhaust pipe dur- ing operation.	OFF venicie	5. Forward clutch	AT-319
	ing operation.		6. Overrun clutch	AT-319
			7. Low & reverse brake	AT-323
NOT USED		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
NOT USED			2. Torque converter	AT-285
			3. Oil pump	AT-296
	Offensive smell at		4. Reverse clutch	AT-313
	fluid charging		5. High clutch	AT-316
	pipe.	OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-332
			7. Forward clutch	AT-319
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-319
			9. Low & reverse brake	AT-323



When A/T performs lock-up.

When A/T does not perform lock- up.

When turning ignition switch to "ON".

When turning ignition switch to "OFF".

BT

HA

SC

EL

8 - 15V

Battery volt-

0V

age

0V

Torque converter

clutch solenoid

Power source

valve

3

10

G/OR

W/R

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
11	L/W	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	Battery volt- age
11	L/VV	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".)	0V
12	L/R	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)	Battery volt- age
12		valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D <sub>3</sub> " or "D <sub>4</sub> ".)	0V
13	GY/B	O/D OFF indica-		When setting overdrive control switch in "ON" position.	Battery volt- age
15	GT/B	tor lamp	(Con)	When setting overdrive control switch in "OFF" position.	0V
10	OR/W	Closed throttle		(Con)	When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine. Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG- NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.
16	OR/W	(in throttle posi- tion switch)		When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG- NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.	0V
		Wide open throttle position		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery volt- age
17	OR/B	switch (in throttle posi- tion switch)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	0V
10	D.0/	ASCD cruise sig-		When ASCD cruise is being performed. ("CRUISE" light comes on.)	Battery volt- age
18	B/Y	nal	E ON OF	When ASCD cruise is not being performed. ("CRUISE" light does not comes on.)	0V
19	W/R	Power source	ON Or OFF	Same as No. 10	
		Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery volt- age
20	L/B	solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	0V
		Overdrive control	Con	When setting overdrive control switch in "ON" position	Battery volt- age
22	GY	switch		When setting overdrive control switch in "OFF" position	ov
		ASCD OD cut		When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is released.	5 - 10V
24	W/G	signal		When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is applied.	Less than 2V

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

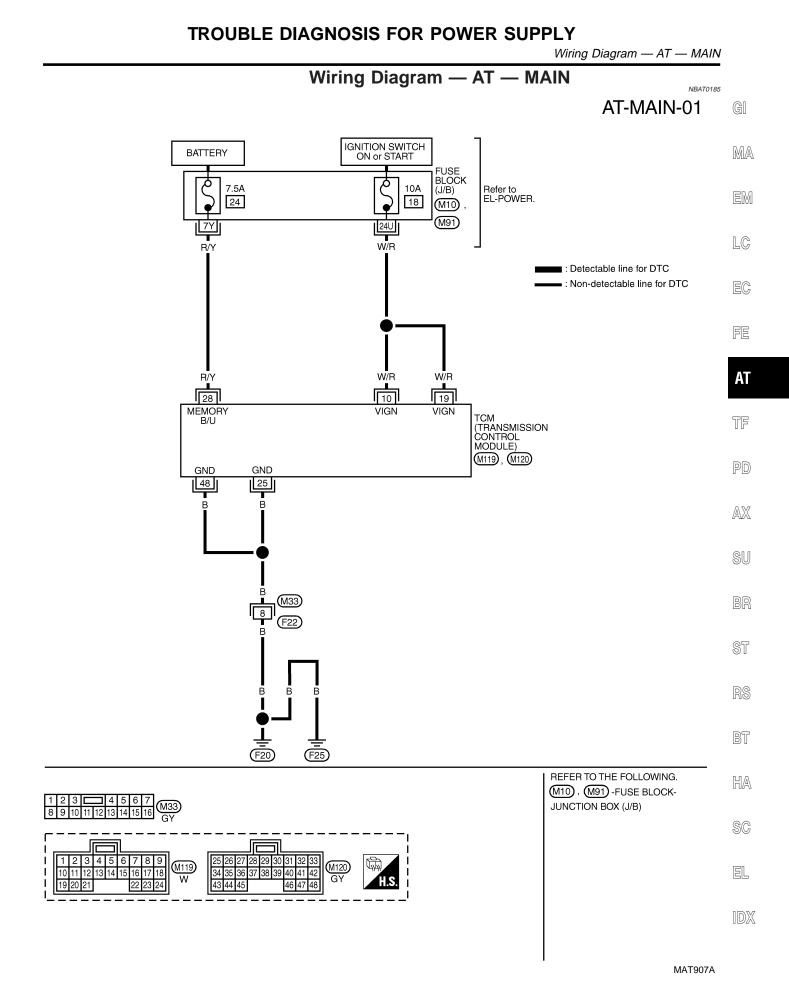
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
25	В	Ground	(FI)	_	ov
26	L/Y	PNP switch "1" position	Â	When setting selector lever to "1" position.	Battery volt- age
		position	(Lon)	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
27	G/W	PNP switch "2" position		When setting selector lever to "2" position.	Battery volt- age
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
28	R/Y	Power source	CON	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery volt- age
20		(Memory back-up)	OF	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery volt- age
29	w	Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)		When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).	1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.
				When vehicle parks.	0V
30*2	W	(RX)			
31*2	L	(TX)			
32	P/B	Throttle position	or	Ignition switch "ON".	4.5 - 5.5V
32	F/D	sensor (Power source)	COFF	Ignition switch "OFF".	0V
33*1	G/R	LAN			_
34	L	PNP switch "D" position		When setting selector lever to "D" position.	Battery volt- age
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
35	Y	PNP switch "R"		When setting selector lever to "R" position.	Battery volt- age
		position	K S	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
36	Р	PNP switch "N" or "P" position		When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	Battery volt- age
		1 position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
38	W	Turbine revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)	(Ca)	When engine is running at 1,000 rpm	1.2V Voltage rises gradually in response to engine speed.
39	W/B	Engine speed signal	W.	Refer to EC-139, "ECM INSPECTION TABLE".	_
40	W/L	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1.0V and more than 4.5V.

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition		
41	P/L	Throttle position sensor		When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: 0.5V - 0.7V Fully-open throttle: 4V	
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	(Con)	_	0V	
45	G/Y	Stop lamp switch		When depressing brake pedal	Battery volt- age	
				When releasing brake pedal	0V	
46	W/G	Transfer control unit		—	_	
47	P	A/T fluid tempera-		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V	
47	R	ture sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V	
48	В	Ground	(Tor)	_	0V	

\*1: These terminals are connected to the ECM.

\*2: These terminals are connected to the Data link connector for CONSULT-II.



AT-97

### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN (Cont'd)

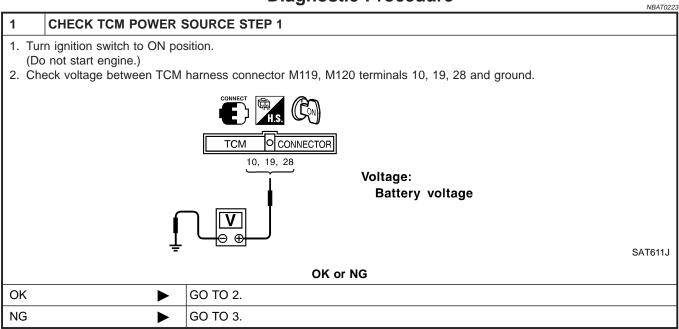
#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0185S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem		Judgement standard (Approx.)	
10	W/R	Power source	Con	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery volt- age
			or	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	0V
19	W/R	Power source		Same as No. 10	
25	В	Ground	COFF	_	οv
28	R/Y	Power source	Con	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery volt- age
20	K/ I	(Memory back-up)	OFF	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery volt- age
48	В	Ground	COFF	_	٥V

### **Diagnostic Procedure**



# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

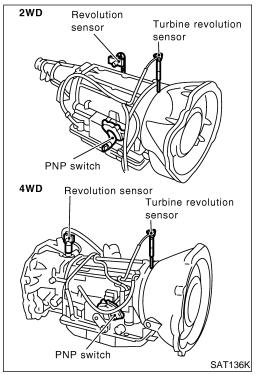
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

2 CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 2					
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to OFF per 2. Check voltage between TCM</li> </ol>	osition. harness connector M120 terminal 28 and ground.	GI			
		MA			
	TCM CONNECTOR	EM			
		LC			
-	SAT612JI	EC			
	OK or NG	PP			
ОК	GO TO 4.	FE			
NG	GO TO 3.	АТ			
		AT			
3 DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	72			
Check the following items: • Harness for short or open bety	ween ignition switch and TCM harness connector M119, M120 terminals 10, 19 and 28	TF			
	A fuse [No. 18 or 24, located in the fuse block (J/B)]	PD			
	OK or NG				
ОК	GO TO 4.	AX			
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.				
F		l SU			
4 CHECK TCM GROUND	CIRCUIT				
1. Turn ignition switch to OFF po 2. Disconnect TCM harness con	nector.	BR			
3. Check continuity between IC MAIN. Continuity should exist.	M harness connector M120 terminals 25, 48 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram — AT —	ST			
	t to ground and short to power.				
	OK or NG	RS			
ОК	INSPECTION END				
NG	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.	BT			
		HA			

SC

EL

#### Description



### Description

•

- The PNP switch assemble includes a transmission range switch.
- The transmission range switch detects the selector position and sends a signal to the TCM.

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0028S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem		Judgement standard (Approx.)						
26	L/Y	PNP switch "1"		When setting selector lever to "1" position.	Battery volt- age					
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V					
27	G/W	PNP switch "2"		When setting selector lever to "2" position.	Battery volt- age					
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V					
34	L	PNP switch "D" position			·····•		When setting selector lever to "D" position.	Battery volt- age		
						position	position	position	position	position
35	Y	PNP switch "R"		When setting selector lever to "R" position.	Battery volt- age					
		position	position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V				
36	6 P	P PNP switch "N" or "P" position		When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	Battery volt- age					
				When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V					

### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

NBAT0028S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E) : PNP SW/CIRC	TCM does not receive the correct volt- age signal from the switch based on the	<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The PNP switch circuit is open or</li> </ul>
left : P0705	gear position.	shorted.) • PNP switch

Description (Cont'd)

SELECT SYSTEM A/T ENGINE		DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE	G]
		Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE: If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE- DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting	MA
		the next test.	EM
	SAT014K	After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.	LC
SELECT DIAG MODE		With CONSULT-II	
WORK SUPPORT		1) Turn ignition switch "ON".	EC
SELF-DIAG RESULTS		2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT- II.	
DATA MONITOR		3) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least	FE
ACTIVE TEST		5 consecutive seconds.	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION		VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.3V	AT
ECM PART NUMBER		Selector lever: D position (OD "ON" or "OFF")	
		With GST	
	SAT020K	Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".	TF
			PD

AX

SU

ST

BR

RS

BT

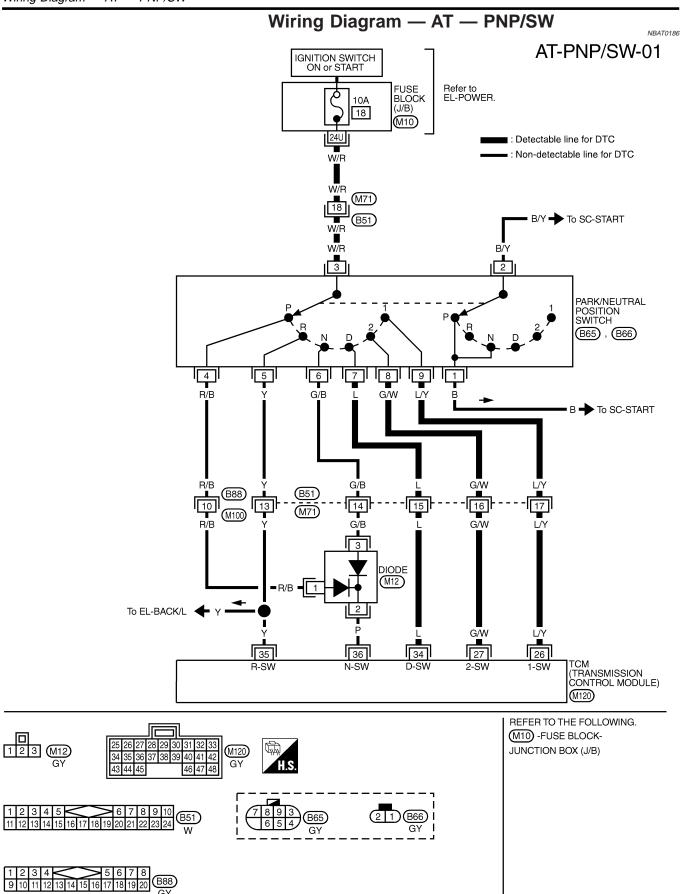
HA

SC

EL

Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW

12



#### Diagnostic Procedure

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

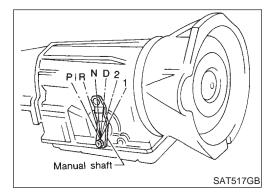
1 CHECK PNP SWITCH		•		ceau		NBATO	029
	H CIRCUIT (WITH	H CONSUL	[-II)				GI
<ul> <li>With CONSULT-II</li> <li>Turn ignition switch to "ON" (Do not start engine.)</li> </ul>	-						MA
<ol> <li>Select "TCM INPUT SIGNA</li> <li>Read out "P", "R", "N", "D", selector lever position is inc</li> </ol>	"2" and "1" position					ition. Check the signal of the	EM
		DATA	MONITOR				
				_			LC
		PN POSI SW	OFF				
		R POSITION S					EC
		D POSITION S					
		2 POSITION S					FE
		1 POSITION S	V OFF				
						SAT643	AT
		OK	or NG				
	GO TO 4.						TF
NG	GO TO 3.						
2 CHECK PNP SWITCH			SUI T-II)				PD
	•						
1. Turn ignition switch to "ON"	' position.						AX
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "ON" (Do not start engine.)</li> </ol>	M harness connec	ctor M120 te	rminals 26,	27, 34,	35, 36 and gro	ound while moving selector	AX SU
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "ON" (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Check voltage between TC</li> </ol>	M harness connec	ctor M120 te	rminals 26, Terminal		35, 36 and gro	ound while moving selector	SU
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "ON" (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Check voltage between TC</li> </ol>	M harness connect.	36 3	Terminal	s 27	26	ound while moving selector	SU
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "ON" (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Check voltage between TC</li> </ol>	M harness connec		Terminal	s		ound while moving selector	SU BF
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "ON" (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Check voltage between TC</li> </ol>	M harness connection	36 3 B (( 0 E 0 (	Terminal           5         34           0         0           8         0           9         0           8         0	s 27 0 0 0	26 0 0 0	ound while moving selector	SU BF
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "ON" (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Check voltage between TC</li> </ol>	M harness connect. Lever position P, N R	36 3 B ( 0 E	Terminal           5         34           6         0           8         0           9         0           9         0           9         0	s 27 0 0	26 0 0	ound while moving selector	SU BF ST
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "ON" (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Check voltage between TC</li> </ol>	M harness connect.	36 3 B ( 0 E 0 ( 0 ( 0 (	Terminal           5         34           6         0           8         0           9         0           9         0           9         0           9         0           9         0	s 27 0 0 0 8 B	26 0 0 0 0		SU BF ST RS
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "ON" (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Check voltage between TC</li> </ol>	M harness connect.	36 3 B ( 0 E 0 ( 0 ( 0 ( 0 (	Terminal           5         34           0         0           8         0           9         0           9         0           9         0           9         0           9         0           9         0           9         0	s 27 0 0 0 <b>B</b> 0	26 0 0 0 0	ound while moving selector	SU BF ST RS
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "ON" (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Check voltage between TC</li> </ol>	M harness connect.	36 3 B ( 0 E 0 ( 0 ( 0 ( 0 ( 0 ( 0 ( 0 ( 0 (	Terminal           5         34           6         0           8         0           9         0           9         0           9         0           9         0           9         0	s 27 0 0 8 8 0	26 0 0 0 0 B		BF ST RS BT
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "ON" (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Check voltage between TC</li> </ol>	M harness connect.	36 3 B (0 0 E 0 (0 0 (0))) 0 (0 0 (0 0 (0))) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0)) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (	Terminal           5         34           0         0           8         0           9         0           9         0           9         0	s 27 0 0 8 8 0	26 0 0 0 B H.S.		BF ST RS BT HA
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "ON" (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Check voltage between TC</li> </ol>	M harness connect.	36 3 B ( 0 E 0 ( 0 ( 0 ( 0 ( 0 ( 0 ( 0 ( 0 (	Terminal           5         34           0         0           8         0           9         0           9         0           9         0	s 27 0 0 8 8 0	26 0 0 0 0 B	MTBL0205	BF ST RS BT HA SC
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "ON" (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Check voltage between TC</li> </ol>	M harness connector	36 3 B (0 0 E 0 (0 0 (0))) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0)	Terminal       5     34       6     0       8     0       9     0       9     0       9     0       9     0       9     0       9     0       9     0	s 27 0 0 8 0	26 0 0 0 8 8		BR ST RS BT HA SC
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "ON" (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Check voltage between TC lever through each position</li> </ol>	M harness connection Lever position P, N R D 2 1	36 3 B (0 0 E 0 (0 0 (0))) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0)	Terminal       5     34       6     0       8     0       9     0       9     0       9     0       9     0       9     0       9     0       9     0	s 27 0 0 8 0	26 0 0 0 8 8	MTBL0205	BR BR ST BT HA SC
2. Check voltage between TC	M harness connector	36 3 B (0 0 E 0 (0 0 (0))) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0 0 (0)) 0 (0)	Terminal       5     34       6     0       8     0       9     0       9     0       9     0       9     0       9     0       9     0       9     0	s 27 0 0 8 0	26 0 0 0 8 8	MTBL0205	BF ST RS BT HA SC

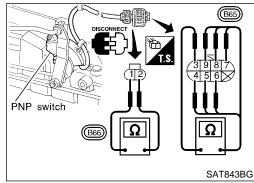
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

3	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM					
Chec	k the following items:					
• PN	IP switch					
Re	efer to "Component Inspection	on", AT-104.				
• Ha	arness for short or open bet	ween ignition switch and PNP switch				
• Ha	arness for short or open bet	ween PNP switch and TCM				
<ul> <li>Dic</li> </ul>	ode (P, N position)					
<ul> <li>Igr</li> </ul>	nition switch and 10A fuse [	No. 18, located in the fuse block (J/B)]				
Re	efer to EL-10, "Schematic".					
		OK or NG				
OK		GO TO 4.				
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.					
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.				

4	CHECK DTC					
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-101.					
	OK or NG					
OK	OK INSPECTION END					
NG						
NG		GO 10 5.				

5	CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> OK or NG				
ОК	OK INSPECTION END				
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.			





## Component Inspection PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

NBAT0030

Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.

Lever position	Terminal No.	
Р	1 - 2	3 - 4
R	3 - 5	
Ν	1 - 2	3 - 6
D	3 - 7	
2	3 - 8	
1	3 - 9	

Component Inspection (Cont'd)

2. 3. 0  $\bigcirc$ \$ SAT807B 4. Ω 5. PRN D' 6. T.S. Ð Ω **B65** 

SAT386HC

If NG, check again with manual control linkage disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1. If OK on step 2, adjust manual control linkage. Refer to AT-275.	60
	74
	IMI
If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check con-	C
tinuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to AT-275. If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.	C
II NO ON Step 4, replace FNF Switch.	E
Α	T

- TF
- PD
- AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

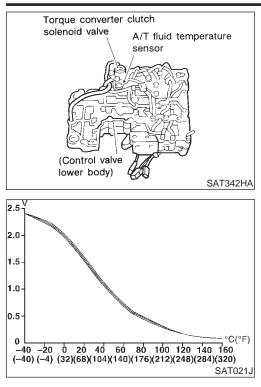
HA

SC

EL

### DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Description



### Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specif	ication
A/T fluid tempera- ture sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)] ↓ Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V	Approximately 2.5 k $\Omega$ $\downarrow$ Approximately 0.3 k $\Omega$

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	Con	_	0V
47	R	A/T fluid tempera-	หา้า	When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
47	ĸ	ture sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V

### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

NBAT0031S03

NBAT0031S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
<ul> <li>E ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC</li> <li>E P0710</li> </ul>	TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.	<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor</li> </ul>

## DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Description (Cont'd)

SELECT SYSTEM		DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION	
		PROCEDURE	
A/T		CAUTION:	GI
ENGINE		Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.	
		NOTE: If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE- DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting	MA
		the next test.	EM
	SAT014K	After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.	LC
		With CONSULT-II	
SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT		<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.</li> </ol>	EC
SELF-DIAG RESULTS		2) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least	
DATA MONITOR		10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continu- ously.)	FE
ACTIVE TEST		CMPS-RPM (REF): 450 rpm or more	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION		VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more	AT
ECM PART NUMBER		THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V	
		Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")	SP
	SAT020K	With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".	TF
			66
			PD

SU

AX

- BR
- ST

RS

BT

HA

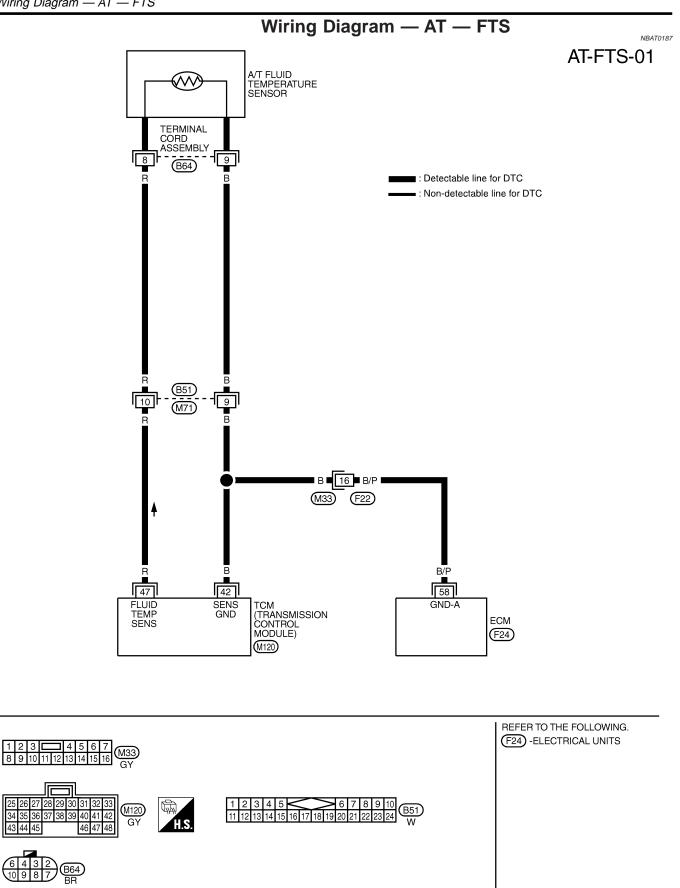
SC

EL

### DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS

43



# DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

		NBATO	032
1	INSPECTION START		GI
Do yoι	I have CONSULT-II?		
		Yes or No	MA
Yes		GO TO 2.	
No		GO TO 6.	EM

2 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL	OF A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR (WITH CONSULT-II)	LC
<ul> <li>With CONSULT-II</li> <li>Start engine.</li> </ul>		60
	S" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. TEMP SE".	EC
Cold [20°C (68°F)] → H Approximately 1.5V		FE
	DATA MONITOR MONITORING	AT
	VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h	TF
	THRTL POS SEN XXX V FLUID TEMP SE XXX V	PD
	BATTERY VOLT XXX V SAT614J	AX
	OK or NG	ଢା ।
ОК 🕨	GO TO 4.	SU
NG	GO TO 3.	BR
3 DETECT MALFUNCTIO	DNING ITEM	@77
Check the following item:		ST

Check the following item:Harness for short to ground or short to power or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly

<ul> <li>Ground circui Refer to EC-1</li> </ul>	it for ECM. 154, "Wiring Diag	ram".	RS
		OK or NG	
ОК	►	GO TO 4.	BT
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.	]
			HA

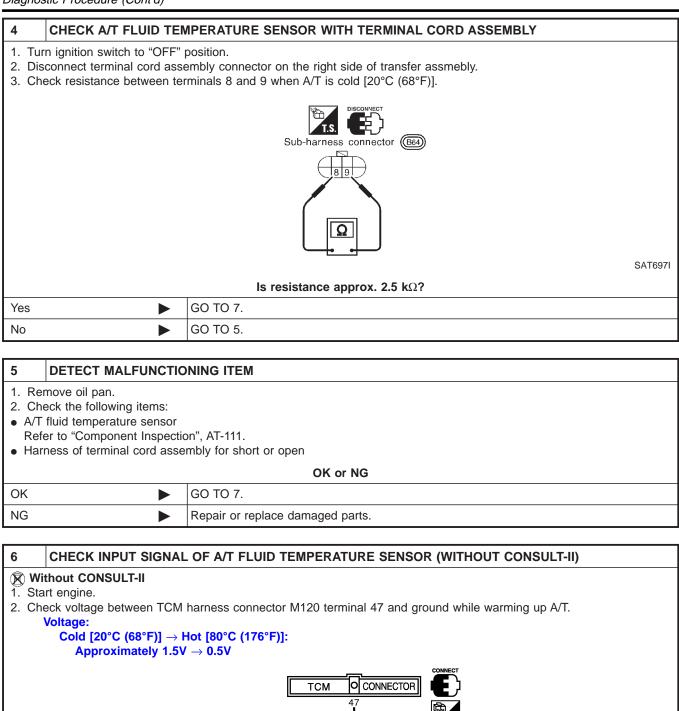
SC

EL

IDX

## DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



			ins. Con Secon	
		÷		SAT518JC
		OK or NG		
ОК	►	GO TO 4.		
NG	►	GO TO 3.		

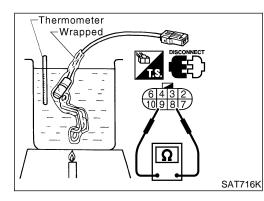
ŝ

## DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

7 CHE	ECK DTC		
Perform Dia	agnostic Trouble Code	e (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-107.	GI
		OK or NG	
OK		INSPECTION END	MA
NG		GO TO 8.	

			EM
8	CHECK TCM INSPECT	ON	
	rform TCM input/output sig IG, recheck TCM pin termi	nal inspection. nals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG	LC
ОК		INSPECTION END	EC
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	



## Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

- For removal, refer to AT-272.
- Check resistance between terminals 8 and 9 while changing temperature as shown at left.

-		
. SU	Resistance	Temperature °C (°F)
	Approximately 2.5 k $\Omega$	20 (68)
BR	Approximately 0.3 k $\Omega$	80 (176)

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

FE

AT

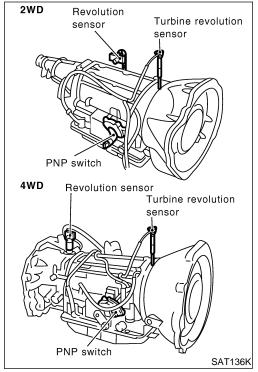
TF

PD

NBAT0033

NBAT0033S01

Description



#### Description

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the out put shaft parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

## TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0034S02

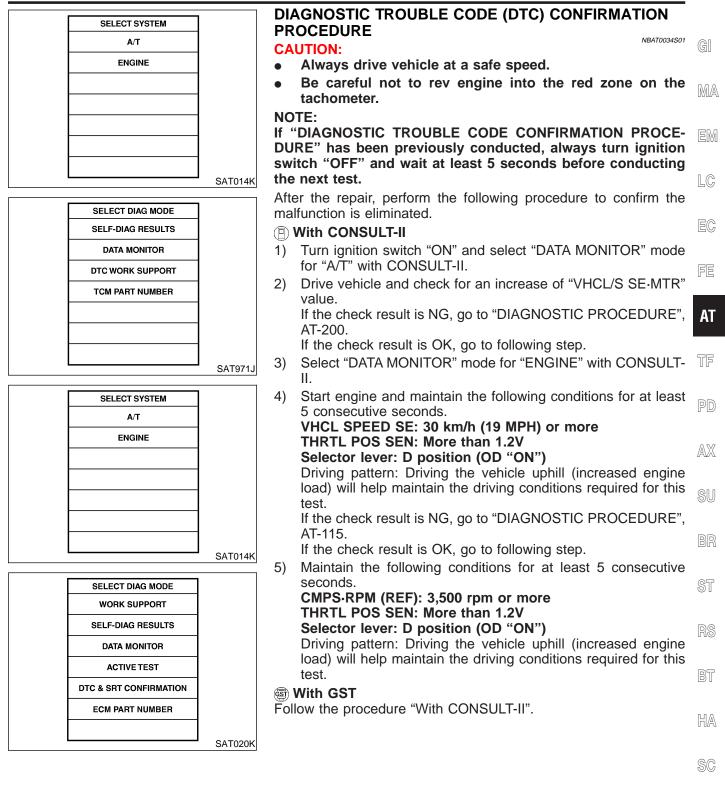
Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
29	W	Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)	When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).	1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.
			When vehicle parks.	0V
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	_	οv

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

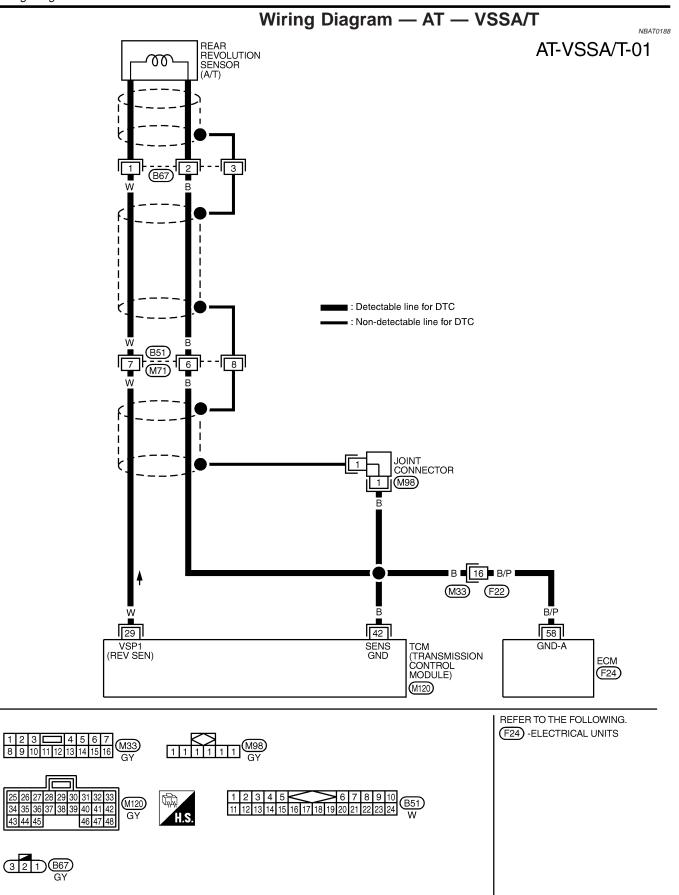
 Diagnostic trouble code
 Malfunction is detected when ...
 Check item (Possible cause)

 VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT
 TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
 Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
 Revolution sensor



- EL
- 1DX

Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T



Diagnostic Procedure

LC

EC

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

			Blagheotic i rocoadio	NBAT0035	
1	INSPECTION STA	ART			GI
Do you	u have CONSULT-II	?			
			Yes or No		MA
Yes (V	/ith CONSULT-II)		GO TO 2.		
No (W II)	ithout CONSULT-		GO TO 5.		EM

#### 2 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (WITH CONSULT-II)

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

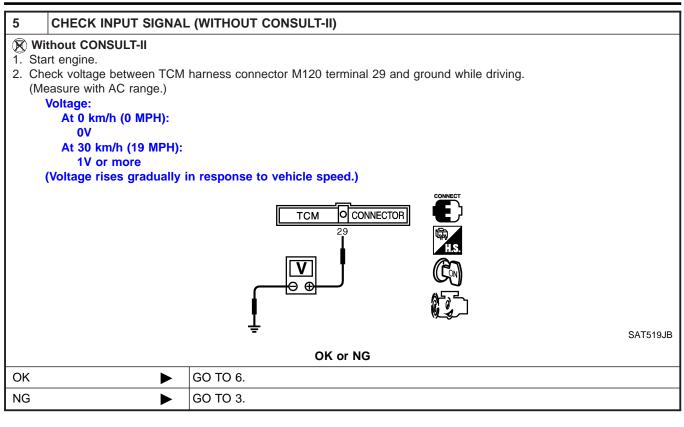
			DATA MONITO	DB	
			MONITORING		
			VHCL/S SE-A/T XX	(X km/h	
			VHCL/S SE-MTR XX	(X km/h	
			THRTL POS SEN X	xxx v	
			FLUID TEMP SE X	xxx v	
			BATTERY VOLT X	xxx v	
					SAT614J
			OK or NG	G	
OK	►	GO TO 6.			
NG	►	GO TO 3.			

	BR			
3 CHECK REVOLUTION SENSOR				
	057			
	ST			
	RS			

4 DETE	CT MALFUNCTIC	NING ITEM	BT
<ul><li>Harness fo</li><li>Harness fo</li><li>Ground circ</li></ul>	r short or open betw	ween TCM and revolution sensor ween revolution sensor and ECM AGRAM".	HA
		OK or NG	
OK	►	GO TO 6.	EL
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	كاك

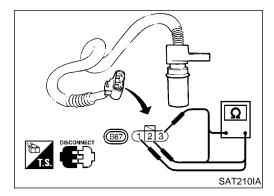
IDX

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



6	CHECK DTC					
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-113.						
		OK or NG				
ОК	OK INSPECTION END					
NG	NG 🕨 GO TO 7.					

7	CHECK TCM INSPECTION					
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>					
		OK or NG				
OK	►	INSPECTION END				
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.				



## Component Inspection REVOLUTION SENSOR

NBAT0036 NBAT0036S01

- For removal, refer to AT-272.
- Check resistance between terminals 1, 2 and 3.

Termir	Resistance	
1	500 - 650Ω	
2	3	No continuity
1	3	No continuity

-

## DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

Description

## Description

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

## TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

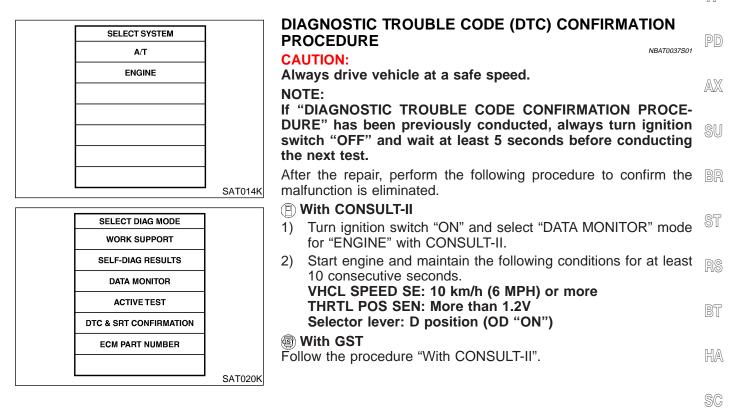
NBAT0037S02

Remarks: S	Remarks: Specification data are reference values.							
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition				
39	W/B	Engine speed sig- nal		Refer to EC-139, "ECM INSPECTION TABLE".	_	EM LC		
						EC		

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

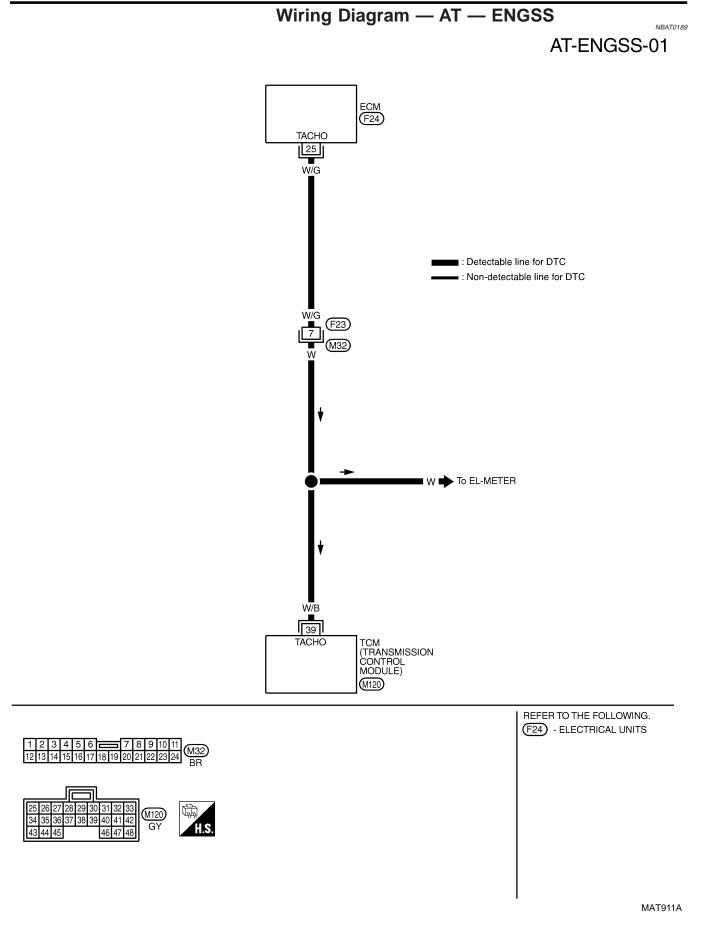
	ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS	NBAT0037503	
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	FE
() : ENGINE SPEED SIG	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors	
මු : P0725	signal from ECM.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	AT

TF



EL

[D]))



# **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

Diagnostic Procedure

#### 41.0 D J.

			Diagnostic Procedure	38
1	CHECK DTC WITI	H EC		GI
Tu	neck P code with CON Irn ignition switch "ON" efer to EC-87, "DESCF	" and	select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.	M/
			OK or NG	
OK (	With CONSULT-II)		GO TO 2.	EN
OK ( II)	Without CONSULT-		GO TO 4.	
NG			Check ignition signal circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-671, "Component Description".	
				<b>E</b> (
1. S 2. S 3. R	ead out the value of "	ENGI	S" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. NE SPEED". s according to throttle position.	A
			DATA MONITOR MONITORING	TF
			ENGINE SPEED XXX rpm TURBINE REV XXX rpm	P
			OVERDRIVE SW ON	AD
			R POSITION SW OFF	SI
<u> </u>		<u> </u>	Refer to EC-139, "ECM INSPECTION TABLE".	BF
Yes			GO TO 5.	

3	DETECT MALFUNCTI	DNING ITEM	RS							
	<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Harness for short or open between TCM and ECM</li> </ul>									
● Res ● Igni	<ul> <li>Resistor</li> <li>Ignition coil Refer to EC-671, "Component Description".</li> </ul>									
		OK or NG	HA							
ОК	►	GO TO 5.	]							
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	SC							

GO TO 3.

No

EL

ST

IDX

# DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4 CHECK I	NPUT SIGNAL (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)	
<ul> <li>Without CON</li> <li>Start engine.</li> <li>Check voltage</li> </ul>	SULT-II between TCM harness connector M120 terminal 39 and ground.	
		T520JF
	Refer to EC-139, "ECM INSPECTION TABLE".	
Yes	GO TO 5.	
No	► GO TO 3.	
5 CHECK I	DTC	
Perform Diagnos	ic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-117.	
-	OK or NG	
OK INSPECTION END		
NG	► GO TO 6.	
6 CHECK		
	input/output signal inspection.	

	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>				
OK or NG					
ОК	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	NG   Repair or replace damaged parts.				

Description

## Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into first gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4	LC
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	RA
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	EC

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBATO039502

ST

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Judgement standard (Approx.)	AT	
		Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	Battery volt- age	TF
11	L/W	valve A	ER-	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".)	0V	PD
12		Shift solenoid	CONNOL	When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)	Battery volt- age	AX
	L/R	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	0V	SU

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

- Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor
- B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (1st) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when either shift solenoid valve A is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

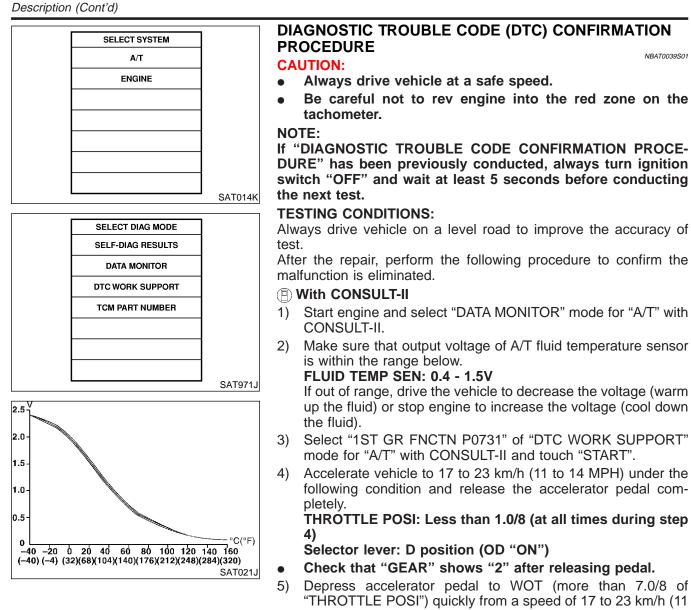
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4	HA
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4	
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open	2*	2	3	3	26
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4*	3	3	4	_ G1

\*: P0731 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	IDX
E : A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	<ul><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li><li>Shift solenoid valve B</li></ul>	
জ্জি : P0731		<ul><li>Each clutch</li><li>Hydraulic control circuit</li></ul>	

## DTC P0731 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 1ST GEAR POSITION

Description (Cont'd)



"THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 17 to 23 km/h (11 to 14 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-125.

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to the following step.

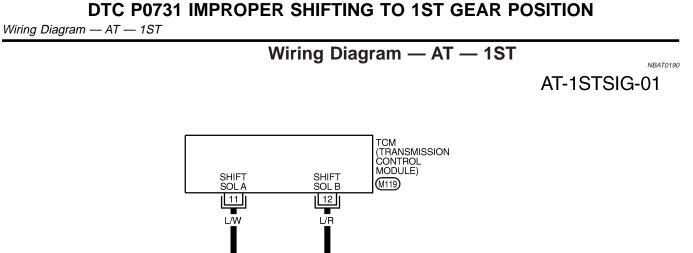
- Check that "GEAR" shows "1" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6) Stop vehicle.
- Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting 7) referring to the table below.)

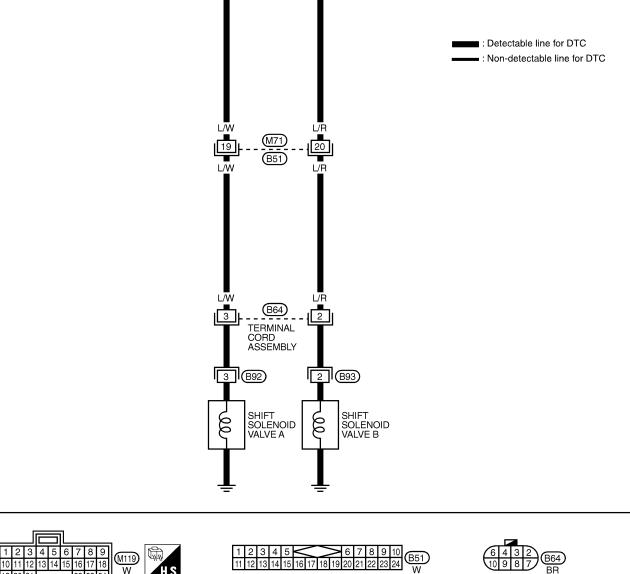
Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

# DTC P0731 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 1ST GEAR POSITION

Description (Cont'd)

alfunction for P0731 exists.	$2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3$
	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Make sure that "OK" is dis to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCED Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PR Refer to shift schedule, AT- With GST	ROCEDURE", AT-125.
llow the procedure "With CO	NSULT-II".





\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

H.S.

W

62B93\*

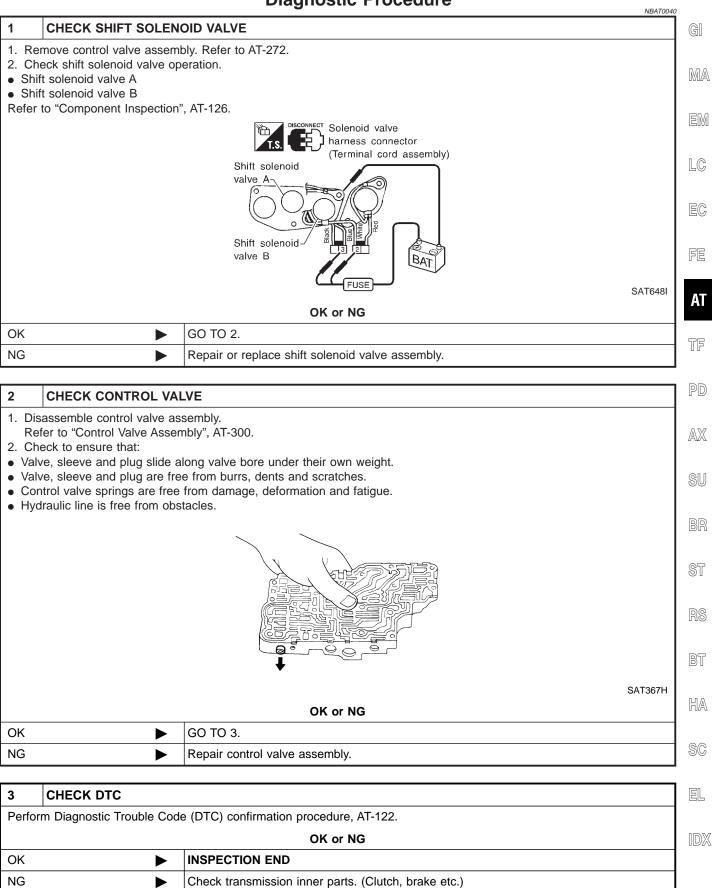
34 B92\*

W

## DTC P0731 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 1ST GEAR POSITION

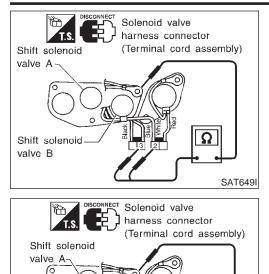
Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**



## DTC P0731 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 1ST GEAR POSITION

Component Inspection



FUSE

BAT

SAT648I

. (

Shift solenoid valve B

## **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A AND B

=NBAT0041 NBAT0041S01

For removal, refer to AT-272. •

#### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminals (3 or 2) and ground. •

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	3	Cround	20 - 400
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 4002

#### **Operation Check**

NBAT0041S0102 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while • applying battery voltage to the terminals (3 or 2) and ground.

Description

## Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- MA This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into second gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but EM by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4	LC
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	RA
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	EC

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0042502

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)	AT
		Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)	Battery volt- age	TF
12	L/R	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	0V	PD

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

AX NBAT0042S03 This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows: Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (2nd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

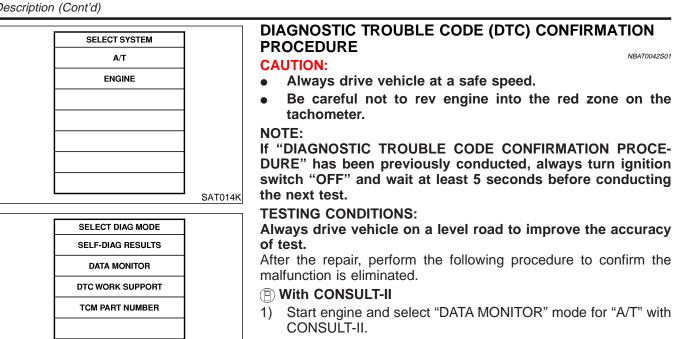
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4	1
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4	BT
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4	3*	3	4	HA

\*: P0732 is detected.

			SC
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	00
🕒 : A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Each clutch</li> </ul>	
	position even if electrical circuit is good.	Hydraulic control circuit	

## DTC P0732 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 2ND GEAR POSITION

Description (Cont'd)



Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor 2) is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3) Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- 4) Accelerate vehicle to 40 to 45 km/h (25 to 28 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

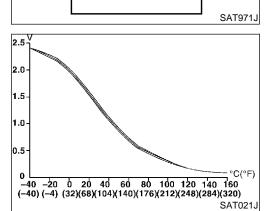
- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" or "4" after releasing pedal.
- Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of 5) "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 40 to 45 km/h (25 to 28 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-131.

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

- Check that "GEAR" shows "2" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6) Stop vehicle.
- Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting 7) referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0732 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

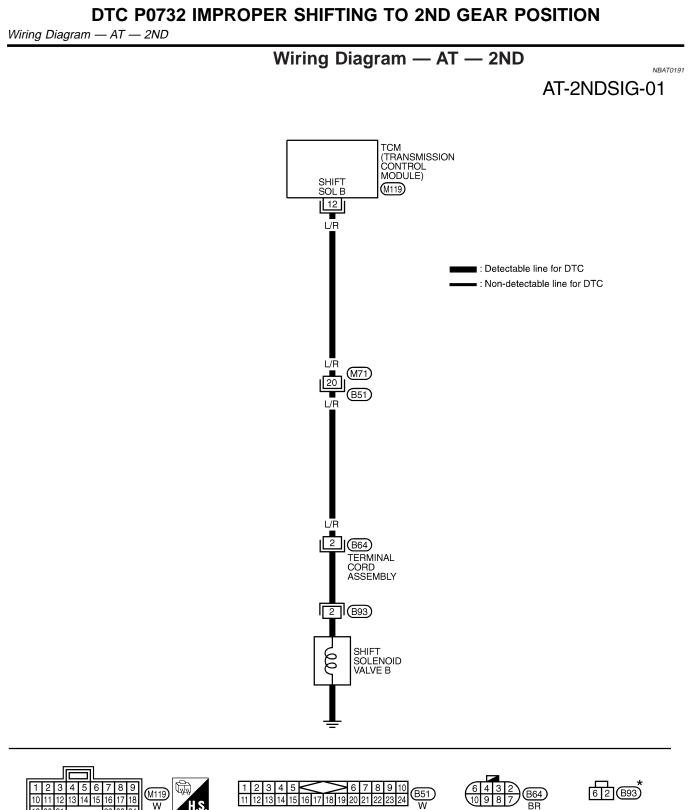


NBAT0042S01

# DTC P0732 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 2ND GEAR POSITION

Description (Cont'd)

8)	Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-131. Refer to shift schedule, AT-355.	GI
آھ Fol	With GST low the procedure "With CONSULT-II".	
		MA
		EM
		LC
		EC
		FE
		AT
		TF
		PD
		AX
		SU
		BR
		ST
		RS
		BT
		HA
		SC
		EL
		IDX





16 17 18

13 14 15



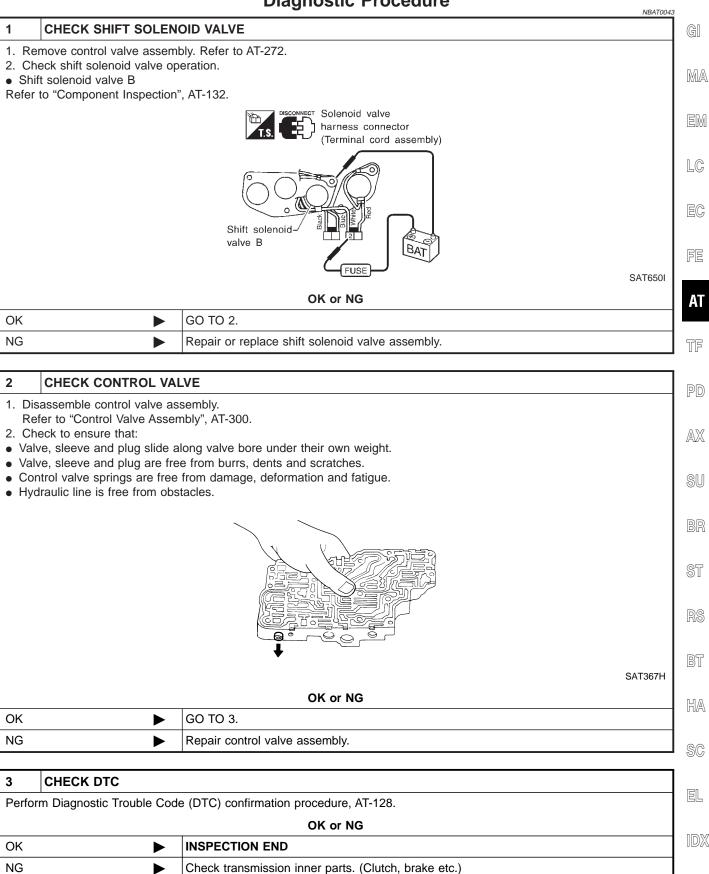
MAT732A

11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24

## DTC P0732 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 2ND GEAR POSITION

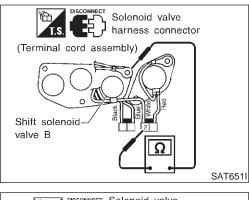
Diagnostic Procedure

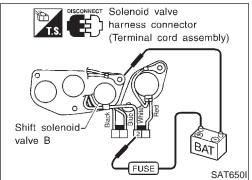
### **Diagnostic Procedure**



## DTC P0732 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 2ND GEAR POSITION

Component Inspection





## Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

• For removal, refer to AT-272.

#### **Resistance Check**

• Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 40Ω

NBAT0044

NBAT0044S01

NBAT0044S0101

#### **Operation Check**

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 2 and ground.

Description

## Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into third gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning servo piston or brake band, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4	
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	EC
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	-

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0045S02

SC

#### Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)	AT
		Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	Battery volt- age	
11	L/W	valve A	CONNO-	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".)	0V	- PD
	!	!			!	AX

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows: Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (3rd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid value A is stuck  $\mathbb{RS}$  closed.

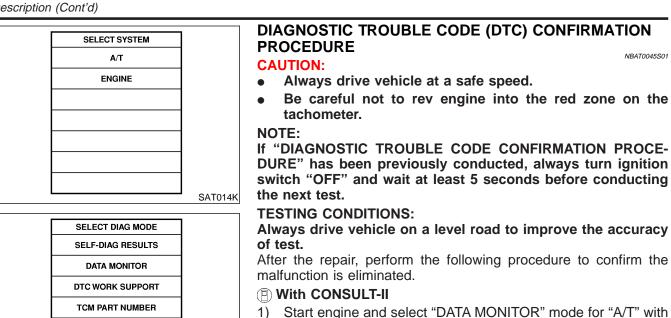
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4	BT
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4	_
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck closed	1	1	4*	4	HA

\*: P0733 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	EL
() : A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Each clutch</li> </ul>	
ම් : P0733	position even if electrical circuit is good.	Hydraulic control circuit	IDX

## DTC P0733 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 3RD GEAR POSITION

Description (Cont'd)



- CONSULT-II.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor 2) is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3) Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- 4) Accelerate vehicle to 60 to 75 km/h (37 to 47 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

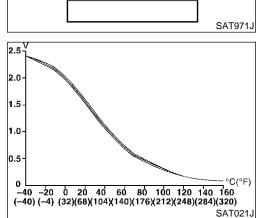
- Check that "GEAR" shows "4" after releasing pedal.
- Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of 5) "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 60 to 75 km/h (37 to 47 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COM-PLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-137.

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" when depressing accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 - 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0733 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6) Stop vehicle.
- Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting 7) referring to the table below.)

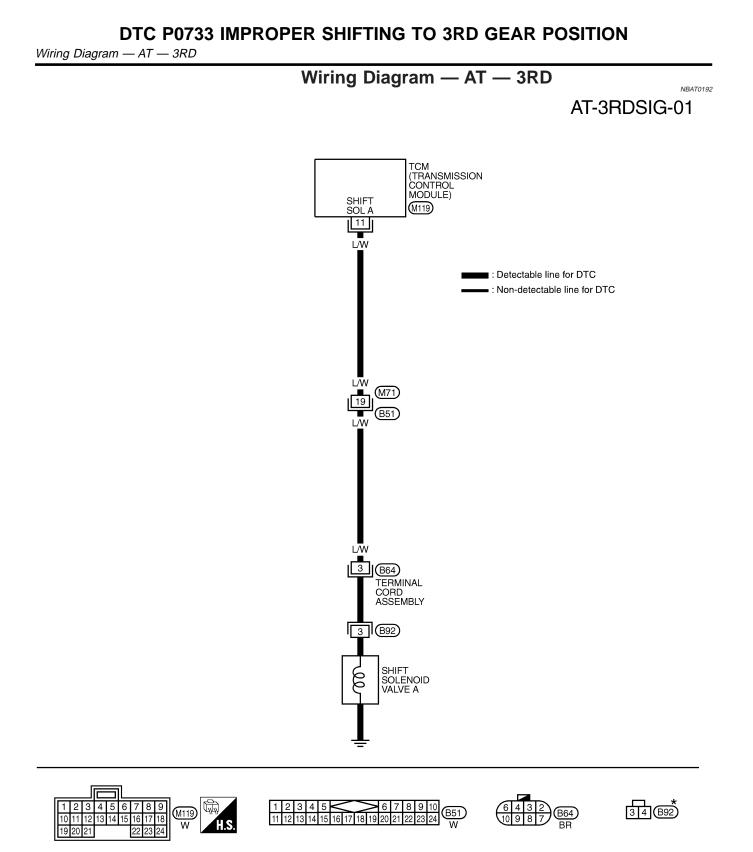
Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to $1 \to 2 \to 3 \to 4$
No malfunction exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0733 exists.	$1 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 4$



## DTC P0733 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 3RD GEAR POSITION

Description (Cont'd)

Refer to shift schedule, AT-355.	GI
With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".	MA
	EM
	LC
	EC
	FE
	AT
	TF
	PD
	AX
	SU
	BR
	ST
	RS
	BT
	HA
	SC
	EL
	IDX

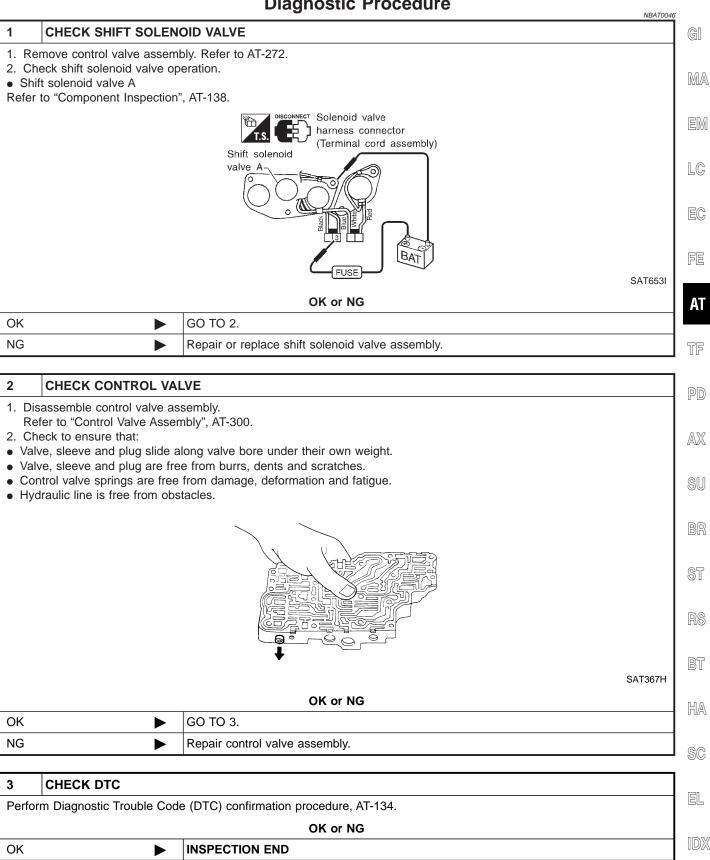


\* : This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

## DTC P0733 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 3RD GEAR POSITION

Diagnostic Procedure

## **Diagnostic Procedure**



## AT-137

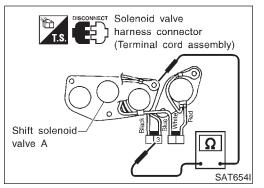
Check transmission inner parts. (Clutch, brake, etc.)

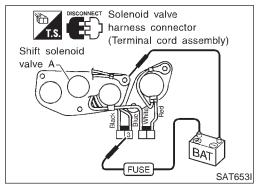
NG

►

## DTC P0733 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 3RD GEAR POSITION

**Component Inspection** 





#### Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

• For removal, refer to AT-272.

#### **Resistance Check**

• Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve A	3	Ground	20 - 40Ω	

NBAT0047

NBAT0047S01

NBAT0047S0101

#### **Operation Check**

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 3 and ground.

Description

## Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM • self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indi-cator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- MA This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but EM by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc. LC

#### **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR** MODE

EC NBAT0048S04

Monitor item     Condition     Specification       Line pressure solenoid valve duty     Small throttle opening (Low line pressure)     Approximately 24%       Large throttle opening (High line pressure)     Approximately 95%     AT	Remarks: Specification data are reference values.				
Line pressure solenoid valve	Monitor item	Condition	Specification	FF	
		↓ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	↓		

Gear position	1	2	3	4	TF
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	_
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	PD

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0048S02  $\mathbb{A}$ 

		ata are reference va			
Ferminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition Judgement standard (Approx.)		standard
1	GY	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V
I	GT	solenoid valve	CON	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V
2	PD/V	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	5 - 14V
2 BR/Y Solenoid Valve (with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V		
44	L/W	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	Battery volt- age
11	L/VV	valve A	E -	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D <sub>2</sub> " or "D <sub>3</sub> ".)	0V
10	L/D	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D <sub>1</sub> " or "D <sub>2</sub> ".)	Battery volt- age
12   I/R	2 L/R valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	0V	

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

=NBAT0048S03 This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows: Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B, line pressure solenoid valve are stuck closed and shift solenoid valve A is stuck open.

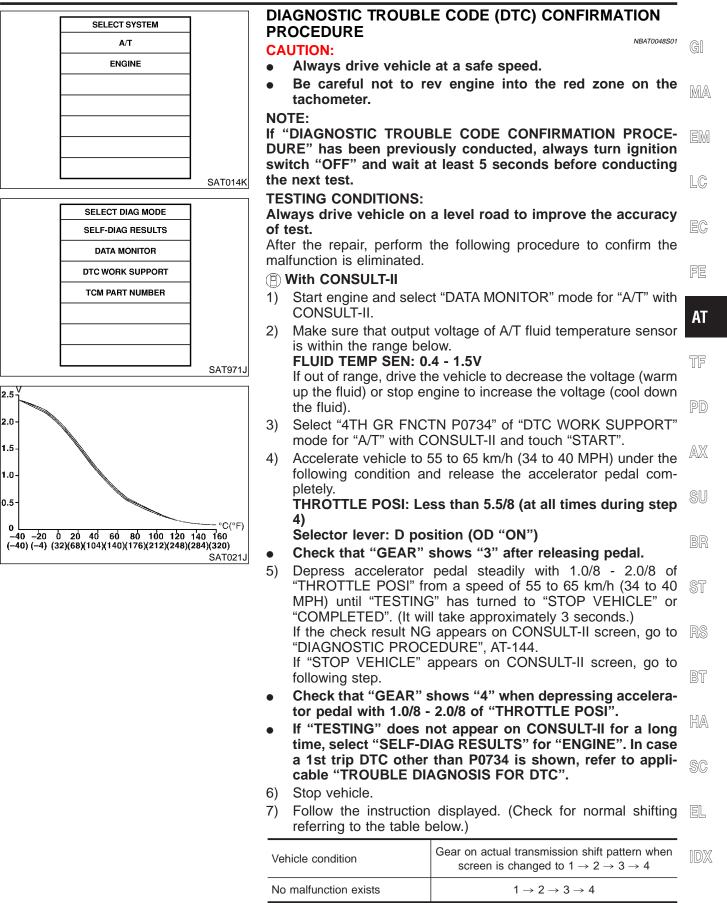
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed	1	2	2	1*

\*: P0734 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
🕒 : A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Line preserve solenoid valve</li> </ul>	
left : P0734	position even if electrical circuit is good.	<ul><li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li><li>Each clutch</li><li>Hydraulic control circuit</li></ul>	

## DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION

Description (Cont'd)



Description (Cont'd)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0734 exists. (Solenoid valve A is stuck open.) (Solenoid valve B is stuck closed.)	$2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3$ $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1$

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-144.

Refer to shift schedule, AT-355.

With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

## DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION

Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH NBAT0193 AT-4THSIG-01 GI : Detectable line for DTC : Non-detectable line for DTC MA TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) EM PL DUTY SOL (DR) PL DUTY SHIFT SHIFT SOL SOLA SOL B (M119) 12 LC BR/Y L/W L/R GΫ EC E1 FE BR/Y AT A/T DROPPING RESISTOR Ş (E47) TF GY 11k E1 PD (M1) GY AX L/W L/R GΥ (M71) GY 20 19 SU (B51) L/W L/R BR L/R GY 6 L/W 3 (B64) 2 TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY ST 6 B93 2 B93 |<u>3</u>|<u>B92</u> SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B LINE SHIFT PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE SOLENOID VALVE A ģ 6 g BT REFER TO THE FOLLOWING. HA E1 -SUPER MULTIPLE 12E47 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 8 9 JUNCTION (SMJ) 3 4 5 6 7 đ (M119) (B51) 16 17 18 W GY W SC EL 62 B93 3 34 B92 B64) .10 9 8 BR IDX  $\bigstar$  : This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

MAT912A

# DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION

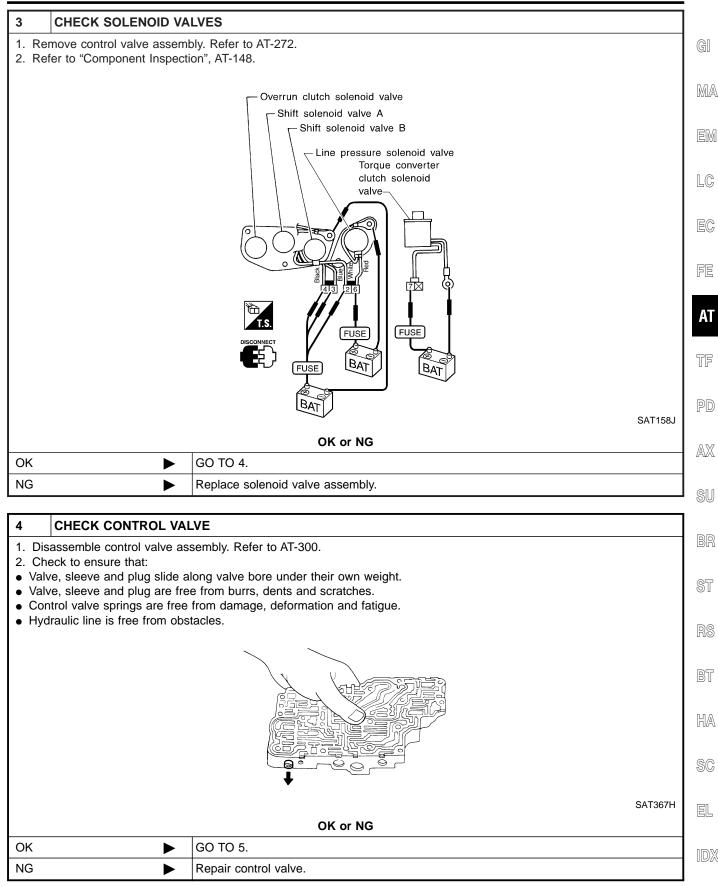
Diagnostic Procedure

**Diagnostic Procedure** 

	1 CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> )			
	CHECK SHIFT UP ( $D_3$ TO $D_4$ )			
	During "Cruise test – Part 1", AT- Does A/T shift from $D_3$ to $D_4$ at the second s			
SAT988H				
	Yes	Yes		
	No	No		

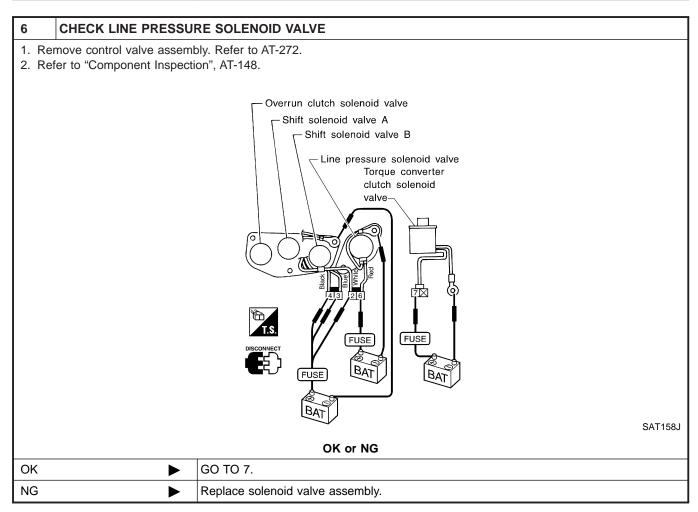
Perform line pressure test. Refer to AT-62.				
OK or NG				
ОК		GO TO 3.		
NG		GO TO 6.		

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5	5 CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )				
Does A	Does A/T shift from $D_3$ to $D_4$ at the specified speed?				
	Yes or No				
Yes	Yes DO TO 9.				
No	No Check transmission inner parts. (Clutch, brake, etc.)				



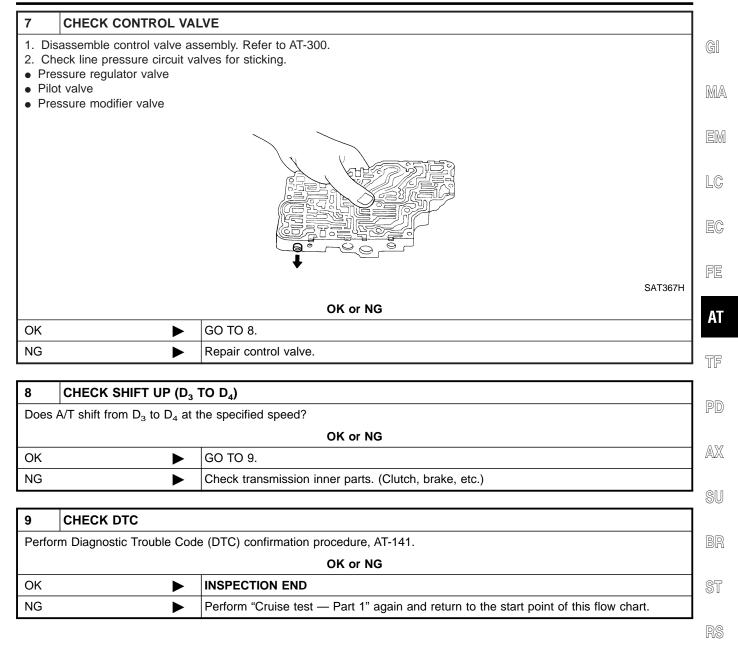
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

BT

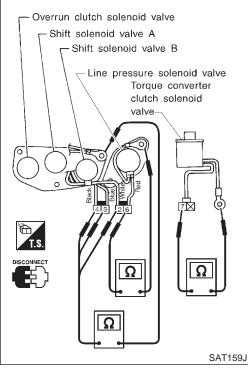
HA

SC

EL



Component Inspection



# Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES

• For removal, refer to AT-272.

#### **Resistance Check**

• Check resistance between terminals (3, 2 or 6) and ground.

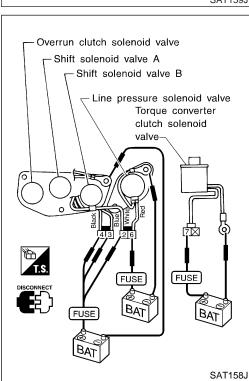
NBAT0050

NBAT0050S01

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	3		20 400
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 40Ω
Line pressure solenoid valve	6		2.5 - 5Ω

# **Operation Check**

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (3, 2 or 6) and ground.



Description

NBAT0051S03

NBAT0051S04

Torque converter clutch solenoid valve A/T fluid temperature sensor (Control valve lower body)	<b>Description</b> The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in "D <sub>4</sub> ", by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Lock-up piston operation will then be controlled. Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low. When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 2/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.	
	CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE	ſċ

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification	. GG
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up "OFF" ↓ Lock-up "ON"	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%	
	Lock-up ON	Approximately 94%	

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: S	pecification d	ata are reference va	lues.		NB/10051005	TF
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition Judgeme standard (Approx.		
3	G/OR	Torque converter clutch solenoid	E -	When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V	AX
3	G/OR	valve	E ON OF	When A/T does not perform lock-up.	0V	SU

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	BR
E : TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid	<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li> </ul>	ST
E P0740	valve.	<ul> <li>Torque converter clutch solenoid valve</li> </ul>	91

AT-149

RS

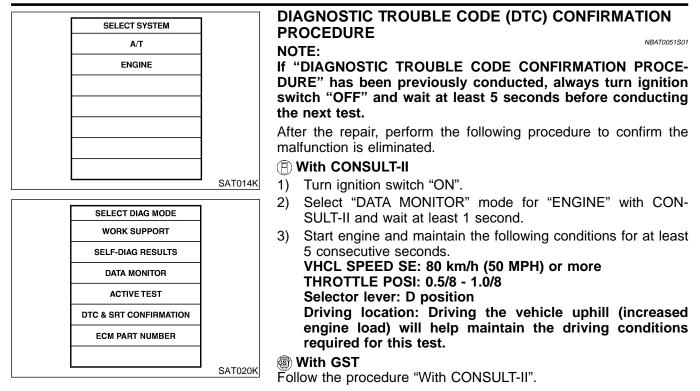
HA

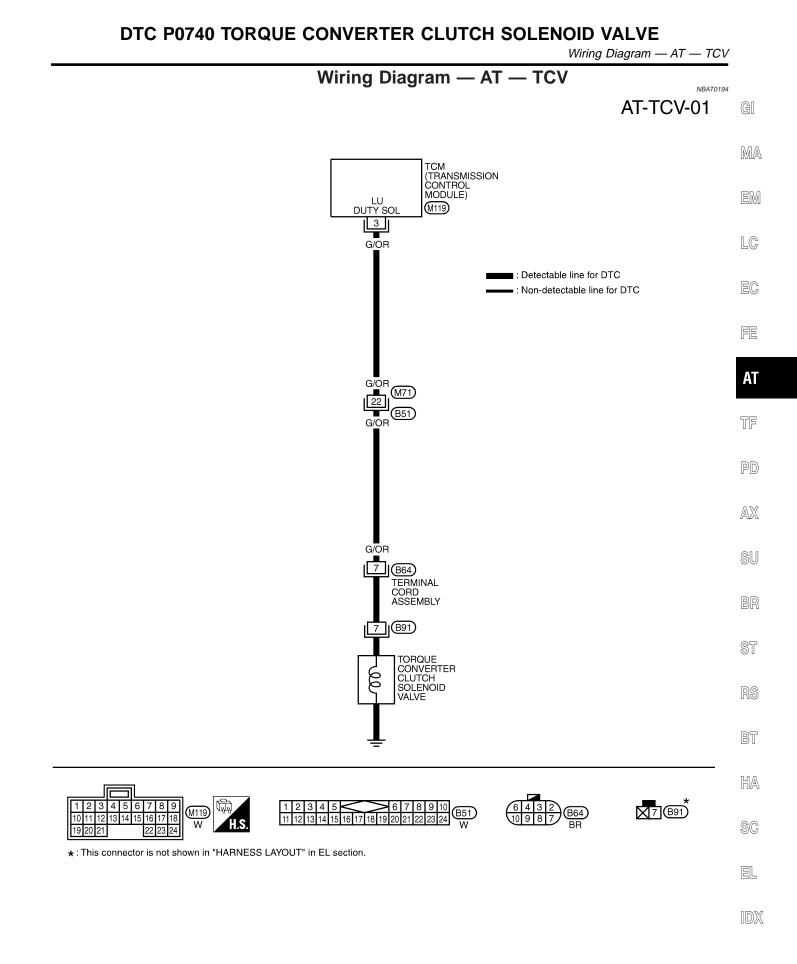
SC

EL

# DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)





MAT735A

# DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure

# Diagnostic Procedure

	Diagnootion noocaano	NBAT0052				
1 CHECK VALVE RESIST	TANCE					
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "OFF"</li> <li>Disconnect terminal cord ass</li> <li>Check resistance between terminal</li> </ol>	embly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.					
Sub-harness connector (B64)						
	-	SAT156J				
Is resistance approx. 10 - 20 $\Omega$ ?						
Yes	GO TO 3.					
No	GO TO 2.					
	•					

<ol> <li>Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-272.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-153.</li> <li>Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open</li> </ul> </li> </ol>				
OK or NG				
ОК 🕨 GO TO 3.				
NG  Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.				
	Assembly for short or open OK or NG GO TO 3.			

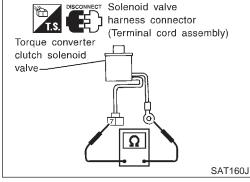
3	CHECK RESISTANCE					
1. Tu	1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.					
2. Di	sconnect TCM harness con	nector.				
lf	<ol> <li>Check resistance between terminal 7 and TCM harness connector terminal 3. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — TCV. Continuity should exist. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.         </li> <li>Reinstall any part removed.     </li> </ol>					
	OK or NG					
OK		GO TO 4.				
NG	NG  Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.					

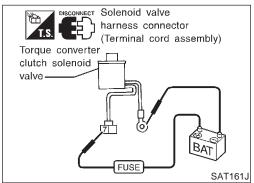
4	CHECK DTC					
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-150.					
	OK or NG					
OK	OK INSPECTION END					
NG		GO TO 5.				

# DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5	CHECK TCM INSPECT	ION			
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>				
		OK or NG	MA		
OK		INSPECTION END			
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.			
			EM		
			LC		





# **Component Inspection**

- NBAT0053 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE EC NBAT0053S01
- For removal, refer to AT-272. •

#### **Resistance Check**

NBAT0053S0101 Check resistance between terminal 7 and ground. •

Solenoid valve	Ter	minal No.	Resistance (Approx.)	AT
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	7	Ground	10 - 20Ω	
				- 1112

#### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while PD • applying battery voltage to the terminal 7 and ground.

AX

FE

- ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

#### Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

#### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up "OFF" ↓ Lock-up "ON"	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%	
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) ↓ Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% ↓ Approximately 95%	

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0054S03

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Judgement standard (Approx.)	
1	GY	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V
I	GY	solenoid valve	CON	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V
50	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	5 - 14V	
2	BR/Y	(with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V
0		Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3 G/OR clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock- up.	0V		

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes

If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

Description (Cont'd)

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
E : A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	A/T cannot perform lock-up even if elec-	<ul> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Torque converter clutch solenoid valve</li> </ul>	G]
	trical circuit is good.	<ul><li>Each clutch</li><li>Hydraulic control circuit</li></ul>	MA

EM

				LC
	SELECT SYSTEM	D	AGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION	
	A/T	P	ROCEDURE	EC
			AUTION:	
	ENGINE		ways drive vehicle at a safe speed.	
			OTE:	FE
		D sv	"DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE- URE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition witch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting e next test.	AT
			ter the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the alfunction is eliminated.	TF
			) With CONSULT-II	
	SELECT DIAG MODE SELF-DIAG RESULTS	1)	Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.	PD
	DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT	2)	Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below. FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V	AX
	TCM PART NUMBER		If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).	Sl
		3) sat971j	,	BF
2.5		4)	tain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 30 sec-	SI
1.5-			onds after "TESTING" shows.) THROTTLE POSI: 1.0/8 - 2.0/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")	R
1.0-			TCC S/V DUTY: More than 94% VHCL/S SE-A/T: Constant speed of more than 80 km/h (50	BI
		80(85)	MPH)	
	0 20 40 60 80 100 120		Check that "GEAR" shows "4".	HÆ
(-40) (-4) (3	32)(68)(104)(140)(176)(212)(248)(2	284)(320) SAT021J	For shift schedule, refer to SDS, AT-355.	
		•	If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".	
		5)	Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".)	El
			Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-157. Refer to shift schedule, AT-355.	ID
		(E	) With GST	

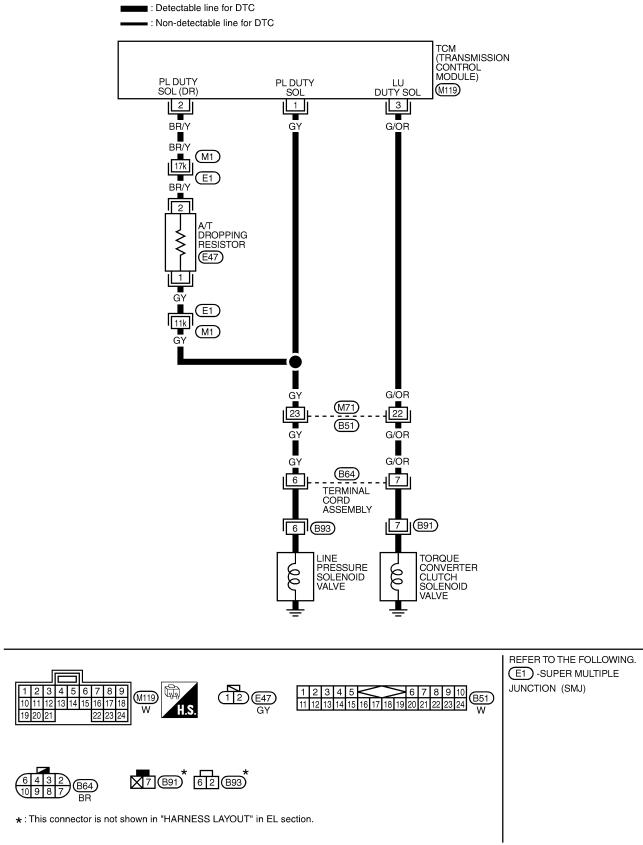
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG

# Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG

# AT-TCCSIG-01

NBAT0195



MAT913A

Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

1 CHECK SHIFT UF	1 CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )				
During "Cruise test – Part 1", AT-71. Does A/T shift from $D_3$ to $D_4$ at the specified speed?					
	Accelerator				
			LC		
			EC		
		Halfway SAT988	H FE		
		Yes or No			
Yes		<ul><li>GO TO 10.</li><li>And check for proper lock-up.</li></ul>	AT		
No	►	GO TO 2.			
			TF		
2 CHECK LINE PRE					
Perform line pressure test.	Refe	OK or NG	PD		
ОК		GO TO 3.	AX		
NG		GO TO 6.			
			SU		
<ul><li>3 CHECK CONTRO</li><li>1. Disassemble control va</li></ul>			_		
2. Check to ensure that:		long valve bore under their own weight.	BR		
<ul> <li>Valve, sleeve and plug a</li> </ul>	are fre	e from burrs, dents and scratches.	ST		
<ul> <li>Control valve springs are</li> <li>Hydraulic line is free from</li> </ul>		from damage, deformation and fatigue. stacles.			
			RS		
		N V months			
			BT		
SAT367H					
		OK or NG	EL		
OK		GO TO 4.			
NG		Repair control valve.	IDX		

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )			
Does A	Does A/T shift from $D_3$ to $D_4$ at the specified speed?			
	Yes or No			
Yes	Yes DO TO 5.			
No	No Check transmission inner parts. (Clutch, brake, etc.)			

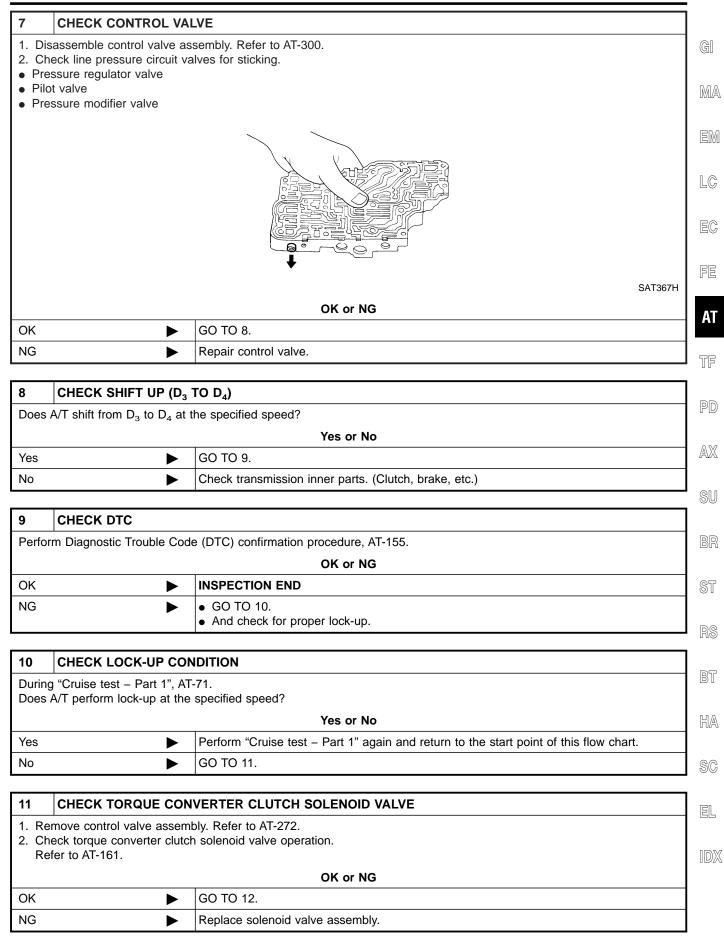
# 5 CHECK DTC

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-155.

OK or NG				
OK INSPECTION END				
NG GO TO 10. • And check for proper lock-up.				

6	HECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE
	ove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-272. k line pressure solenoid valve operation. Refer to AT-161.
	Overrun clutch solenoid valve
	Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Line pressure solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve valve FUSE FUSE FUSE FUSE FUSE FUSE FUSE FUSE
	SAT158J
ОК	OK or NG GO TO 7.
NG	Replace solenoid valve assembly.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

	1				
12	CHECK CONTROL VAI	.VE			
2. Ch ● Tor	<ol> <li>Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-300.</li> <li>Check control valves for sticking.</li> <li>Torque converter clutch control valve</li> <li>Torque converter clutch relief valve</li> </ol>				
	SAT367H OK or NG				
ОК	►	GO TO 13.			
NG	►	Repair control valve			
	I				
13	13 CHECK LOCK-UP CONDITION				
Does	Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?				
	Yes or No				
Yes	►	GO TO 14.			
		Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.			

14	CHECK DTC			
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-155.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	NG Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.			

Overrun clutch solenoid valve Shift solenoid valve A • Shift solenoid valve B Line pressure solenoid valve Torque converter • clutch solenoid valve-6  $\Delta$ 0 Ω Ω Ω SAT159J • - Overrun clutch solenoid valve Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B

# **Component Inspection** SOLENOID VALVES

For removal, refer to AT-272.

#### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminals (6 or 7) and ground.

		•	, ,	
Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	FM
Line pressure solenoid valve	6		2.5 - 5Ω	GM
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Ground 7		10 - 20Ω	LC

EC,

Component Inspection

NBAT0056

GI

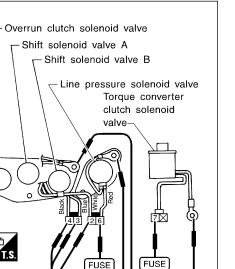
MA

NBAT0056S01

FE

# AT

TF



FUSE ø

BAT

BAT

SAT158J

FUSE

B۲

6

# **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while PD applying battery voltage to the terminals (6 or 7) and ground.

AX

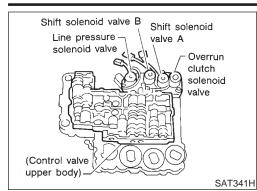
# SU

- ST

BT

- HA
- SC
- EL

Description



## Description

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is "OFF".

# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item Condition		Specification
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) $\downarrow$ Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% ↓ Approximately 95%

#### NOTE:

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is "OFF".

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0057S03

NBAT0057S04

NBAT0057S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
4	GY	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V
Ι	GT	solenoid valve	Con	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V
2	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	5 - 14V	
2	BR/Y	(with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
E : L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors     (The coloradid aircuit is open or charted )	
③ : P0745	valve.	<ul><li>(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li></ul>	

Description (Cont'd)

SELECT SYSTEM A/T ENGINE	DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE NOTE: If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE- DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.	GI MA
	After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.	EM
SA	<ul> <li>With CONSULT-II</li> <li>Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.</li> </ul>	LC
SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT	<ul><li>2) Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second.</li></ul>	EC
SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR	With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".	FE
ACTIVE TEST DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION		AT
ECM PART NUMBER		AI
SA	020K	TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

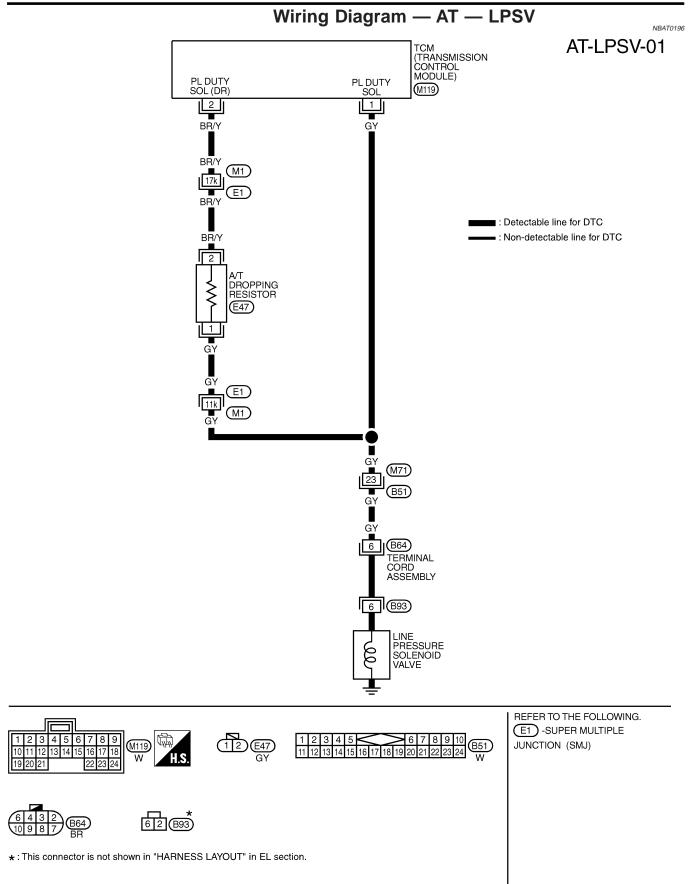
BT

HA

SC

EL

Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV



Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

		Blaghoodio Frocodaro	NBAT0058
1	CHECK VALVE RESIST	ANCE	GI
2. Dis	rn ignition switch to "OFF" sconnect terminal cord asse eck resistance between ter	embly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.	MA
		Sub-harness connector (664)	EM
			LC
			EC
		SAT	-162J FE
		Is resistance approx. 2.5 - 5 $\Omega$ ?	
Yes		GO TO 3.	AT
No		GO TO 2.	
2	CHECK VALVE OPERA	TION	TF
Re	move control valve assemi fer to AT-272. eck the following items:	oly.	PD
Ref	e pressure solenoid valve er to "Component Inspectio		AX
● Har	ness of terminal cord asse		
		OK or NG	SU
ОК		GO TO 3.	

Repair or replace damaged parts.

NG

RS

BT

HA

SC

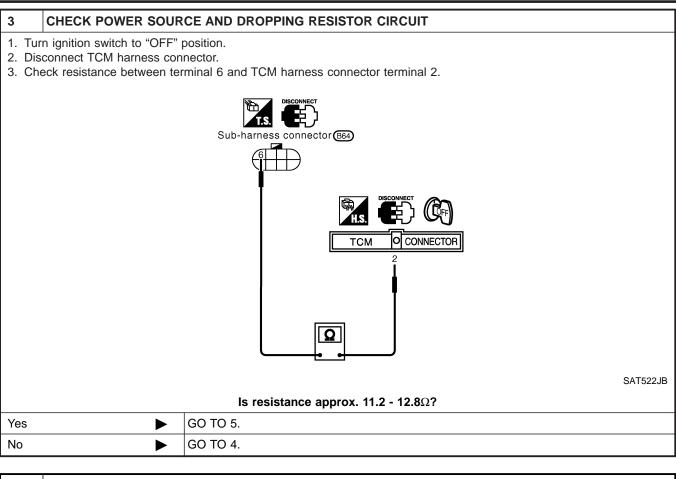
EL

IDX

BR

AT-165

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



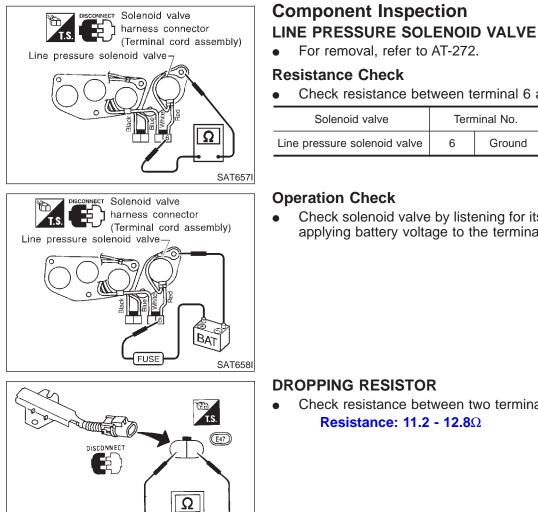
DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM			
<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Dropping resistor Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-167.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between TCM terminal 2 and terminal cord assembly</li> </ul>			
OK or NG			
NG  Repair or replace damaged parts.			
_			

5	CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT				
2. Che If O	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.</li> <li>Check continuity between terminal 6 and TCM harness connector terminal 1. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — LPSV. Continuity should exist. If OK, check harness for short to ground or to power.         <ol> <li>Reinstall any part removed.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>				
	OK or NG				
OK	ОК 🕨 GO TO 6.				
NG	NG  Repair or replace harness between TCM terminal 1 and terminal cord assembly.				

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

6	CHECK DTC		
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-163.		
		OK or NG	
ОК		INSPECTION END	MA
NG		GO TO 7.	7
	I		EM

7	CHECK TCM INSPECT	ION		
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			
		OK or NG		
OK	► INSPECTION END EG			
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.		



SAT848BD

**Component Inspection** 

For removal, refer to AT-272.

#### AX NBAT0059S0101 Check resistance between terminal 6 and ground. Terminal No. Resistance (Approx.) 6 Ground 2.5 - 5Ω

ST NBAT0059S0102 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 6 and ground.

FE

AT

TF

NBAT0059

NBAT0059S01

HA

SC

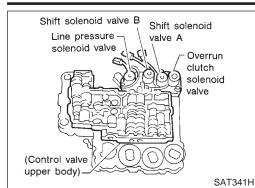
EL

NBAT0059S02

#### **DROPPING RESISTOR**

Check resistance between two terminals. **Resistance: 11.2 - 12.8**Ω

Description



## Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0060S02

NBAT0060S03

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
11	L/W	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	Battery volt- age
	L/VV	valve A	E O E E E	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".)	ov

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
E : SFT SOL A/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors     (The colongid singuities open or charted.)
জ্ঞি : P0750	valve.	<ul><li>(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li></ul>

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

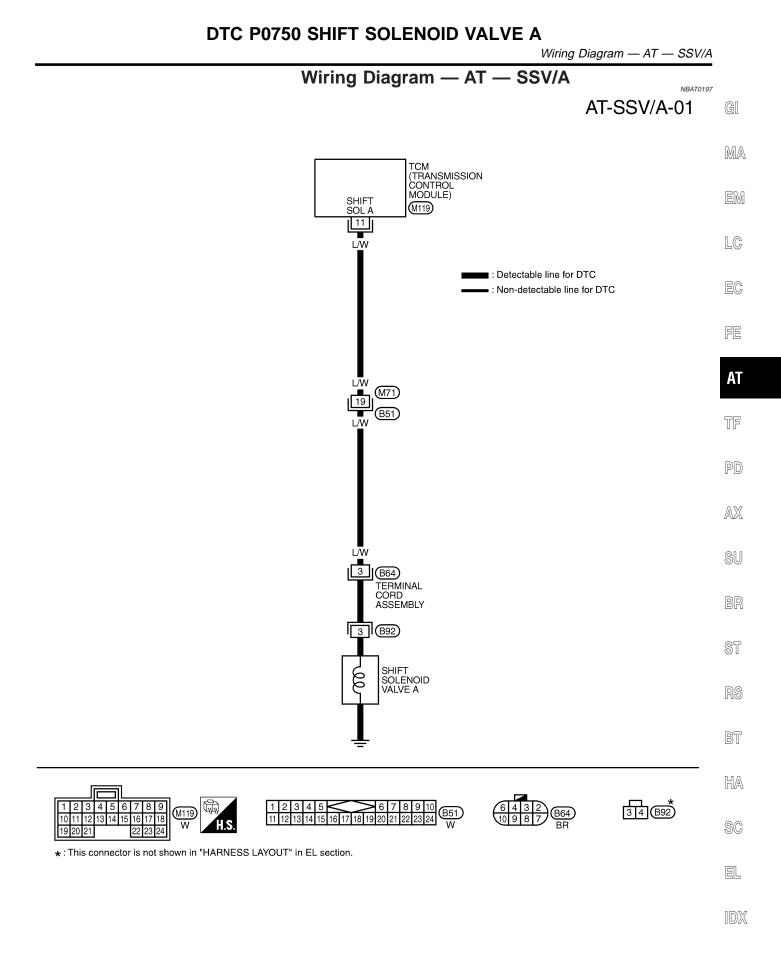
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (B) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Drive vehicle in "D" position and allow the transmission to shift "1"  $\rightarrow$  "2" ("GEAR").

#### With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



MAT738A

# DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NBAT0061

1	CHECK VALVE RESIST	ANCE			
2. Dis	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.</li> <li>Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.</li> <li>Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.</li> </ol>				
		Sub-harness connector (B64)			
			SAT164J		
	ls resistance approx. 20 - 40Ω?				
Yes		GO TO 3.			
No		GO TO 2.			

2	CHECK VALVE OPERATION				
Ref	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-272.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> </ol>				
<ul> <li>Shif</li> <li>Refe</li> </ul>	t solenoid valve A er to "Component Inspe	ction", AT-171. sembly for short or open			
	OK or NG				
OK	OK 🕨 GO TO 3.				
NG  Repair or replace damaged parts.					

#### 3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 3 and TCM harness connector terminal 11. Refer to wiring diagram AT SSV/A.

#### Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

ОК	GO TO 4.
NG	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

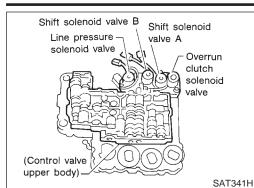
4	CHECK DTC				
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-168.					
	OK or NG				
OK		INSPECTION END			
NG		GO TO 5.			

# DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5 CHECK		ΓΙΟΝ					
<ol> <li>Perform TCN</li> <li>If NG, rechect</li> </ol>			n. age or loose connection with har <b>OK or NG</b>	ness co	nnector.		(
OK	•	INSPECTIC					ß
NG		Repair or re	place damaged parts.				[
	c Solencid valve harness conne (Terminal cord	ector	Component Inspect SHIFT SOLENOID VAL • For removal, refer to	VE A		NBAT0062 NBAT0062S01	
$\bigcirc$		9	<ul><li>Resistance Check</li><li>Check resistance bet</li></ul>	ween te	erminal 3 a	NBAT0062S0101	
Shift solenoid	Miller State	Per	Solenoid valve	Ter	minal No.	Resistance (Approx.)	
alve A		Ω	Shift solenoid valve A	3	Ground	20 - 40Ω	
		SAT654I	Operation Check				
Shift solenoid							
valve A	Black Black Black Black Black						1
	FUSE	BAT SAT653I					
							)
							[
							[
							[
							0
							[

Description



## Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0063S02

NBAT0063S03

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
12	L/R	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)	Battery volt- age
	L/K	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D <sub>3</sub> " or "D <sub>4</sub> ".)	ov

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid	• Harness or connectors
(a) : P0755		<ul><li>(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Shift solenoid valve B</li></ul>

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

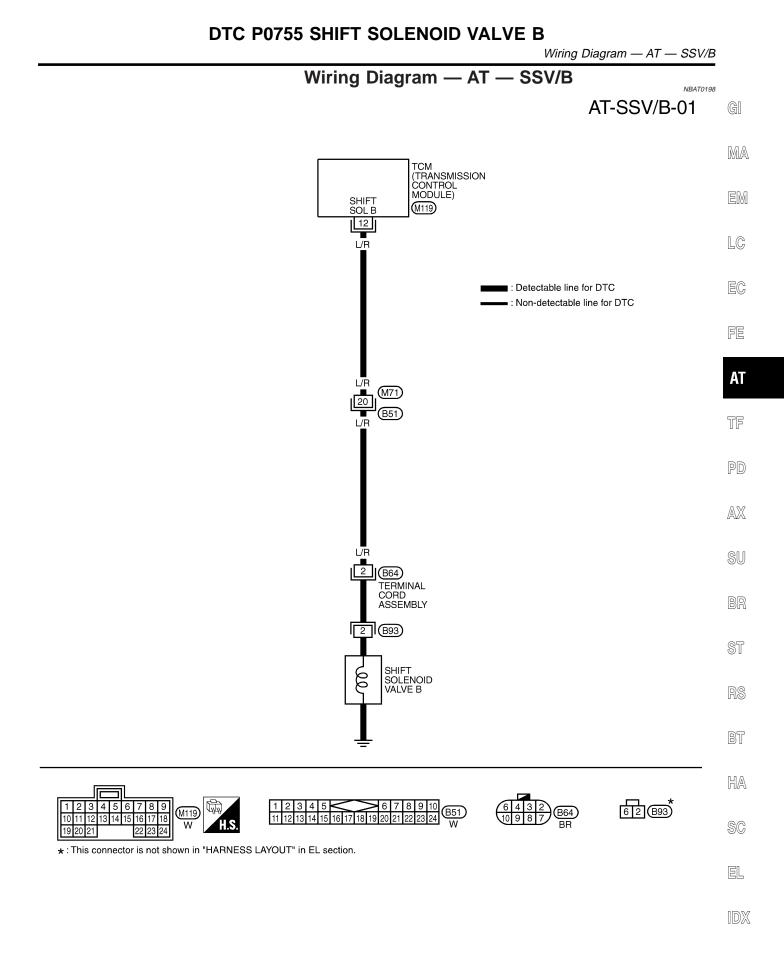
#### With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Drive vehicle in "D" position and allow the transmission to shift  $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3$  ("GEAR").

#### With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

AT-172



MAT739A

# DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

		Blagheeder Freedale	NBAT0064		
1	CHECK VALVE RESIST	TANCE			
2. Dis	n ignition switch to "OFF" connect terminal cord asse eck resistance between ter	embly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.			
		Sub-harness			
			SAT166J		
	Is resistance approx. 20 - 40Ω?				
Yes	•	GO TO 3.			
No		GO TO 2.			

2	CHECK VALVE OPERATION						
	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-272.						
2. Che	2. Check the following items:						
	Shift solenoid valve B     Defende (Component Increation) AT 175						
	<ul><li>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-175.</li><li>Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open</li></ul>						
	OK or NG						
ОК	ОК 🕨 GO TO 3.						
NG			Repair or replace damaged parts.				

#### 3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- Check resistance between terminal 2 and TCM harness connector terminal 12. Refer to wiring diagram AT SSV/B.

#### Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

#### Is resistance approx. $0\Omega$ ?

Yes	GO TO 4.
No	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

4	CHECK DTC					
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-172.						
	OK or NG					
OK	OK INSPECTION END					
NG	•	GO TO 5.				

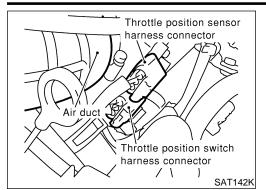
# DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

1. Perform TCM in 2. If NG, recheck		for damage or loose connection with h	arness co	onnector.		
OK	OK or NG					
NG	-	pair or replace damaged parts.				
(Terminal cord asse	Solenoid valve harness connecto embly)	Component Inspe SHIFT SOLENOID V/ • For removal, refer t	ALVE B	3	NBAT0065 NBAT0065S01	
		<ul><li>Resistance Check</li><li>Check resistance b</li></ul>	etween	terminal 2	NBAT006550101 and ground.	
Shift solenoid		Solenoid valve	Ter	minal No.	Resistance (Approx.)	
valve B		Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 40Ω	
	Solenoid valve	SAT651I Operation Check				
	harness connector (Terminal cord ass	Check solenoid valv			s operating sound while al 2 and ground.	
Shift solenoid	Pool Pool					
valve B	FUSE	SAT650I				

# **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

#### Description



## Description

- Throttle position sensor The throttle position sensor detects the throttle valve position and sends a signal to the TCM.
- Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch. The wide open position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

#### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

#### Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification	
Throttle position sensor	Fully-closed throttle	Approximately 0.5V	
	Fully-open throttle	Approximately 4V	

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0066S03

Remarks <sup>.</sup>	Specification	data a	are reference	values
rtomanto.	opcomoution	uulu u		values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
	OR/W	Closed throttle		When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine. [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG- NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.]	Battery volt- age
16		(in throttle position switch)	(Con)	When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG- NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.]	οv
17	00/0	Wide open throttle position switch (in throttle position switch)	N	When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery volt- age
	OR/B			When releasing accelerator pedal after warm- ing up engine.	0V
32	P/B	Throttle position sensor (Power source)	Con	Ignition switch "ON".	4.5 - 5.5V
	F/D		OF	Ignition switch "OFF".	0V
41	P/L	Throttle position sensor		When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: 0.5 - 0.7V Fully-open throttle: 4V
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	No'	_	_

# DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

Description (Cont'd)

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

	ON BOARD DIAGNOSIC	NBAT0066S04	l.
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	GI
E : TP SEN/CIRC A/T	TCM receives an excessively low or high	<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li> </ul>	DDD
l P1705	voltage from the sensor.	<ul><li>Throttle position sensor</li><li>Throttle position switch</li></ul>	MA

SELECT SYSTEM

A/T

ENGINE

DATA MONITOR

SELECT SYSTEM

A/T

ENGINE

WORK SUPPORT

DATA MONITOR

ACTIVE TEST

SAT020K

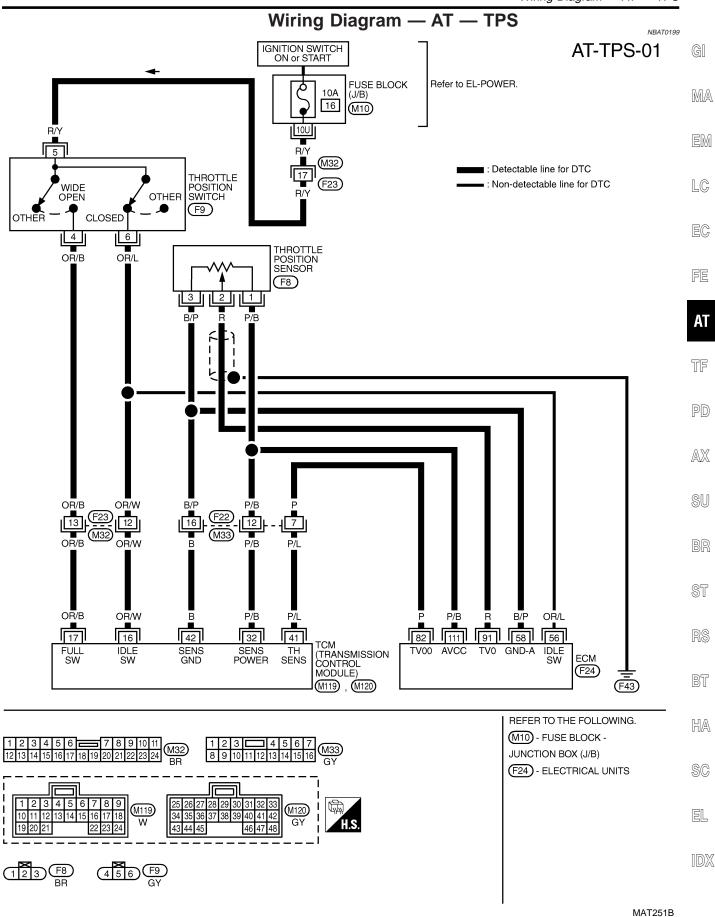
LC **DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION** PROCEDURE NBAT0066S01 **CAUTION:** Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE: IF "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition AT switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. SAT014K (P) With CONSULT-II SELECT DIAG MODE Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode 1) PD SELF-DIAG RESULTS for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. 2) AX Refer to steps 1 and 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-DTC WORK SUPPORT NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46. TCM PART NUMBER Accelerator pedal THRTL POS SEN CLOSED THL/SW W/O THRL/P·SW condition Fully released Less than 4.7V ON OFF Partially SAT971J 0.1 - 4.6V OFF OFF depressed More than Fully depressed OFF ON 1.9 - 4.6V If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE". AT-180. If the check result is OK, go to following step. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode 3) for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 4) HA 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal com-SAT014K pletely. VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more SC SELECT DIAG MODE THRTL POS SEN: Approximately 3V or less Selector lever: D position (OD "ON") If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", EL SELF-DIAG RESULTS AT-180. If the check result is OK, go to following step. Maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive 5) seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely. **DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION** VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more ECM PART NUMBER Accelerator pedal: Wide open throttle

# Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

# DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

Wiring Diagram — AT — TPS



AT-179

# **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

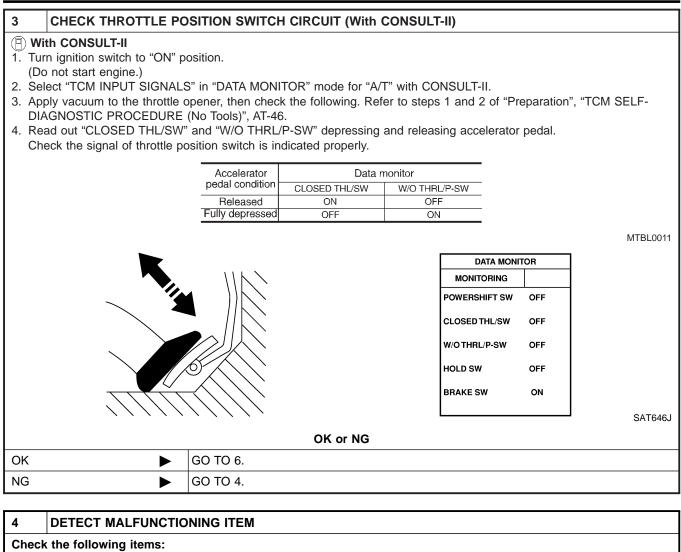
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

		NBATOOD			
1	CHECK DTC WITH ECI	И			
Turr	<ul> <li>Check P code CONSULT-II "ENGINE". Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Refer to EC-87, "DESCRIPTION".</li> </ul>				
	OK or NG				
ОК		GO TO 2.			
NG	•	Check throttle position sensor circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-206, "Description".			

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

2	CHECK INPUT SIGNA	L	]
1. Tur	th CONSULT-II n ignition switch to "ON"   o not start engine.)	position.	GI
2. Sel 3. Rea		S" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. "L POS SEN".	MA
I	Fully-closed throttle: Approximately 0.5 - 0 Fully-open throttle:	.7V	EM
	Approximately 4V		LC
		DATA MONITOR	
		MONITORING	EC
		VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h	
		VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h	FE
		THRTL POS SEN XXX V	
		FLUID TEMP SE XXX V	AT
		BATTERY VOLT XXX V	
		SAT614J	TF
1. Tur (Do 2. Che	thout CONSULT-II n ignition switch to "ON"   o not start engine.) eck voltage between TCM tage:	position. I harness connector M120 terminals 41 and 42 while accelerator pedal is depressed slowly.	PD
I	Fully-closed throttle value Approximately 0.5 - 0 Fully-open throttle value Approximately 4V	.7V	AX SU
(Vo		response to throttle position.)	20
			BR
			ST
			RS
		SAT513JH	BT
		OK or NG	ШŴ
OK (W	/ith CONSULT-II)	GO TO 3.	HA
OK (W II)	/ithout CONSULT-	GO TO 5.	SC
NG		Check harness for short or open between ECM and TCM regarding throttle position sensor circuit.	EL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

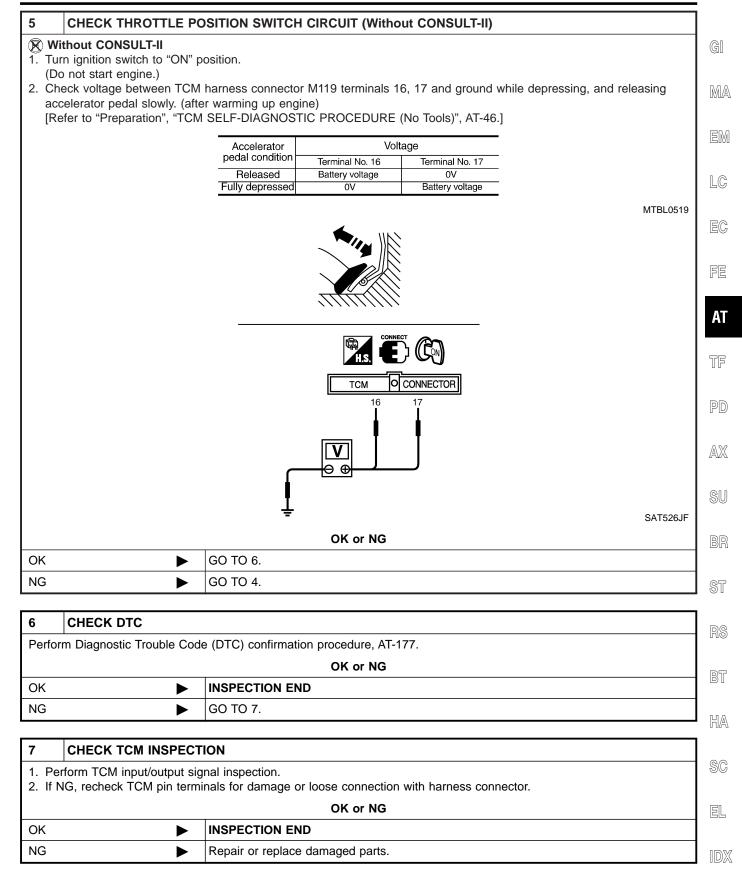


Throttle position switch

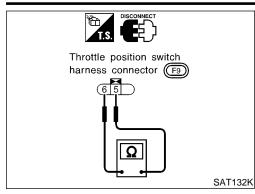
- Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-184.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch
- Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM

OK or NG	
ок 🕨	GO TO 6.
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



Component Inspection



# Component Inspection THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH Closed Throttle Position Switch (Idle position) • Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.

[Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCE
DURE (No Tools)", AT-46.]

NBAT0205

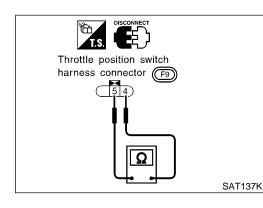
NBAT0205S01

NBAT0205S0101

NBAT0205S0102

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

• To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-465, "Component Description".

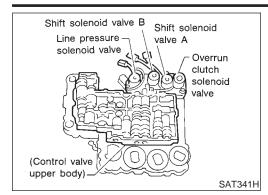


# Wide Open Throttle Position Switch

• Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

Description



# Description

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is activated by the TCM in response to signals sent from the park/neutral position (PNP) switch, overdrive control switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. The overrun clutch operation will then be controlled.

TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIDMATION

MA

EM

LC

## TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBATOO68502

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)	FE
20	L/B	Overrun clutch	E -	When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery volt- age	AT
20	L/D	solenoid valve	E ON OF	When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	ov	TE
	!					١٢

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	PD
E : O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors     (The colonarid circuit is open or charted )	0.5.0
ුණු : P1760	valve.	<ul><li>(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li></ul>	AX

NACTIC

S

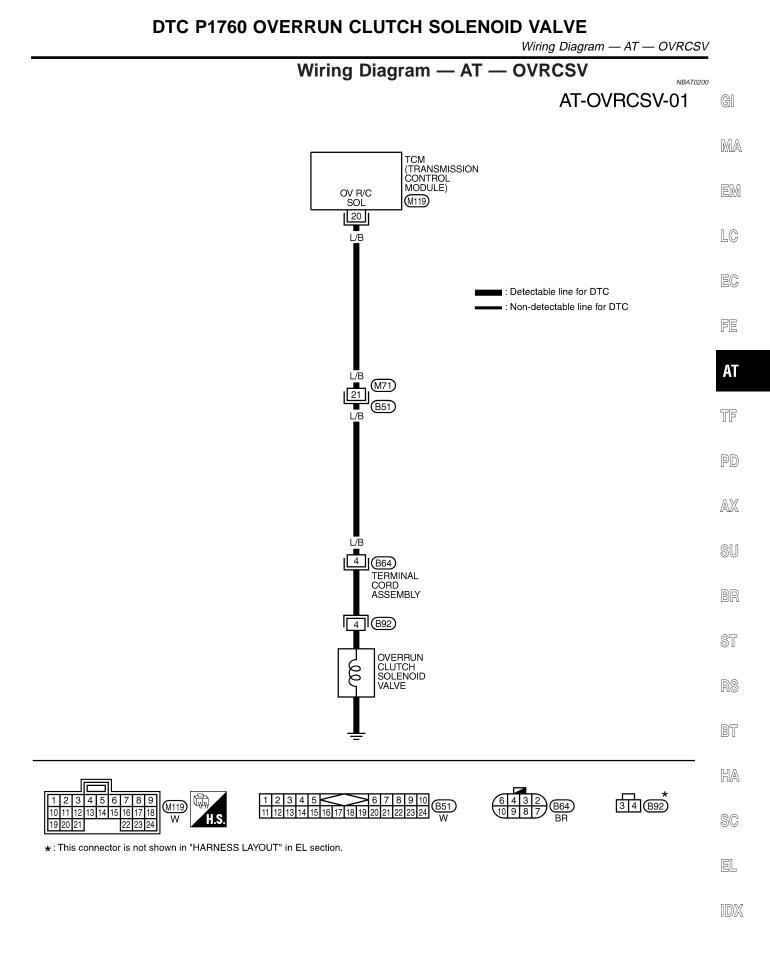
NBAT0068S03

BF

SELECT S		PROCEDURE	ST
ENG	INE	CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.	RS
		NOTE: If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE- DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.	
		TESTING CONDITION:	HA
	SAT014K		
		test.	SC
SELECT DI	AG MODE	After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the	90
WORK SI	JPPORT	malfunction is eliminated.	
SELF-DIAG	RESULTS	With CONSULT-II	EL
DATA MO	DNITOR	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.</li> </ol>	
ACTIVE	TEST	2) Start engine.	IDX
DTC & SRT CO	ONFIRMATION	3) Accelerate vehicle to a speed of more than 10 km/h (6 MPH)	
ECM PART	NUMBER	in "D" position (OD "ON").	
	SAT020K	<ol> <li>Release accelerator pedal completely in "D" position (OD "OFF").</li> </ol>	

Description (Cont'd)

With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



MAT741A

# DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

		Diagnootio Freeduire	NBAT0069
1	CHECK VALVE RESIST	ANCE	
2. Dis	n ignition switch to "OFF" connect terminal cord asse eck resistance between ter	embly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.	
		Sub-harness connector (B64)	
			SAT170J
	Is resistance approx. 20 - 40Ω?		
Yes		GO TO 3.	
No		GO TO 2.	

2	CHECK VALVE OPERATION		
	move control valve assen	bly.	
	er to AT-272.		
Ove     Refe	<ul> <li>2. Check the following items:</li> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-189.</li> </ul>		
• Harr	ness of terminal cord ass	embly for short or open	
	OK or NG		
OK	ОК <b>&gt;</b> GO TO 3.		
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.		

#### 3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 4 and TCM harness connector terminal 20. Refer to wiring diagram AT OVRCSV.

#### Continuity should exist.

- If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 4. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

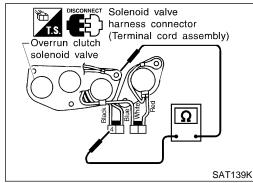
OK 🕨	GO TO 4.
NG	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

4	CHECK DTC			
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-185.			
		OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG		GO TO 5.		

# DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5 C	CHECK TCM INSPECT	ON			
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>				
	OK or NG				
ОК	OK INSPECTION END				
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	l <sub>em</sub>		
			- CIM		



Component Inspection				
OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE				
• For removal, refer to AT-272.				
Posistanaa Chaak				

# Check resistance between terminal 4 and ground.

				0	_
	Solenoid valve		minal No.	Resistance (Approx.)	AT
Overrun clutch solenoid valve		4	Ground	20 - 40Ω	

TF

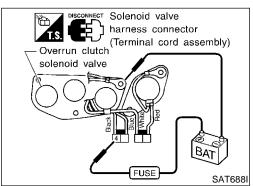
LC

EC

FE

NBAT0070

NBAT0070S01



### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while PD applying battery voltage to the terminal 4 and ground.

AX

BR

ST

RS

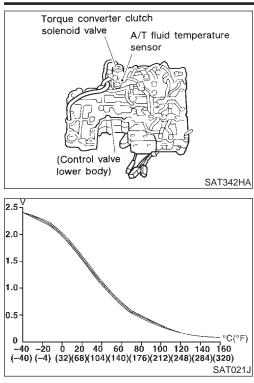
BT

HA

SC

EL

Description



# Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specif	ication
A/T fluid tempera-	Cold [20°C (68°F)]	Approximately 1.5V	Approximately 2.5 k $\Omega$
ture	↓	↓	$\downarrow$
sensor	Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 0.5V	Approximately 0.3 k $\Omega$

# TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0172S03

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
10	W/R	Power source		When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery volt- age
			CON	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	0V
19	W/R	Power source	or	Same as No. 10	·
28	R/Y	Y Power source (Memory back-up)	e COFF	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery volt- age
				When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery volt- age
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	Con	_	0V
47	P	A/T fluid tempera-		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
	R	K I	ture sensor	R ture sensor	When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).

Description (Cont'd)

## **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

	ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS	NBAT0172S04	
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	G]
🕒 : BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	TCM receives an excessively low or high	<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li> </ul>	
$\widehat{\mathbb{R}^{NO}_{DOLS}}$ : 8th judgement flicker	voltage from the sensor.	<ul> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor</li> </ul>	MA

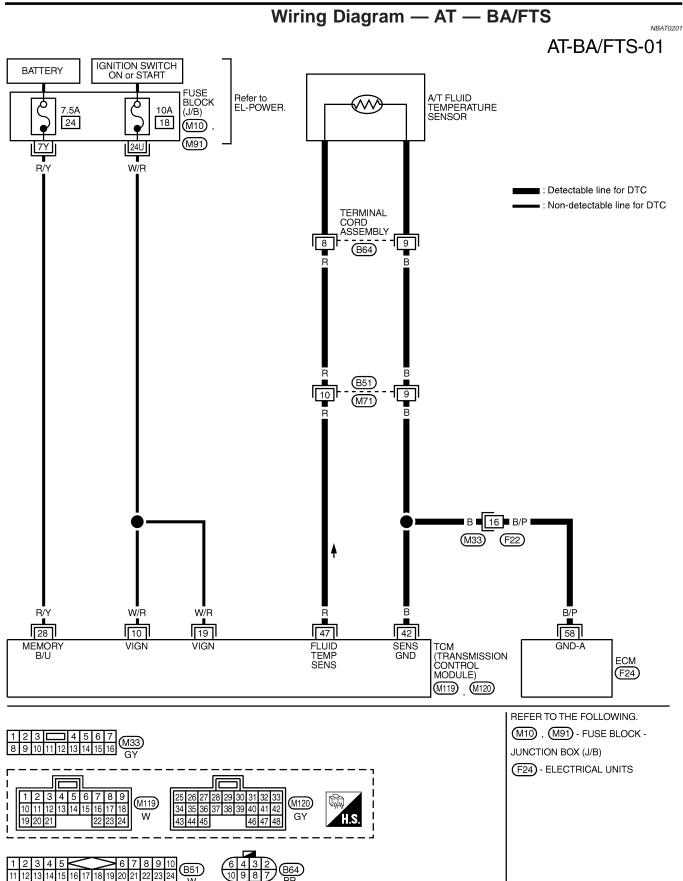
EM

LC

SELECT SYSTEM A/T ENGINE SAT014K	<ul> <li>DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE</li> <li>After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.</li> <li>With CONSULT-II</li> <li>Start engine.</li> <li>Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.</li> <li>Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).</li> </ul>	EC FE AT
SELECT DIAG MODE SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT		PD AX
TCM PART NUMBER		SU BR
Self-diagnosis start	<ul> <li>No Tools</li> <li>1) Start engine.</li> <li>2) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).</li> </ul>	ST RS
SAT674I	<ol> <li>Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-46.</li> </ol>	bt HA

- SC
- EL

Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS



MAT916A

(B51) W

11 12

13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21

Diagnostic Procedure

		Diagnostic Procedure	173
1	INSPECTION START		<b>T</b> GI
Do y	ou have CONSULT-II?		1
		Yes or No	MA
Yes	•	GO TO 2.	
No		GO TO 6.	EM
	/ith CONSULT-II	OF A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR (WITH CONSULT-II)	- LC
2. S	tart engine. elect "TCM INPUT SIGNAL ead out the value of "FLUID Voltage:	S" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. TEMP SE".	EC
	Cold [20°C (68°F)] → Approximately 1.5V		FE
		DATA MONITOR MONITORING	AT
		VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h	TF
		THRTL POS SEN XXX V FLUID TEMP SE XXX V	PD
		BATTERY VOLT XXX V SAT614J	AX
		OK or NG	- su
ок	•	GO TO 11.	- 30
NG	►	GO TO 3.	BR
3	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	7
● Ha ● Gr	ound circuit for ECM.	short to power or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly (Main harness)	ST
Re	efer to EC-665, "Wiring Diag	ram".	RS

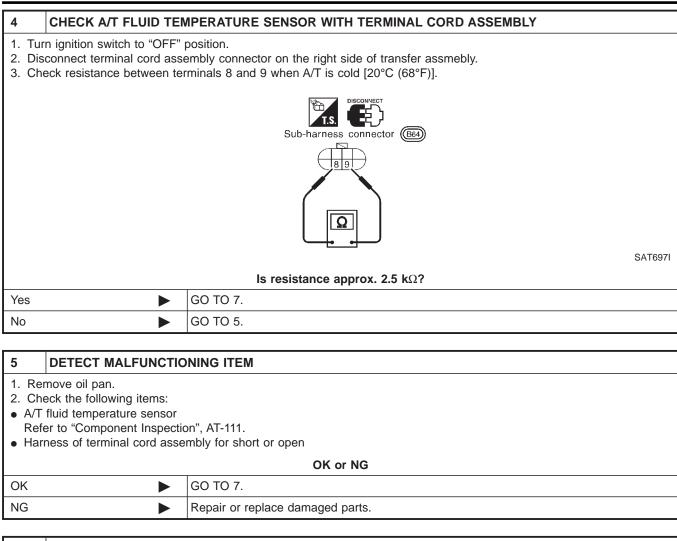
		OK or NG	
ОК	►	GO TO 4.	BT
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

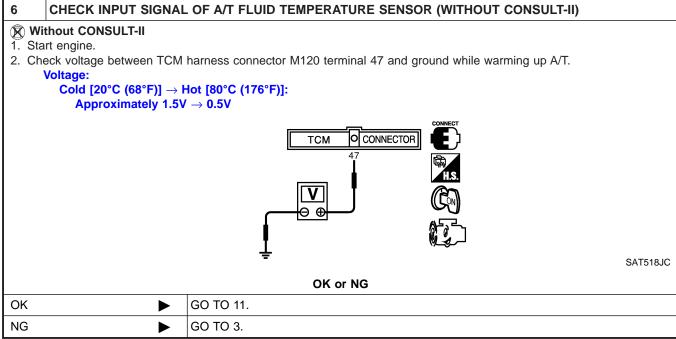
HA

SC

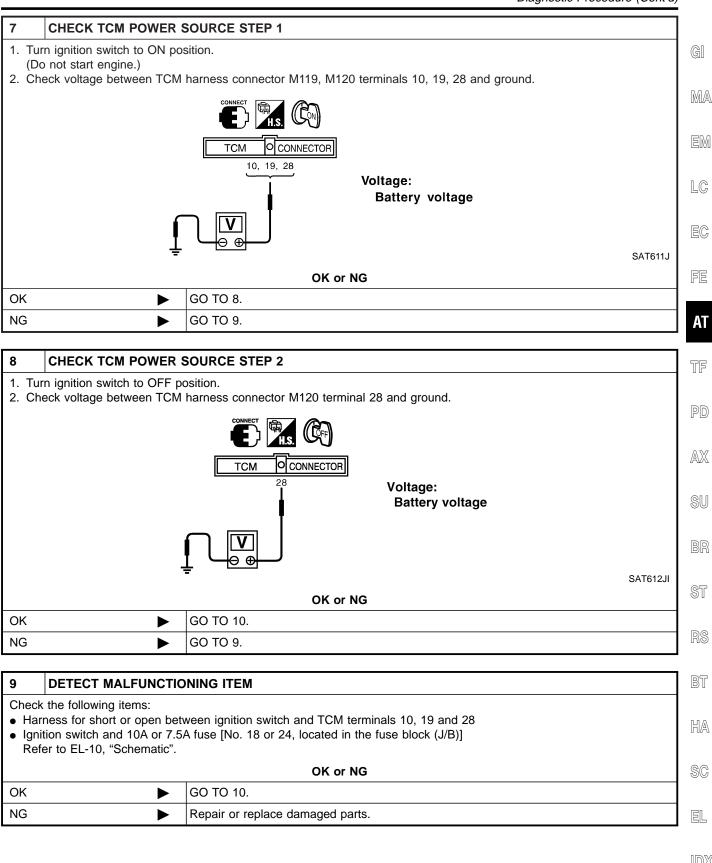
EL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)





Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

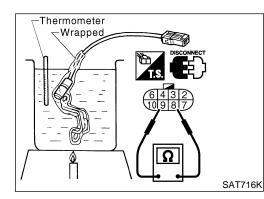


Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

10	CHECK TCM GROUND	CIRCUIT			
2. Dis 3. Ch	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to OFF position.</li> <li>Disconnect TCM harness connector.</li> <li>Check continuity between TCM terminals 25, 48 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — MAIN. Continuity should exist. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.     </li> </ol>				
	OK or NG				
ОК		GO TO 11.			
NG		Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.			
11	CHECK DTC				

Perforr	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-107.				
	OK or NG				
OK		INSPECTION END			
NG		GO TO 12.			

12	CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	NG   Repair or replace damaged parts.				



# Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

NBAT0174

NBAT0174S01

- For removal, refer to AT-272.
   Check resistance between terminals 8 on
- Check resistance between terminals 8 and 9 while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
20 (68)	Approximately 2.5 k $\Omega$
80 (176)	Approximately 0.3 k $\Omega$

# DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

Description

## Description

The vehicle speed sensor MTR is built into the speedometer assembly. The sensor functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use a signal sent from the vehicle speed sensor MTR.

MA

EM

ſ	
L	ЬV

EC

NBAT0071S02

NBAT0071S03

# TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)	FE
40	W/L	W/L Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than	AT
					4.5V	TF

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	PD
(E) : VHCL SPEED SEN·MTR	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors     (The second provide a seco	
(The second seco	signal from the sensor.	<ul><li>(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Vehicle speed sensor</li></ul>	AX

S

BF

	SELECT SYSTEM A/T ENGINE	SAT014K	DIAGN PROCE CAUTIC • Alw • If c aga 5 sc After the malfunc • With 1) Turn
Г	SELECT DIAG MODE	1	for '
	SELF-DIAG RESULTS		2) Star MPI
	DATA MONITOR		
	DTC WORK SUPPORT		
	TCM PART NUMBER		
		SAT971J	

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

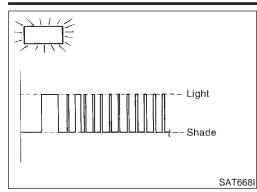
#### () With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and accelerate vehicle from 0 to 25 km/h (0 to 6 MPH).

EL

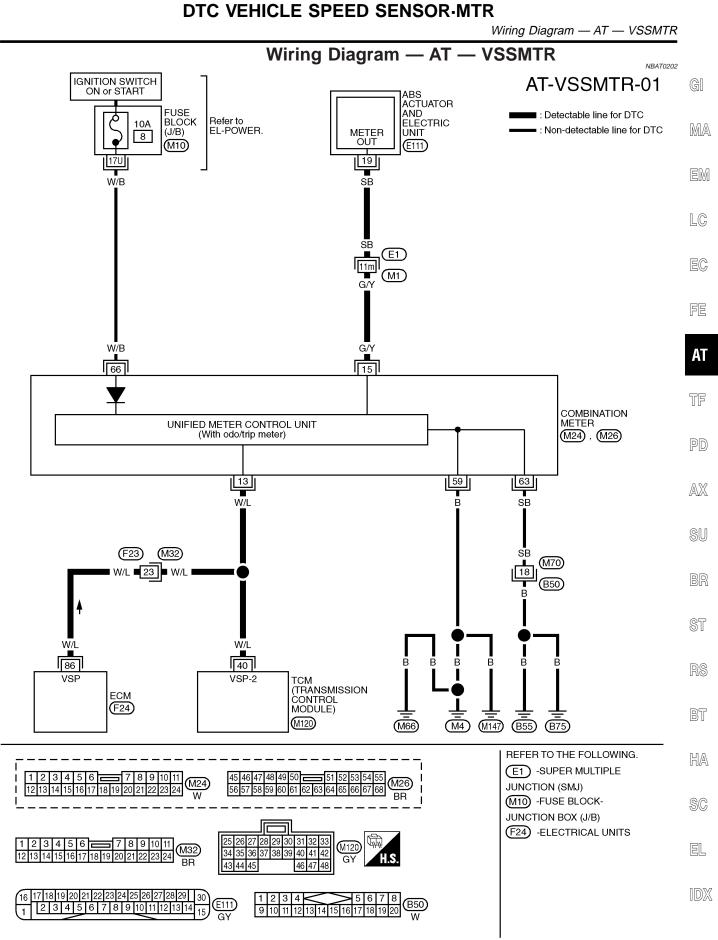
# DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

Description (Cont'd)



#### R No Tools

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position and vehicle speed higher than 25 km/h (16 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-46.



MAT031B

### AT-199

# DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NBAT0072

1 CHECK INPUT SIG	IAL.	NDA10072				
With CONSULT-II						
1. Start engine.	1. Start engine.					
	<ol> <li>Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.</li> <li>Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" while driving.</li> </ol>					
	Check the value changes according to driving speed.					
	MONITORING					
	VHCL/S SE-A/T XXX km/h					
	VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h					
	THRTL POS SEN XXX V					
	FLUID TEMP SE XXX V					
	BATTERY VOLT XXX V					
		SAT614J				
Without CONSULT-II     Start engine.						
	CM harness connector M120 terminal 40 and ground while driving at 2	2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2				
	MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.					
	40					
L SAT528JC						
Do	battery voltage vary between less than 1V and more than 4.5V?					
Yes	GO TO 3.					
No	GO TO 2.					
2 DETECT MALFUN						

#### Check the following items:

- Power and ground circuit for combination meter
- Refer to EL-33, "Component Parts and Harness Connector Location".
- Harness for short or open between TCM and combination meter
- Harness for short or open between ABS actuator and electrical unit and combination meter

OK or NG					
ОК	GO TO 3.				
NG  Repair or replace damaged parts.					
-					

3	CHECK DTC					
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-197.						
	OK or NG					
OK	OK INSPECTION END					
NG	NG 🕨 GO TO 4.					

# DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4 CHE	CK TCM INSPECT	ION				
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>						
OK or NG						
ОК	OK INSPECTION END					
NG						
			EM			

LC EC

FE

AT

TF

PD

AX

su

BR

ST

RS

110

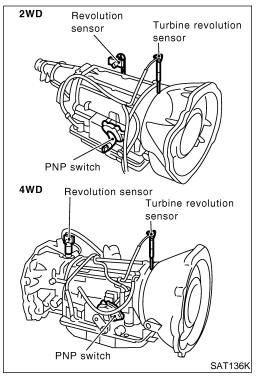
BT

HA

SC

EL

Description



### Description

The turbine revolution sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transmission. The vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) is located on the output side of the automatic transmission. With the two sensors, input and output shaft rpms are accurately detected. The result is optimal shift timing during deceleration and improved shifting.

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NBAT0224S01

NBAT0224S02

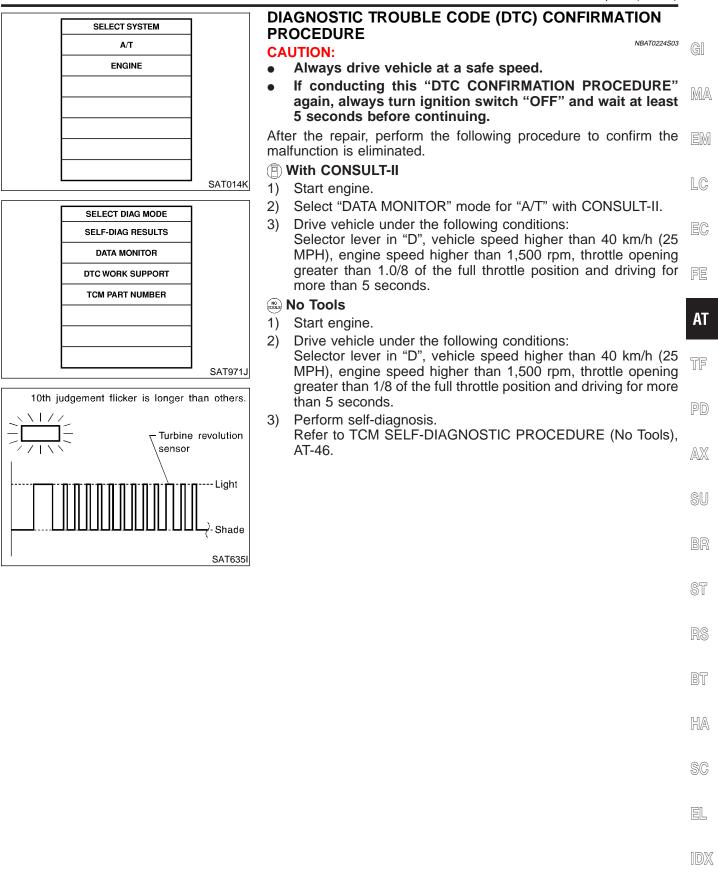
Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
38	W	Turbine revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)		When engine is running at 1,000 rpm	1.2V Voltage rises gradually in response to engine speed.
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)			0V

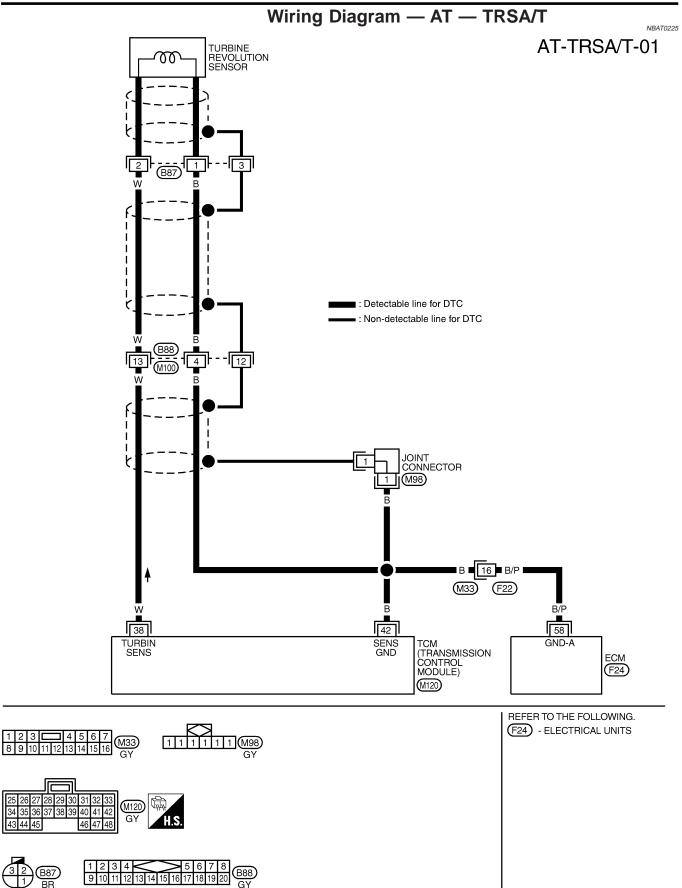
### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors     (The sense circuit is even or charted)	
(mas): 10th judgement flicker	signal from the sensor.	<ul><li>(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Turbine revolution sensor</li></ul>	

Description (Cont'd)







MAT923A

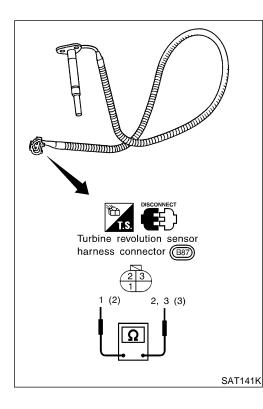
#### Diagnostic Procedure

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

		26
1 CHECK INPUT S		GI
	IGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. "TURBINE REV". Check the value changes according to engine speed.	MA
		EM
	MONITORING	
	ENGINE SPEED XXX rpm	LC
	TURBINE REV XXX rpm	
	OVERDRIVE SW ON	EC
	PN POSI SW OFF	
	R POSITION SW OFF	FE
	SAT740J	
		AT
Without CONSULT-II 1. Start engine.		
	n TCM harness connector M120 terminal 38 and ground. (Measure in AC range.)	TF
		PD
	38 Approximately 1.2V (Voltage rises gradually in	AX
	response to engine speed.)	
		SU
	Ţ	
	SAT140KB OK or NG	BR
ОК	GO TO 3.	ST
NG	GO TO 2.	
	INCTIONING ITEM	
		] <sup></sup>
	or open between TCM and turbine revolution sensor.	]   <sup>RS</sup>
Check harness for short o	OK or NG	]   <sup>R§</sup>
Check harness for short o	OK or NG GO TO 3.	] RS BT
Check harness for short o	OK or NG	]   <sup>RS</sup>
Check harness for short o	OK or NG GO TO 3.	   RS   BT     HA
Check harness for short of OK NG 3 CHECK DTC	OK or NG GO TO 3.	   RS   BT     HA
Check harness for short of OK NG CHECK DTC	OK or NG         GO TO 3.         Repair or replace damaged parts.	]   RS   BT   HA   SC
Check harness for short of OK NG CHECK DTC	OK or NG         GO TO 3.         Repair or replace damaged parts.	] RS BT

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4	CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminal for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.		



# Component Inspection TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

NBAT0227

• Check resistance between terminals 1, 2 and 3.

NBAT0227S01

Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
1	2	2.4 - 2.8 kΩ	
1	3	No continuity	
2	3	No continuity	

#### Description

### Description

NBAT0228

NBAT0228S01

NBAT0228S02

The ECM and TCM provide mutual communication in relation to engine output control signal (ignition timing retard signal) during rapid standing starts/acceleration. With this consistent real-time control, the shifting feel is substantially improved.

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

MA

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)	EM
33	G/R	LAN	_	_	EÇ
					FE

\*: This terminal is connected to the ECM.

#### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

AT Check item (Possible cause) Diagnostic trouble code Malfunction is detected when ... (): A/T COMM LINE TF The ECM-A/T communication line is Harness or connector open or shorted. (NOLS) : 12th judgement flicker

AX

SU

ST

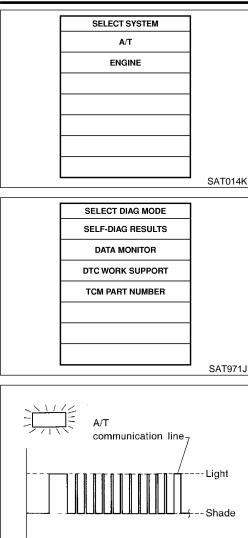
BT

HA

SC

EL

Description (Cont'd)



# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

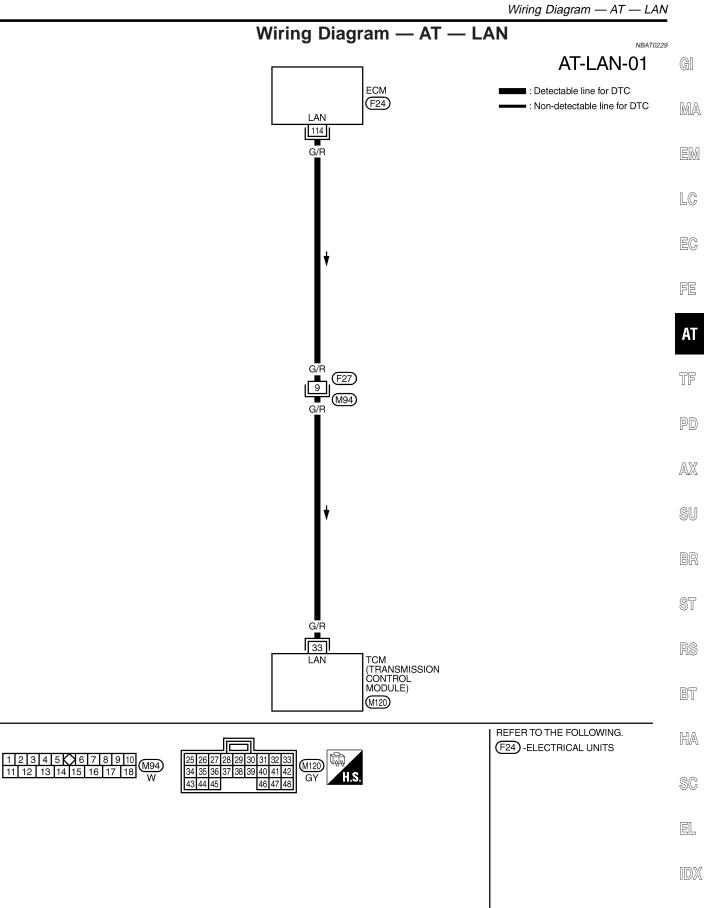
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### () With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3) Wait at least 6 seconds or start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- 🔊 No Tools

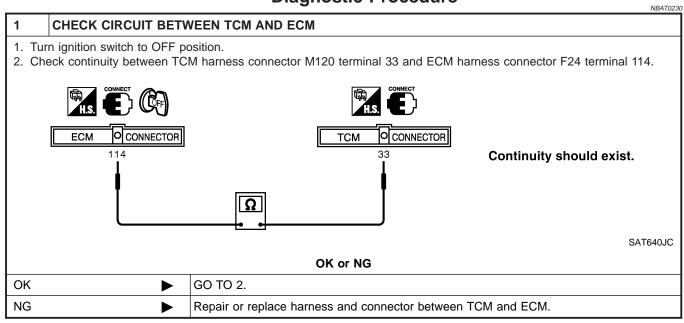
SAT682I

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2) Wait at least 6 seconds or start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-46.



MAT922A

# **Diagnostic Procedure**



2	CHECK DTC WITH ECM STEP 1				
Perform self-diagnosis for engine control. Refer to EC-87, "DESCRIPTION".					
	OK or NG				
OK	OK 🕨 GO TO 4.				
NG	•	GO TO 3.			

CHECK DTC WITH ECM	M STEP 2			
Check ECM. Refer to EC-473 and EC-657, "System Description" and "Component Description".				
OK or NG				
•	GO TO 4.			
NG   Repair or replace damaged parts.				

4	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-208.				
	OK or NG				
OK	•	INSPECTION END			
NG	►	GO TO 5.			

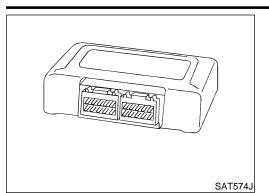
5	CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
If NG,	If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	NG  Repair or replace damaged parts.				

# DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Description

NBAT0207S01

AT



# Description

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

# MA EM LC

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	EC
	TCM memory (RAM) or (ROM) is mal- functioning.	ТСМ	FE

			TF
SELECT SYSTEM		IAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION ROCEDURE	PD
A/T		OTE: NBAT0207S02	
ENGINE	li C	"DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-	AX
	(1		SU
	1	Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode	BR
	SAT014K 2	Start engine.	
SELECT DIAG MODE	3	Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.	ST
SELECT DIAG MODE			01
DATA MONITOR			60
DTC WORK SUPPORT			RS
TCM PART NUMBER			BT
			HA
	SAT971J		SC

EL

Diagnostic Procedure

# Diagnostic Procedure

NEATO

		=NBA10208			
1	CHECK DTC				
1. Tur	<ul> <li>With CONSULT-II</li> <li>Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.</li> <li>Touch "ERASE".</li> </ul>				
	PERFORM DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE. See previous page.				
	Is the "CONTROL UNIT (RAM) or CONTROL UNIT (ROM)" displayed again?				
Yes		Replace TCM.			
No		INSPECTION END			

# DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)

Description

SAT574J

#### Description

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

# MA EM LC ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

# Diagnostic trouble code Malfunction is detected when ... Check item (Possible cause) CONT UNIT (EEP ROM) TCM memory (EEP ROM) is malfunction. TCM TCM

AT

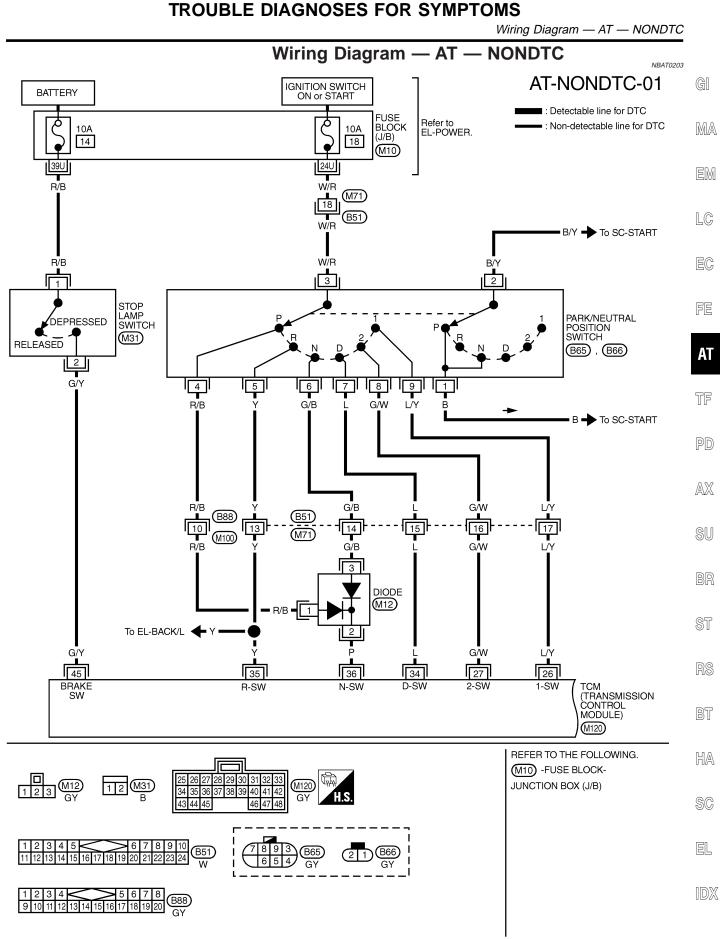
EC

FE

- TF **DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION** SELECT SYSTEM PROCEDURE PD NBAT0215S02 A/T NOTE: ENGINE If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-AX DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test. SU (P) With CONSULT-II 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II. SAT014K 2) Start engine. 3) Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed. ST SELECT DIAG MODE SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER BT HA SAT971J SC
  - EL

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

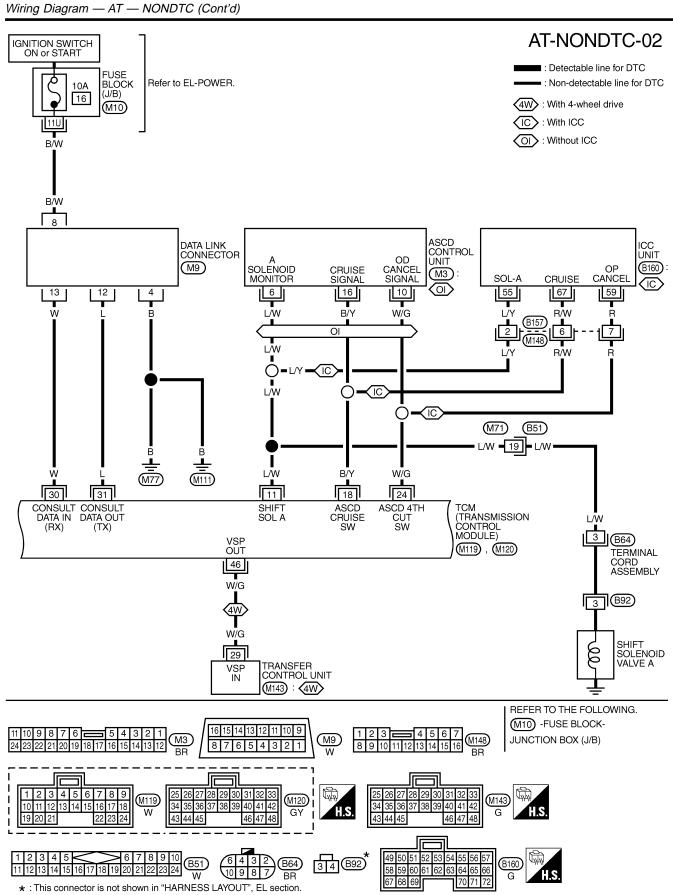
		Diagnostici i locedure	=NBAT0216
1	CHECK DTC		
1. Tur 2. Mo 3. Dep 4. Tou 5. Tur PERF(	ve selector lever to "R" pos press accelerator pedal (Fi ich "ERASE". n ignition switch "OFF" pos	Il throttle position).	
		Is the "CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)" displayed again?	
Yes	•	Replace TCM.	
No		INSPECTION END	



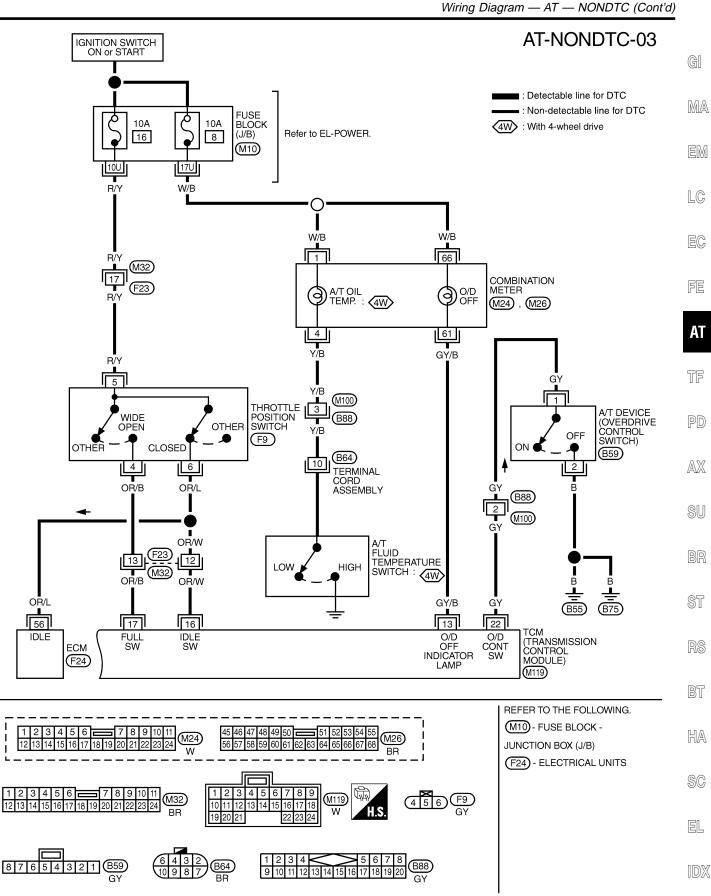
MAT129B

# AT-215

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS



MAT252B



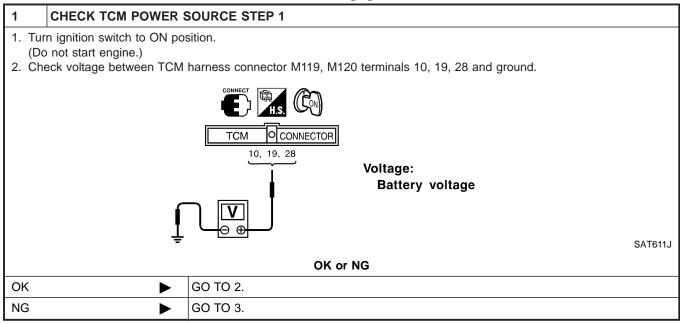
MAT253B

O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On

# O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On

SYMPTOM:

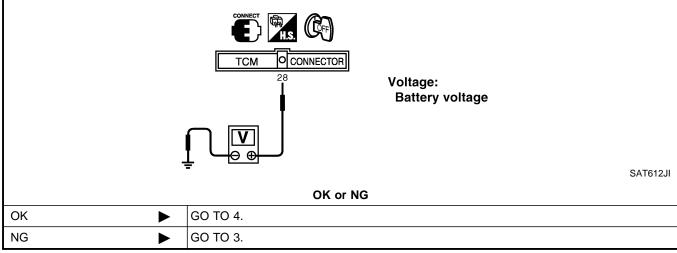
O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to "ON".



#### 2 CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 2

1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.

2. Check voltage between TCM harness connector M120 terminal 28 and ground.



3	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM		
<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals 10, 19 and 28</li> <li>Ignition switch and 10A or 7.5A fuse [No. 18 or 24, located in the fuse block (J/B)] Refer to EL-10, "Schematic".</li> </ul>				
		OK or NG		
OK	►	GO TO 4.		
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)

4	CHECK TCM GROUND	CIRCUIT		
	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to OFF position.</li> <li>Disconnect TCM harness connector.</li> </ol>			31
3. Ch	3. Check continuity between TCM terminals 25, 48 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — MAIN.			
		t to ground and short to power.	LIX	MA
		OK or NG	E	20/2
OK		GO TO 5.		EM
NG		Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.		$\bigcirc$
			L	_C
5	CHECK LAMP CIRCUI	Г		20
	n ignition switch to "ON" p	osition. harness connector M119 terminal 13 and ground.		EC
2. 011	eek vollage between rom	namess connector with a terminal to and ground.		
		H.S. DECONNECT CON		E
		TCM O CONNECTOR	A	AT
			ſ	ſF
	SAT732K			

		Does battery voltage exist?	AX
Yes	►	GO TO 7.	
No	►	GO TO 6.	SU

6	CHECK MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	
Checl	k the following items:		
• Har	OFF indicator lamp	tween ignition switch and O/D OFF indicator lamp	(Q)
		tween O/D OFF indicator lamp and TCM	P
		OK or NG	
OK		GO TO 7.	
NG	►	Repair or replace damaged parts.	
	1		<b>—</b>
7	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	again.		
		OK or NG	Š
OK	►	INSPECTION END	
NG		GO TO 8.	

IDX

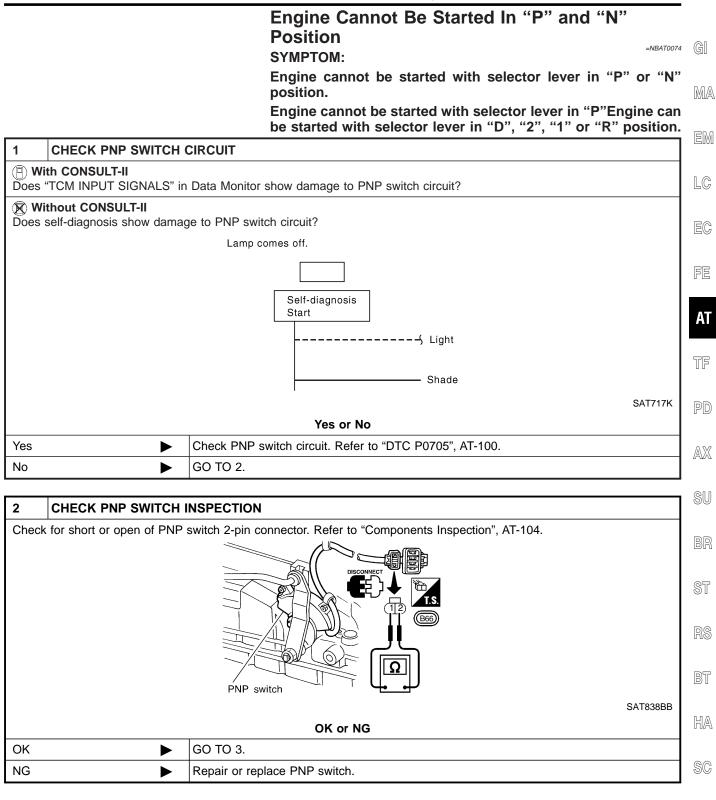
GO TO 8.

NG

O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)

8	CHECK TCM INSPECTI	ON		
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			
	OK or NG			
OK		INSPECTION END		
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position



EL

Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position (Cont'd)

3	CHECK CONTROL LINKAG	GE
Check	control linkage. Refer to AT-27	75.
		"P" position
		Lock nut push v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v
		SAT032G
		OK or NG
OK	► GO	D TO 4.
NG	► Adj	just control linkage. Refer to AT-275.

4	CHECK STARTING SYS	STEM		
Check	Check starting system. Refer to SC-10, "System Description".			
		OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	IG Repair or replace damaged parts.			

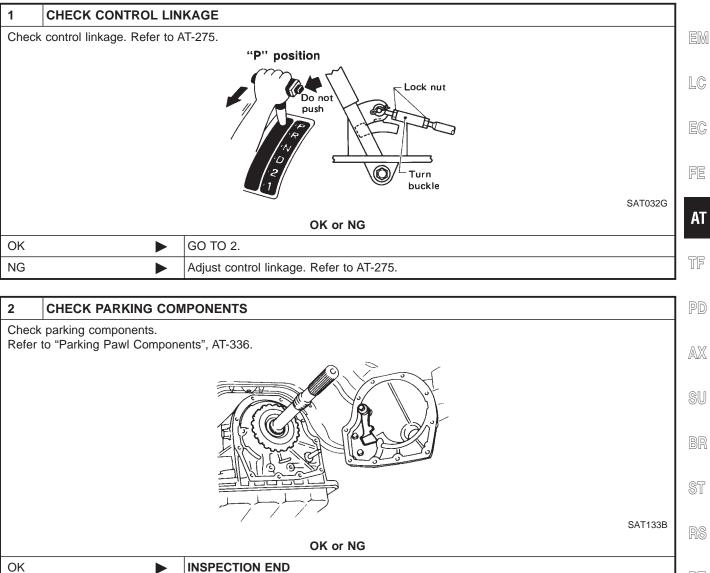
In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed

#### In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed SYMPTOM:

=NBAT0075 G

MA

Vehicle moves when it is pushed forward or backward with selector lever in "P" position.



HA

SC

IDX

Repair or replace damaged parts.

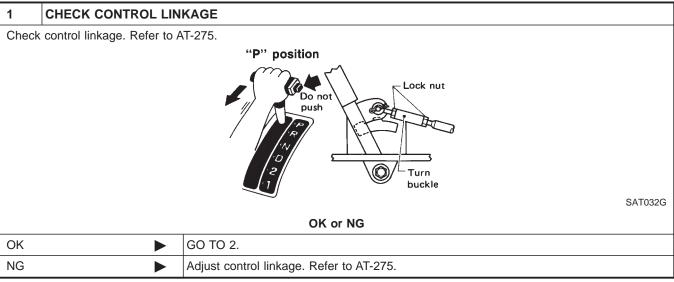
NG

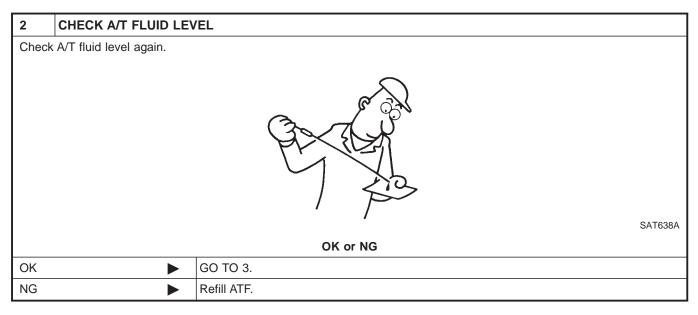
# In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves

SYMPTOM:

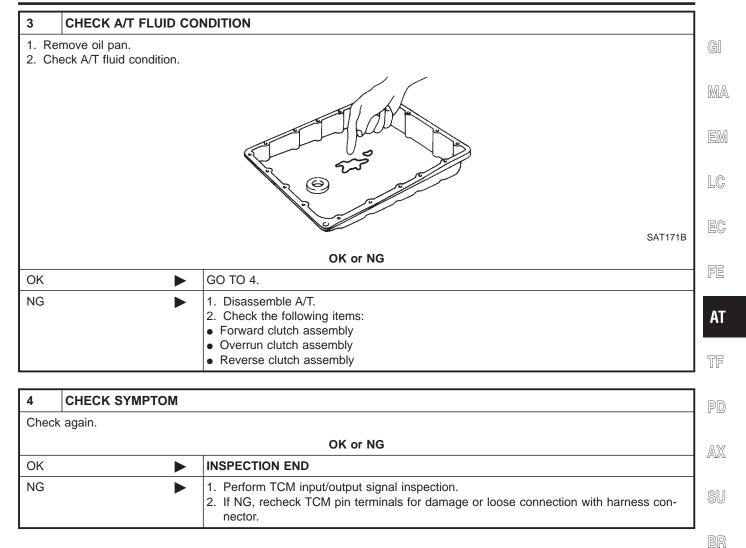
=NBAT0076

Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position.





In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves (Cont'd)



ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

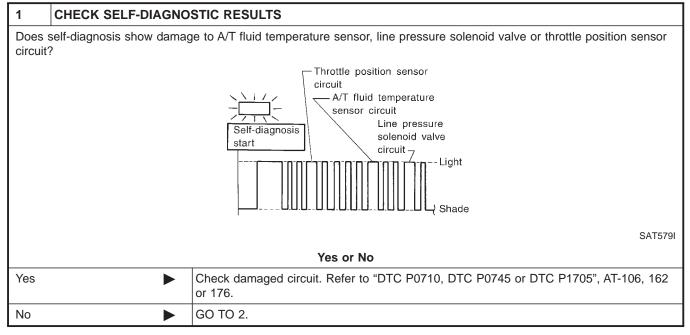
Large Shock. "N"  $\rightarrow$  "R" Position

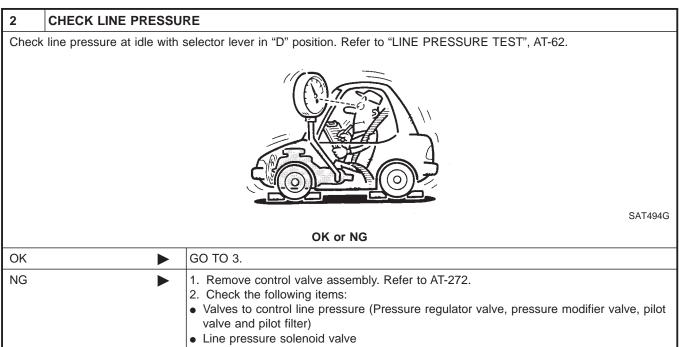
# Large Shock. "N" $\rightarrow$ "R" Position

SYMPTOM:

=NBAT0077

#### There is large shock when changing from "N" to "R" position.





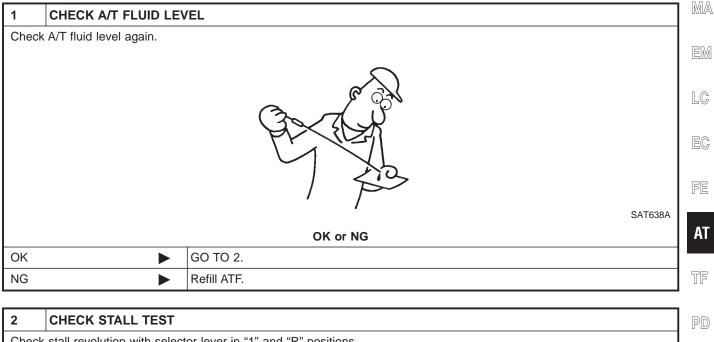
3	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
OK		INSPECTION END		
NG	►	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position

#### Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position SYMPTOM:

=NBAT0078 G

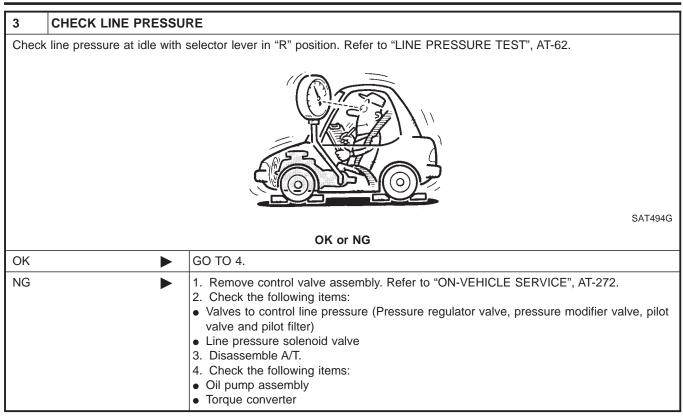
Vehicle does not creep backward when selecting "R" position.



	ector lever in "1" and "R" positions.	1
Refer to AT-355.		AD
		SL
		BF
		ST
	SAT493G	RS
	OK or NG	116
ОК	GO TO 4.	
OK in "1" position, NG in "R" position	<ol> <li>Disassemble A/T.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Reverse clutch assembly</li> </ol>	Bī
NG in both "1" and "R" positions		
		J SC

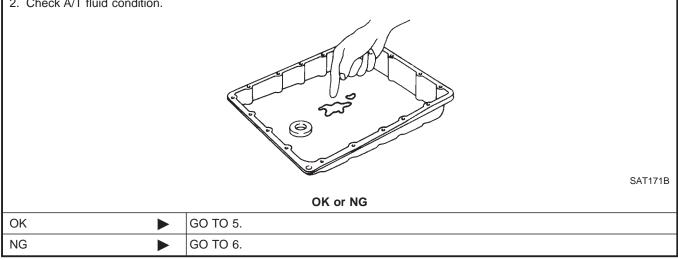
EL

Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position (Cont'd)



#### CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION 4

- 1. Remove oil pan.
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition.



5	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Check	Check again.				
		OK or NG			
OK	•	INSPECTION END			
NG	►	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			

Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position (Cont'd)

6	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	
		ly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-272.	GI
	eck the following items:		
		(Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)	
	pressure solenoid valve		MA
	assemble A/T.		
	eck the following items:		
	• Oil pump assembly		EM
	ue converter		
	erse clutch assembly		
0	High clutch assembly		LC
	Low & reverse brake assembly		
• LOW	Low one-way clutch		
		Repair or replace damaged parts.	EC

FE

# AT

TF

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

\_

BT

HA

SC

EL

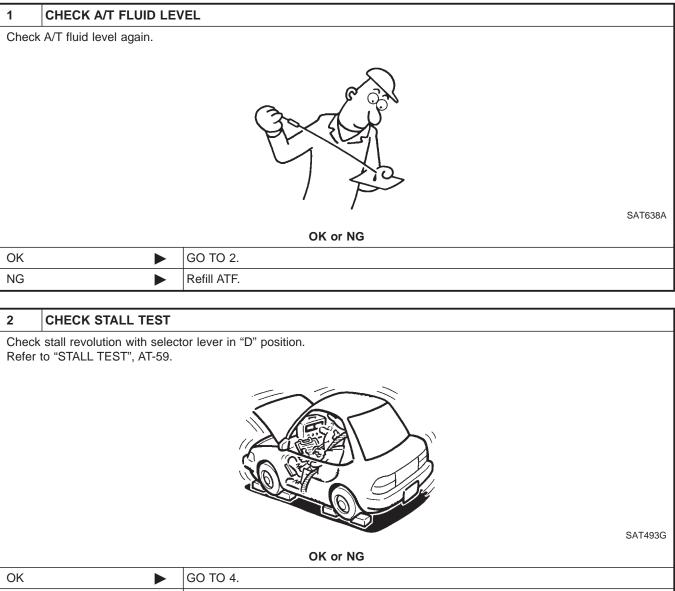
Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position

# Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position

SYMPTOM:

=NBAT0079

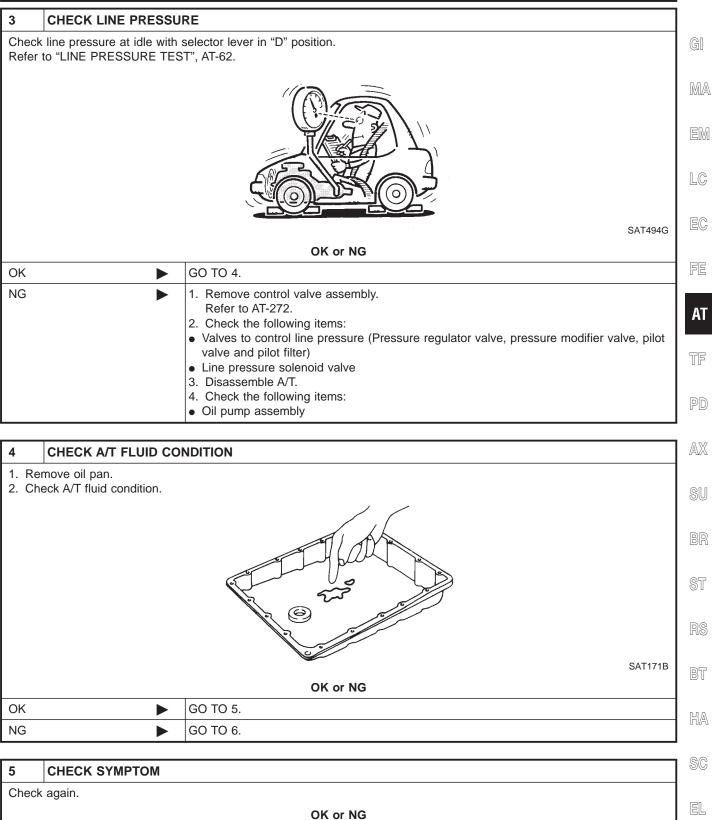
Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D", "2" or "1" position.



GO TO 3.

NG

Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position (Cont'd)



ОК	INSPECTION END	]
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	IDX

Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position (Cont'd)

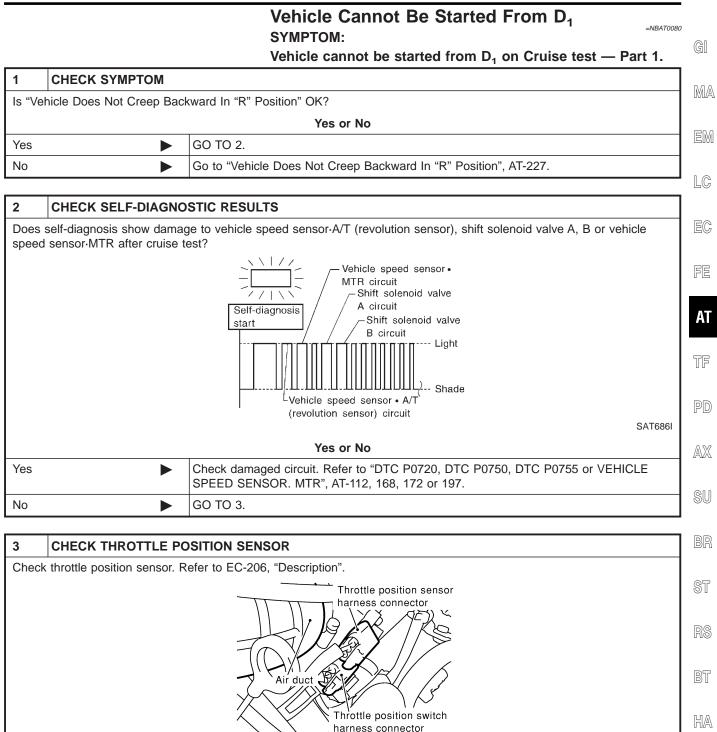
6	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	
1. Re	move control valve assemb	ly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-272.	
2. Ch	eck the following items:		
<ul> <li>Valv</li> </ul>	ves to control line pressure	(Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)	
• Line	e pressure solenoid valve		
3. Dis	assemble A/T.		
4. Ch	eck the following items:		
• Oil	pump assembly		
• For	ward clutch assembly		
• For	ward one-way clutch		
• Low	v one-way clutch		
• Low	Low & reverse brake assembly		
• Toro	Torque converter		
	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>

SAT142K

SC

EL



OK or NG

Repair or replace throttle position sensor.

GO TO 4.

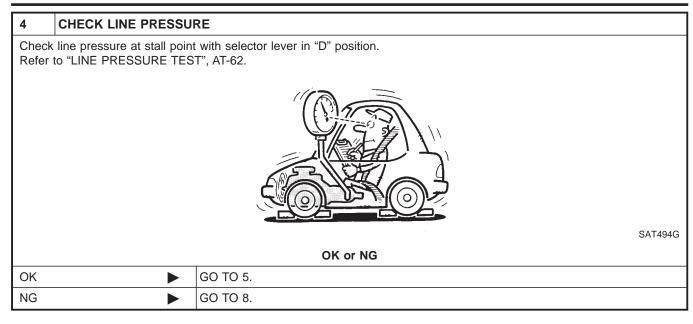
Þ

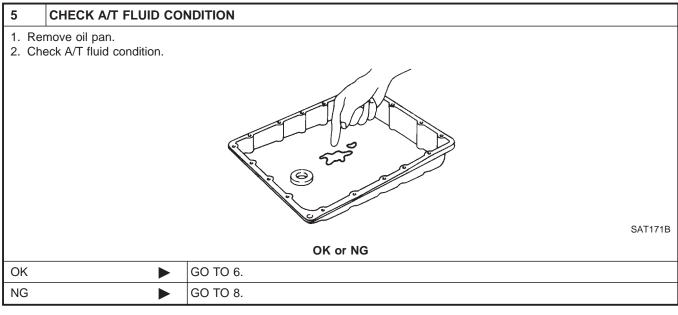
OK

NG

11

Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub> (Cont'd)





6	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM		
Ref 2. Cho • Shif • Shif • Shif • Shif	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-272.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Shift valve A</li> <li>Shift valve B</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> </ul> </li> </ol>			
• Pilo	t filter			
	OK or NG			
OK		GO TO 7.		
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.		

Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub> (Cont'd)

7	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
		OK or NG	
ОК	•	INSPECTION END	MA
NG	►	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	EM

8 DETECT N	IALFUNCTIONING ITEM	LC
1. Remove contro		
Refer to AT-272 2. Check the follo		EC
<ul> <li>Shift valve A</li> </ul>		-
Shift valve B		FE
<ul> <li>Shift solenoid va</li> <li>Shift solenoid va</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Pilot valve</li> </ul>		
Pilot filter		TA
<ol> <li>Disassemble A/</li> <li>Check the following</li> </ol>		
<ul> <li>Forward clutch a</li> </ul>		TF
• Forward one-wa	y clutch	
Low one-way cl		
<ul><li>High clutch asse</li><li>Torque converte</li></ul>		PD
<ul> <li>Oil pump assem</li> </ul>		
	OK or NG	AX
OK	► GO TO 7.	
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.	SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ 

# A/T Does Not Shift: $\mathsf{D_1}\to\mathsf{D_2}$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $\mathsf{D_4}\to\mathsf{D_2}$

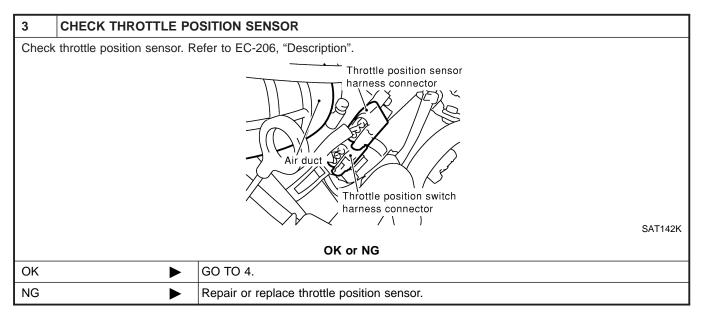
SYMPTOM:

=NBAT0081

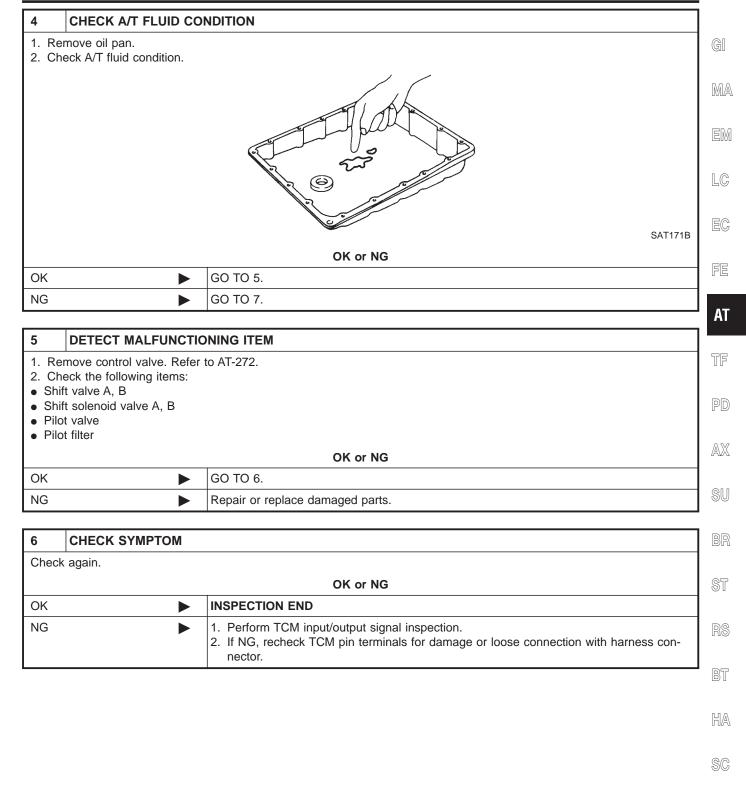
A/T does not shift from  $D_1$  to  $D_2$  at the specified speed. A/T does not shift from  $D_4$  to  $D_2$  when depressing accelerator pedal fully at the specified speed.

1	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Are "V	Are "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1" OK?			
	Yes or No			
Yes		GO TO 2.		
No	No Go to "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-230, 233.			

2	CHECK VEHICLE SPEE	ED SENSOR-A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR CIRCUIT	
Check vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720 and VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR", AT-112, 197.			
		OK or NG	
OK		GO TO 3.	
NG		Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuits.	



A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$  (Cont'd)



EL

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$  (Cont'd)

7	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
<ol> <li>2. Ch</li> <li>Shi</li> <li>Shi</li> <li>Pilc</li> <li>Pilc</li> <li>3. Dis</li> <li>4. Ch</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Remove control valve. Refer to AT-272.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Shift valve A, B</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A, B</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> <li>Disassemble A/T.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> </ul> </li> </ol>		
<ul> <li>Bra</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Servo piston assembly</li> <li>Brake band</li> <li>Oil pump assembly</li> </ul>		
	OK or NG		
OK		GO TO 6.	
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ 

=NBAT0082

GI

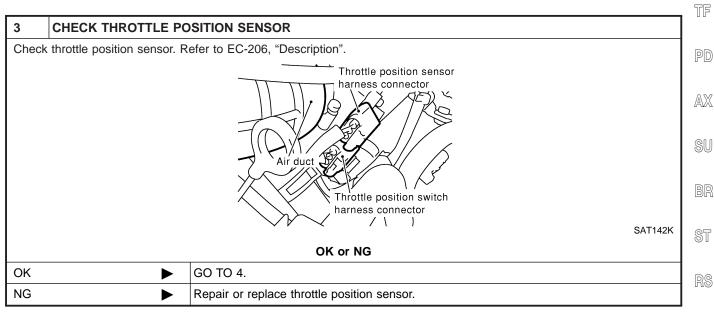
# A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from  $D_2$  to  $D_3$  at the specified speed.

1	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Are "\	/ehicle Does Not Creep Fo	prward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1" OK?	M
		Yes or No	
Yes		GO TO 2.	E
No		Go to "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-230, 233.	
	1		ר נ

2	CHECK VEHICLE SPEE	ED SENSOR·A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·MTR CIRCUIT	EC
Check vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720 and VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR", AT-112, 197.			
		OK or NG	FE
OK	•	GO TO 3.	
NG		Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuits.	



BT

SC

EL

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$  (Cont'd)

4	CHECK A/T FLUID CO	NDITION
1. Re 2. Cl	emove oil pan. heck A/T fluid condition.	
		SAT171B
		OK or NG
ОК		GO TO 5.
NG		GO TO 7.
_		
5	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	DNING ITEM
2. Cl • Sh • Sh • Pil	emove control valve Assem heck the following items: ift valve B ift solenoid valve B ot valve ot filter	bly. Refer to AT-272.
		OK or NG

ОК	GO TO 6.
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.

6	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
		OK or NG	
OK		INSPECTION END	
NG	►	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$  (Cont'd)

7	DETECT MALFUNCTIC	DNING ITEM		
	<ol> <li>Remove control valve Assembly. Refer to AT-272.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> </ol>			
	t valve B t solenoid valve B		MA	
Pilot			UVUZAL	
3. Dis 4. Che	<ul> <li>Pilot filter</li> <li>3. Disassemble A/T.</li> <li>4. Check the following items:</li> <li>Servo piston assembly</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>High</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>High clutch assembly</li> <li>Oil pump assembly</li> </ul>			
		OK or NG		
OK		GO TO 5.	EC	
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.		
			FE	

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

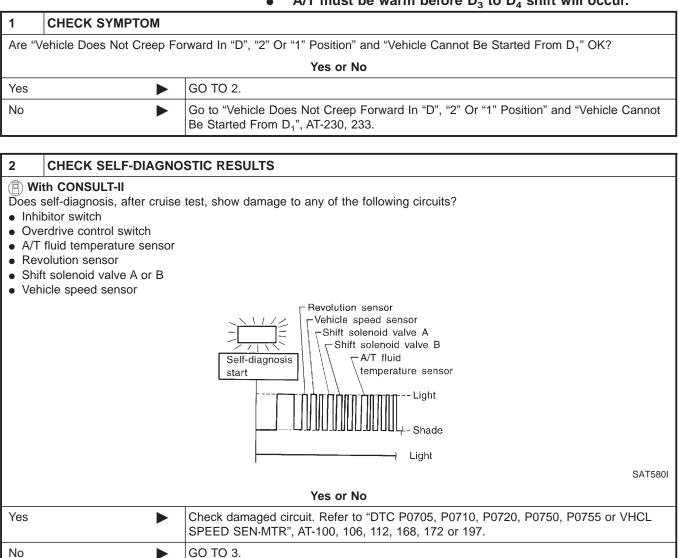
EL

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ 

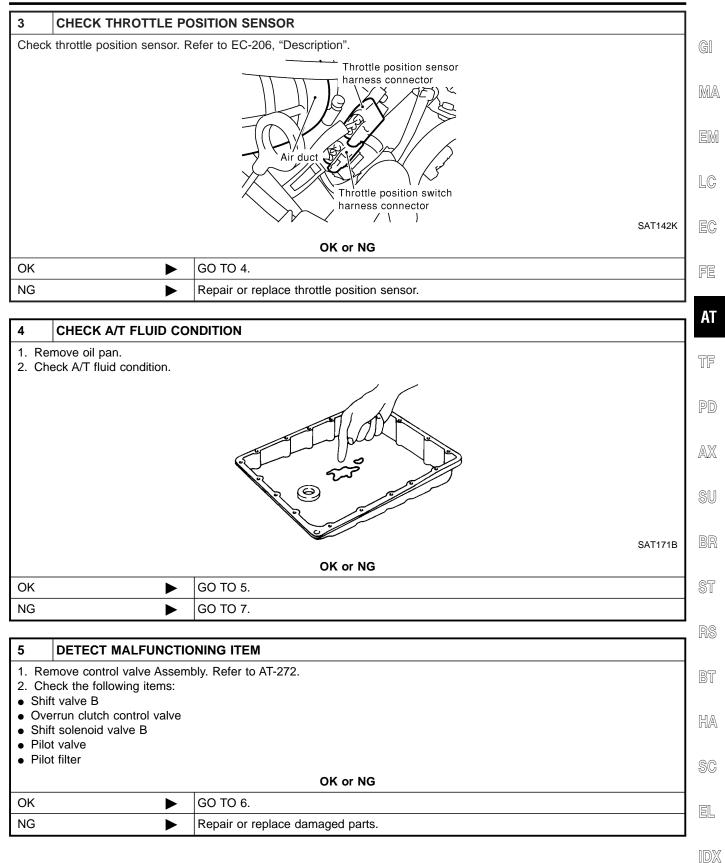
#### A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ SYMPTOM:

=NBAT0083

- A/T does not shift from D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> at the specified speed.
- A/T must be warm before  $D_3$  to  $D_4$  shift will occur.



A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$  (Cont'd)



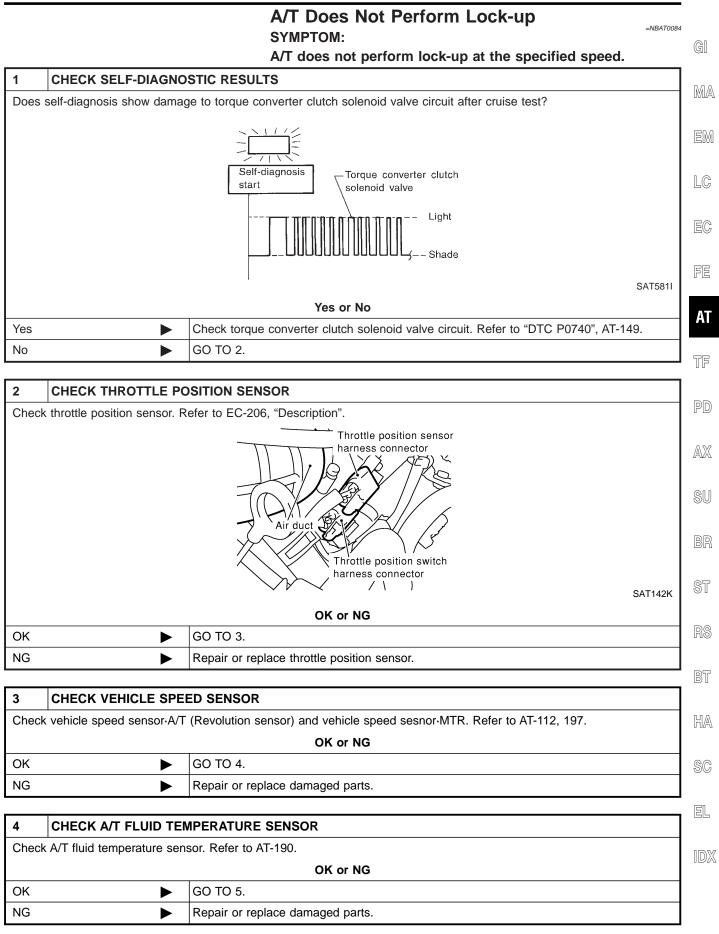
AT-243

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$  (Cont'd)

6	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	again.			
	OK or NG			
OK		INSPECTION END		
NG	•	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

7 DETECT MALFUNCTIO	DNING ITEM			
<ol> <li>Remove control valve Assem</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Shift valve B</li> <li>Overrun clutch control valve</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> <li>Disassemble A/T.</li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Servo piston assembly</li> <li>Brake band</li> <li>Torque converter</li> <li>Oil pump assembly</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	bly. Refer to AT-272.			
OK or NG				
ОК	GO TO 6.			
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up



A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up (Cont'd)

5	CHECK ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL					
Check engine speed signal. Refer to AT-117.						
OK or NG						
OK	OK 🕨 GO TO 6.					
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.				

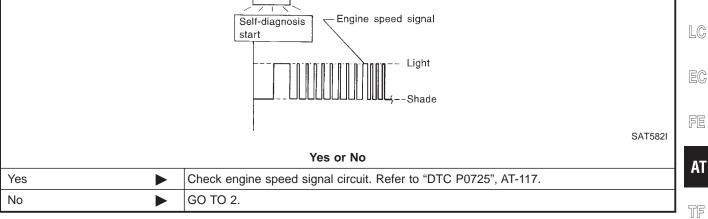
6	DETECT MALFUNCT	ONING ITEM				
<ul> <li>2. Che</li> <li>Toro</li> <li>Toro</li> <li>Toro</li> <li>Piloi</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>Remove control valve. Refer to AT-272.</li> <li>Check following items:         <ul> <li>Torque converter clutch control valve</li> <li>Torque converter relief valve</li> <li>Torque converter clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pilot filter</li> </ol>					
OK or NG						
ОК		GO TO 7.				
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.				

7	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Chec	Check again.				
	OK or NG				
OK		INSPECTION END			
NG	•	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			

A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition

FI

#### A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition =NBAT0085 SYMPTOM: A/T does not hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds. **CHECK DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS** MA Does self-diagnosis show damage to engine speed signal circuit after cruise test? - Engine speed signal



2	CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	
	move oil pan. eck A/T fluid condition.	PD
		AX
		SU
		BR
	SAT171B	ST
	OK or NG	RS
OK	GO TO 3.	
NG	► GO TO 5.	BT
3	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
	move control valve assembly. Refer to AT-272.	HA
• Tor	eck the following items: que converter clutch control valve	SC

• Pilot valve

1

Pilot filter •

OK or NG

		كاكا
ОК	GO TO 4.	
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.	IDX

A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition (Cont'd)

4	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	again.			
	OK or NG			
OK		INSPECTION END		
NG	►	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

5	DETECT MALFUNCT	IONING ITEM				
<ol> <li>Cho</li> <li>Toro</li> <li>Pilo</li> <li>Pilo</li> <li>3. Dis</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-272.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Torque converter clutch control valve</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> <li>Disassemble A/T.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>					
4. Ch	<ol><li>Check torque converter and oil pump assembly.</li></ol>					
	OK or NG					
ОК		GO TO 4.				
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.				

Lock-up Is Not Released

=NBAT0086

GI

# Lock-up Is Not Released

SYMPTOM:

Lock-up is not released when accelerator pedal is released.

		_
1 CHECK THROTTLE P	OSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT	ПЛА
With CONSULT-II		- Ma
Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" i	n Data Monitor show damage to closed throttle position switch circuit?	
Without CONSULT-II	age to closed throttle position switch circuit?	EM
Dees sell-diagnosis show dama		
	Lamp comes off.	LC
	Self-diagnosis Start	EC
	Ś Light	FE
	Shade	AT
	SAT717K	
	Yes or No	TF
Yes	Check closed throttle position switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P1705", AT-176.	
No	GO TO 2.	
		- PU
2 CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check again.		AX

		OK or NG	
ОК	►	INSPECTION END	SU
NG		<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

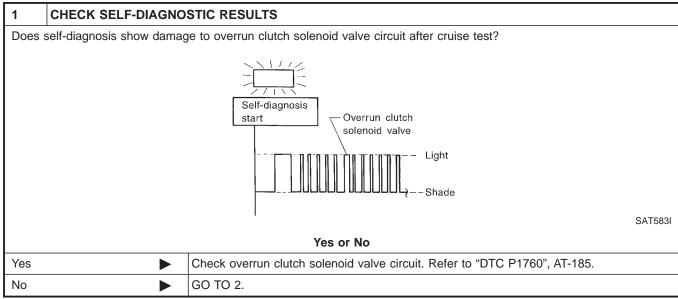
EL

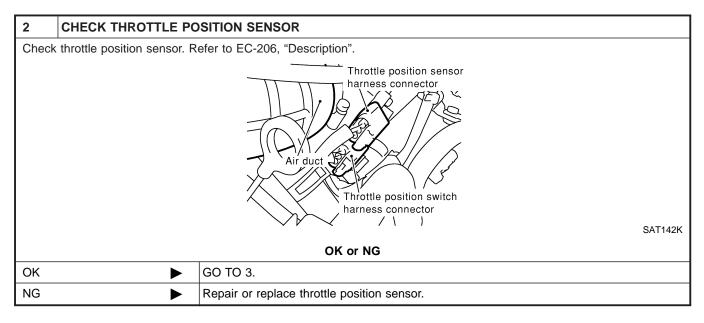
Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )

# Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )

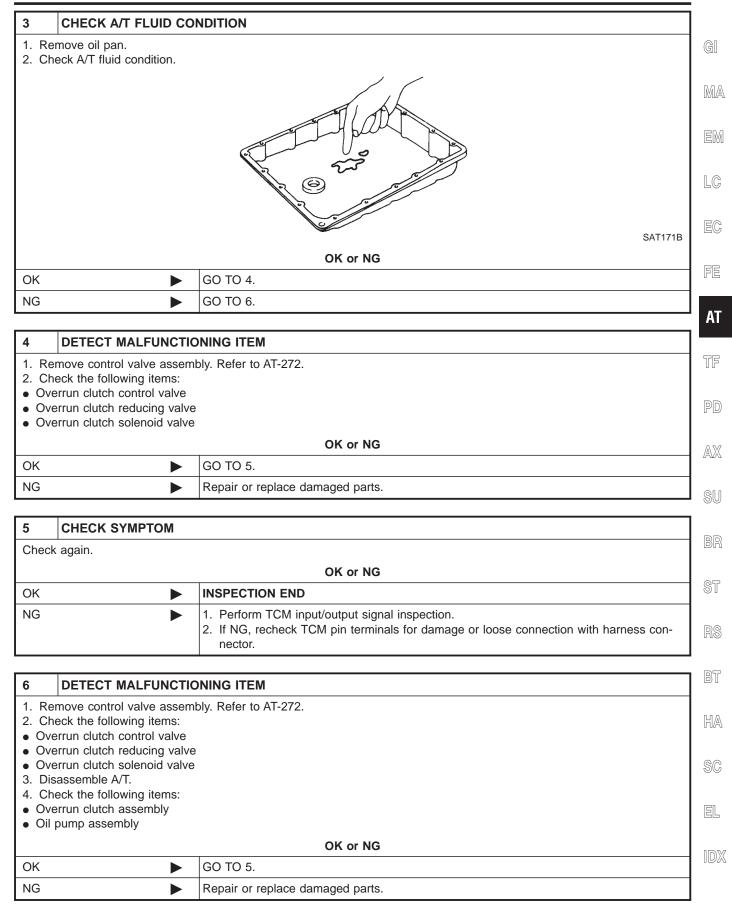
SYMPTOM:

- Engine speed does not smoothly return to idle when A/T shifts from D<sub>4</sub> to D<sub>3</sub>.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when turning overdrive control switch OFF.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting A/T from "D" to "2" position.





Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ ) (Cont'd)



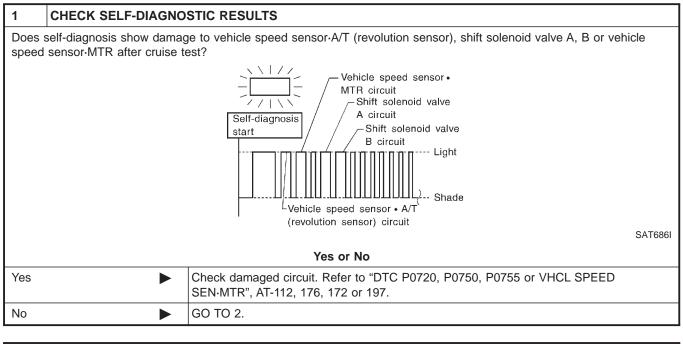
Vehicle Does Not Start From D<sub>1</sub>

#### Vehicle Does Not Start From D<sub>1</sub>

SYMPTOM:

NBAT0088

Vehicle does not start from  $D_1$  on Cruise test — Part 2.



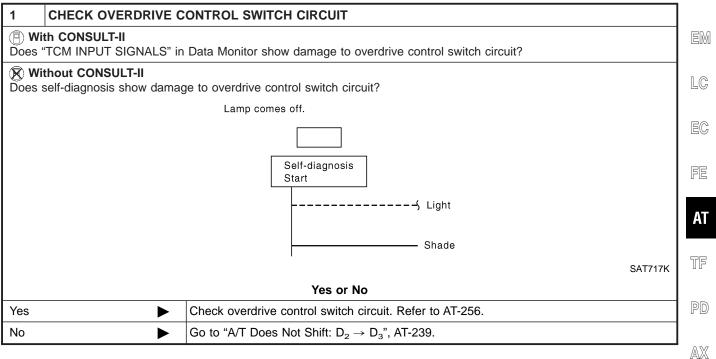
2	CHECK SYMPTOM	
Check again.		
OK or NG		
OK	•	Go to "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-233.
NG	►	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>

A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch "ON"  $\rightarrow$  "OFF"

# A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch "ON" $\rightarrow$ "OFF" SYMPTOM:

=NBAT0089 G

A/T does not shift from  $D_4$  to  $D_3$  when changing overdrive control switch to "OFF" position.



BR

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

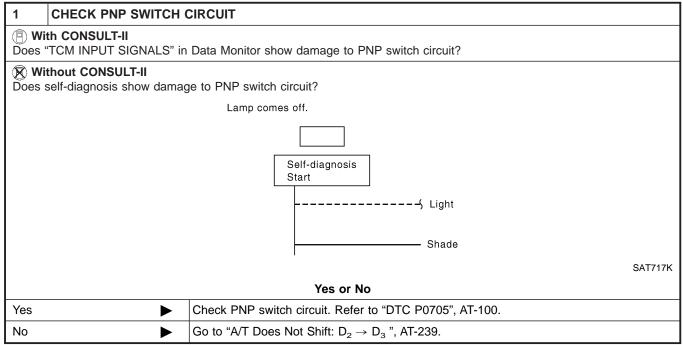
A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever "D"  $\rightarrow$  "2" Position

# A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2,$ When Selector Lever "D" $\rightarrow$ "2" Position

SYMPTOM:

=NBAT0090

A/T does not shift from  $D_3$  to  $2_2$  when changing selector lever from "D" to "2" position.



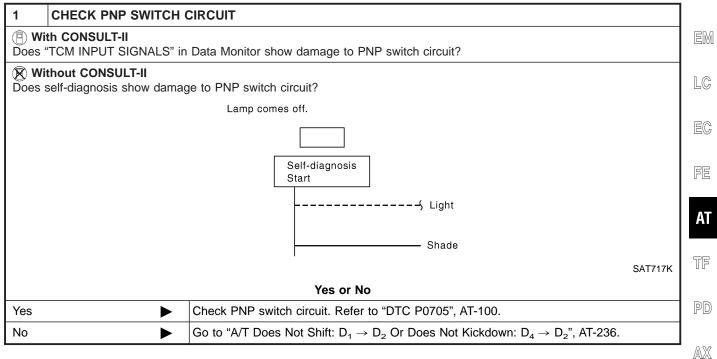
A/T Does Not Shift:  $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever "2"  $\rightarrow$  "1" Position

# A/T Does Not Shift: $\mathbf{2_2} \to \mathbf{1_1},$ When Selector Lever "2" $\to$ "1" Position

=NBAT0091 G

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from  $2_2$  to  $1_1$  when changing selector lever from "2" to "1" position.



SU

BR

ST

# Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake SYMPTOM:

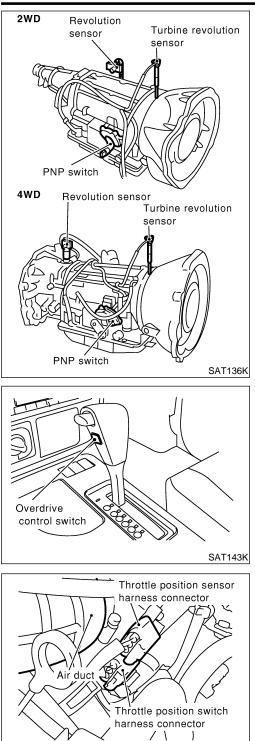
Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting from  $2_2$  ( $1_2$ ) to  $1_1$ .

1	СНЕСК ЅҮМРТОМ				
ls "Veł	Is "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position" OK?				
	Yes or No				
Yes	Yes Go to "Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )", AT-250.				
No					

SC

EL

TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks)



# TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks)

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on in TCM self-diagnostic procedure even the lamp circuit is good.

## DESCRIPTION

NBAT0204S01

- PNP switch The PNP switch assemble includes a transmission range switch. The transmission range switch detects the selector position and sends a signal to the TCM.
- Overdrive control switch Detects the overdrive control switch position (ON or OFF) and sends a signal to the TCM.
- Throttle position switch Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch.

The wide open throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

SAT142K

TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

## DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

NOTE:

=NBAT0204S03

The diagnostic procedure includes inspections for the overdrive Gl control switch and throttle position switch circuits.

1	INSPECTION START		MA
Do y	bu have CONSULT-II?		1000 1
		Yes or No	EM
Yes (	With CONSULT-II)	GO TO 2.	
No (\ II)	Vithout CONSULT-	GO TO 3.	LC
2	CHECK PNP SWITCH	CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)	EC
1. Τι (Ε	ith CONSULT-II rn ignition switch to "ON" o not start engine.)		FE
3. R		S" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check the signal of the cated properly.	AT
		DATA MONITOR MONITORING	TF
		PN POSI SW OFF R POSITION SW OFF	PD

3. Read out "P"	"R", "N", "D", "2" and "1" position position is indicated properly.		selector lever to each position. Check the signal of the	
	[	DATA MONITOR		
		MONITORING		1
	1	PN POSI SW O	FF	
	1	R POSITION SW O	FF	F
	1	D POSITION SW O	FF	
		2 POSITION SW	DN	ļ
	1	1 POSITION SW O	FF	0
	L		SAT643J	ġ
		OK or NG		
ОК	► GO TO 5.			
NG	► GO TO 4.			
	!			

RS

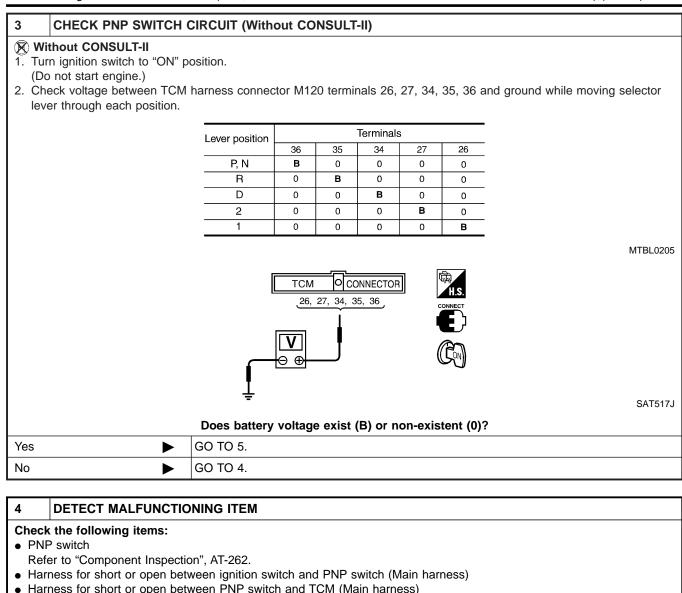
BT

HA

SC

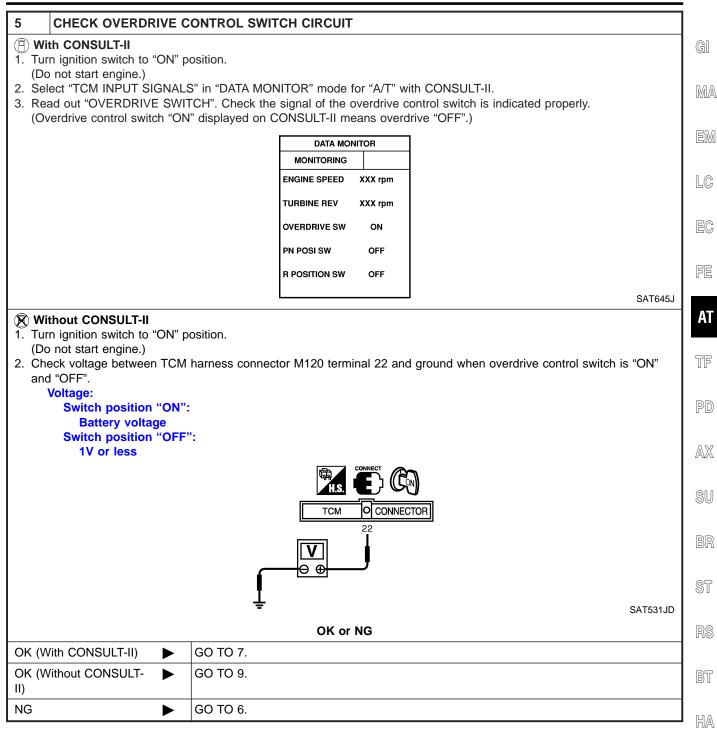
EL

TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



OK or NG				
ОК		GO TO 5.		
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.		

TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



SC

EL

TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

6	DETECT MALFUN	огто	NING ITEM		
<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Overdrive control switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-262.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between TCM and overdrive control switch</li> <li>Harness for short or open of ground circuit for overdrive control switch</li> </ul>					
	OK or NG				
OK (W	OK (With CONSULT-II)  GO TO 7.				
OK (W II)	OK (Without CONSULT- ► GO TO 9. II) GO TO 9.				
NG			Repair or replace damaged parts.		

### CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

## () With CONSULT-II

7

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.
- (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps 1 and 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.
- 4. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly.

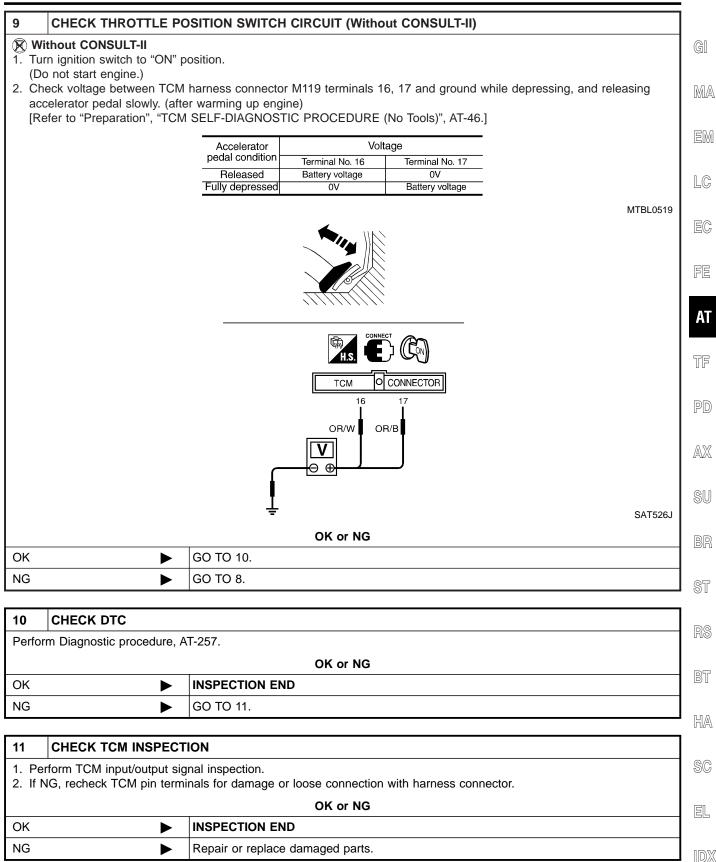
Accelerator	Data n	nonitor
pedal condition	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW
Released	ON	OFF
Fully depressed	OFF	ON

MTBL0011

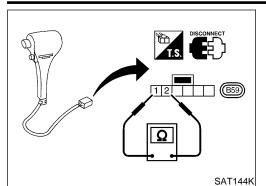
				DATA MON MONITORING POWERSHIFT SW CLOSED THL/SW W/O THRL/P-SW	OFF OFF OFF	
				HOLD SW BRAKE SW	OFF	SAT646J
			OK or NG			
ОК	►	GO TO 10.				
NG	►	GO TO 8.				

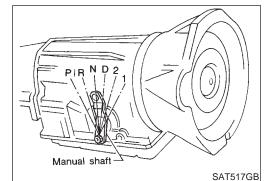
8	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM				
<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Throttle position switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-263.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM</li> </ul>						
	OK or NG					
OK	ОК 🕨 GO TO 10.					
NG	NG   Repair or replace damaged parts.					

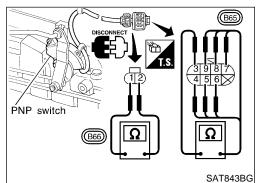
TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)







## COMPONENT INSPECTION Overdrive Control Switch

NBAT0204S04

NBAT0204S0401

Check continuity between two terminals. Continuity: Switch position "ON": No Switch position "OFF":

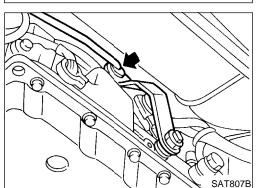
Yes

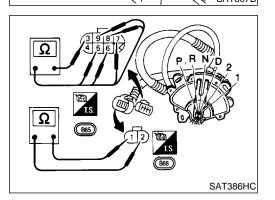
## **Park/Neutral Position Switch**

Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.

Lever position	Termir	nal No.
Р	1 - 2	3 - 4
R	3 - 5	
Ν	1 - 2	3 - 6
D	3 - 7	
2	3 - 8	
1	3 - 9	

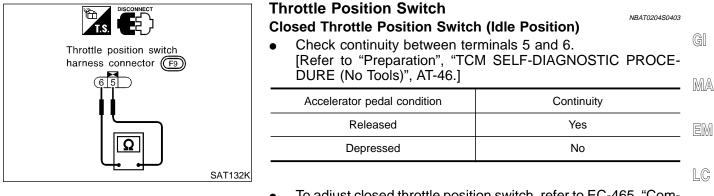
- 2. If NG, check again with manual control linkage disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
- 3. If OK on step 2, adjust manual control linkage. Refer to AT-275.





- 4. If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
- 5. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to AT-275.
- 6. If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.

TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-465, "Component Description".

FE

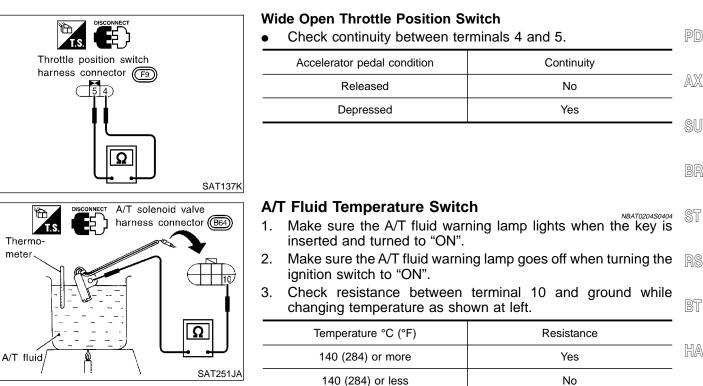
EC



AT







SC

EL

## Description

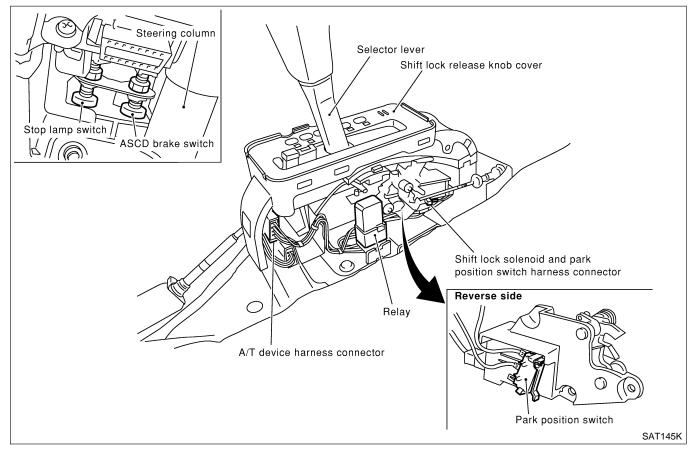
• The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock:

With the key switch turned to "ON", the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.

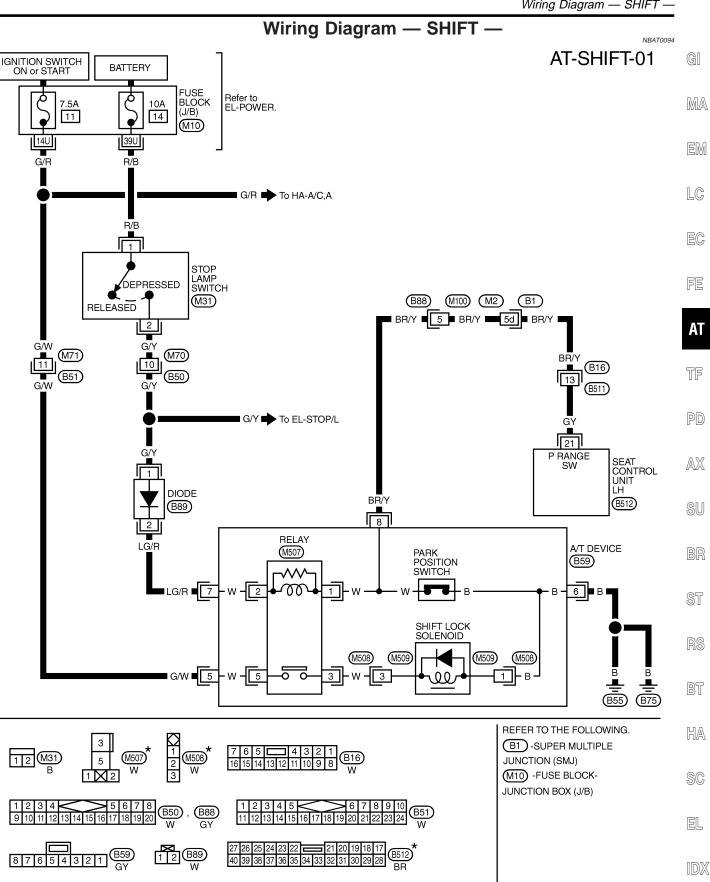
With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" to any other position.

The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P".

 The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.



Wiring Diagram — SHIFT –



\* : This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT", EL section.

MAT260B

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

## SYMPTOM 1:

NBAT0095

- Selector lever cannot be moved from "P" position with key in "ON" position and brake pedal applied.
- Selector lever can be moved from "P" position with key in "ON" position and brake pedal released.
- Selector lever can be moved from "P" position when key is removed from key cylinder.

## SYMPTOM 2:

Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to "P" position. It can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except "P".

1	1 CHECK KEY INTERLOCK CABLE				
Check key interlock cable for damage.					
OK or NG					
ОК		GO TO 2.			
NG	NG  Repair key interlock cable. Refer to "Key Interlock Cable", AT-270.				

2	CHECK SELECTOR LE	VER POSITION		
Check selector lever position for damage.				
	OK or NG			
OK		GO TO 3.		
NG		Check selector lever. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE — PNP Switch and Manual Con- trol Linkage Adjustment", AT-275 and AT-275.		

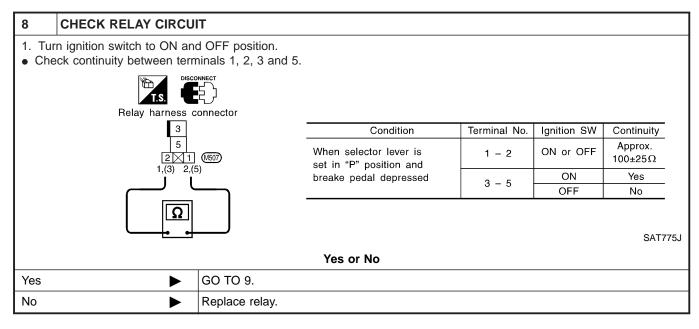
3 CHECK POWER SOUR	RCE	
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to ON po</li> <li>Check voltage between A/T c</li> </ol>	osition. (Do not start engine.) device harness terminal 5 and ground.	
A/T device harn	ess terminal (B59)	
	5     Battery voltage	
	G/W	
	SAT7	58JA
	OK or NG	
ОК	GO TO 5.	
NG	GO TO 4.	

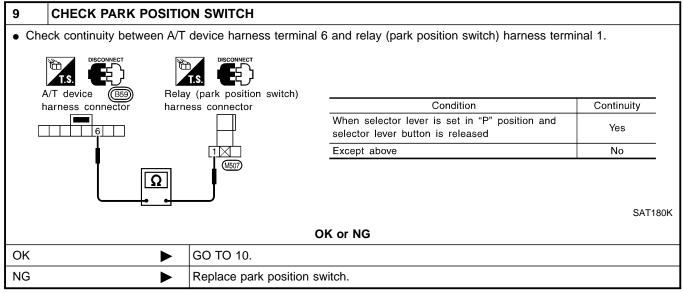
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

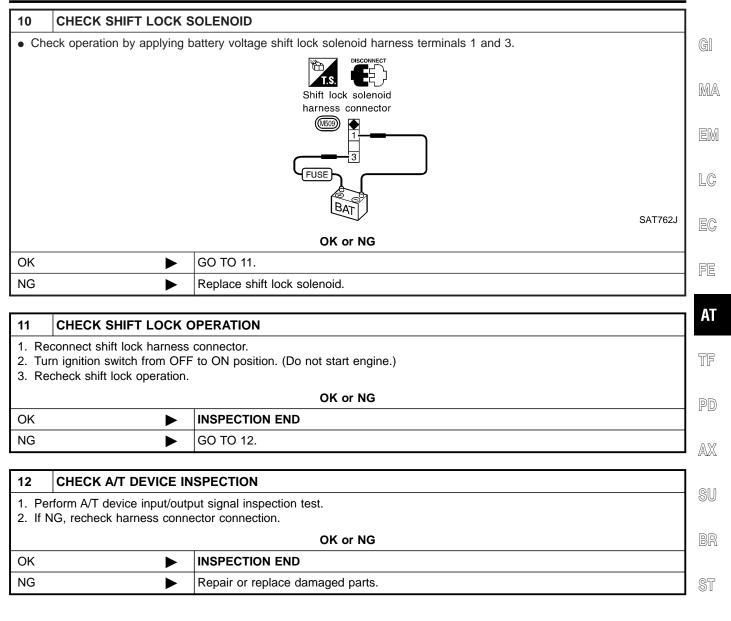
4	DETECT MALFUNCTION					
Check the following items: 1. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and A/T device harness terminal 5 2. 7.5A fuse [No. 11, located in the fuse block (J/B)] 3. Ignition switch (Refer to EL-10, "Schematic".)					G	-
o. ign		o, ochematic ./	OK or NG		LW	AN
OK	•	GO TO 5.				EM
NG		Repair or replace da	maged parts.			3000
						C
5	CHECK INPUT SIGNA	L A/T DEVICE			Ľ,	<u>0</u>
	gnition switch to OFF posi		7		F	EC
• Che	eck voltage between A/T d		7 and ground.			96
		<b>н.s.</b>			F	Ē
		A/T device (B59)	Brake pedal	Valtaga		
		narness terminal	Depressed	Voltage Battery voltage	—   A	AT
			Released	0V		
		LG/R			T	ſF
						U
	Ť	└──			SAT179K	D
			OK or NG		SATT/SK	U
ОК	•	GO TO 7.				
NG	F	GO TO 6.				
	-				I	SU
6	DETECT MALFUNCTION	ONING ITEM				0
	the following items:				R	3R
			b lamp switch harness connector h harness connector 2 and A/T of			90 U
3. Dic	ode				S	377
	A fuse [No. 14, located in population of the switch	the fuse block (J/B)]			0	ע
	eck continuity between ter	minals 1 and 2.			D	RS
					נתו	10
	Stop lamp switch					
	harness cor		Condition	Continuity		3T
	21	(M31)	When brake pedal is depress			łA
	When brake pedal is released No					
	Ω					
SAT146K						20
Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to BR-12, "Adjustment". OK or NG						IL
						DX
NG	<u>►</u>		maged parts			M
NG   Repair or replace damaged parts.						

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

7	CHECK GROUND CIRC	CUIT		
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to OFF position.</li> <li>Disconnect A/T device harness connector.</li> <li>Check continuity between A/T device harness terminal 6 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram — SHIFT —.</li> <li>Continuity should exist.</li> <li>If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.</li> </ol>				
OK or NG				
OK		GO TO 8.		
NG	•	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.		







R

HA

BT

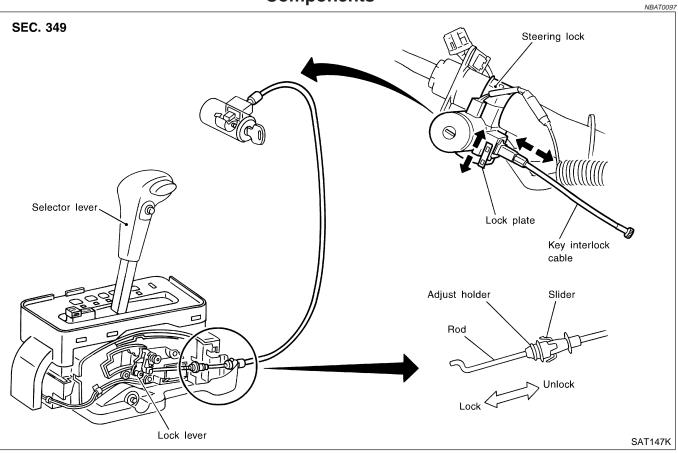
SC

EL

## **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

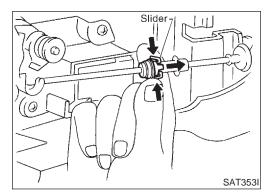
Components

Components



## **CAUTION:**

- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap can be removed with an external load of less than 39.2 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.



## Removal

Unlock slider from adjuster holder and remove rod from cable.

# **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

		Installation	
版月, _ Steering lock	Ins	stallation	
Sieering lock	1.	Set key interlock cable to steering lock assembly and install lock plate.	GI
	2.	Clamp cable to steering column and fix to control cable with band.	
(S) Key interlock cable	3.	Set selector lever to P position.	MA
			EM
Lock plate SAT354			LC
	4.	Insert interlock rod into adjuster holder.	
Key interlock rod			EC
			FE
Alter			AT
Adjust holder			TF
, SAT355	5.	Install casing can to bracket	
Key interlock rod	5. 6.	Install casing cap to bracket. Move slider in order to fix adjuster holder to interlock rod.	PD
			AX
			SU
Slider- Bracket SAT356			BR
			ST
			RS
			BT
			HA

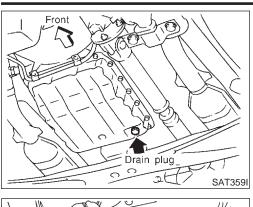
2

EL

SC

# **ON-VEHICLE SERVICE**

Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators



A/T fluid temperature

Front SAT073BA

sensor

## Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators REMOVAL

1. Remove exhaust front tube.

NBAT0100 NBAT0100S01

2. Remove oil pan and gasket and drain ATF.

- 3. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor if necessary.
- 4. Remove oil strainer.

5. Remove control valve assembly by removing fixing bolts and disconnecting harness connector.

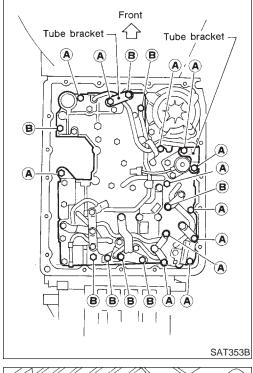
## Bolt length and location

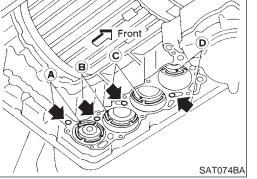
Bolt symbol	ℓ mm (in)
А	33 (1.30)
В	45 (1.77)

6. Remove solenoids and valves from valve body if necessary.

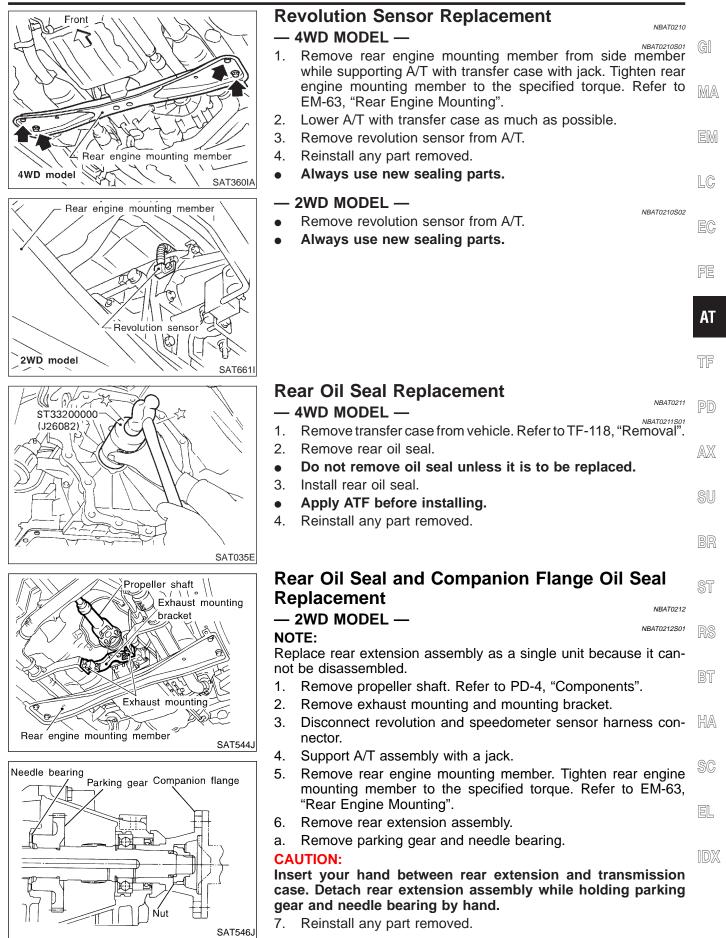
7. Remove terminal cord assembly if necessary.

- 8. Remove accumulator **A**, **B**, **C** and **D** by applying compressed air if necessary.
- Hold each piston with rag.
- 9. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.





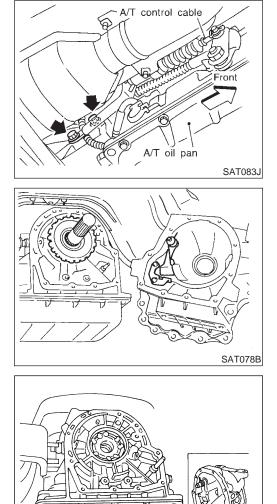
# **ON-VEHICLE SERVICE**



# **ON-VEHICLE SERVICE**

## Rear Oil Seal and Companion Flange Oil Seal Replacement (Cont'd)

• Always use new sealing parts.



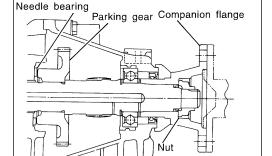
# Parking Components Inspection — 4WD MODEL —

NBAT0213

- 1. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-4, "Components".
- 2. Remove transfer case from vehicle. Refer to TF-118, "Removal".
- 3. Remove A/T control cable bracket from transmission case.
- 4. Support A/T assembly with a jack.
- 5. Remove adapter case from transmission case.
- 6. Replace parking components if necessary.
- 7. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

## - 2WD MODEL -

- 1. Remove propeller shaft from vehicle. Refer to PD-4, "Components".
- 2. Support A/T assembly with a jack.
- 3. Remove rear engine mounting member. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-63, "Rear Engine Mounting".



- 4. Remove rear extension assembly.
- a. Remove parking gear and needle bearing.

## **CAUTION:**

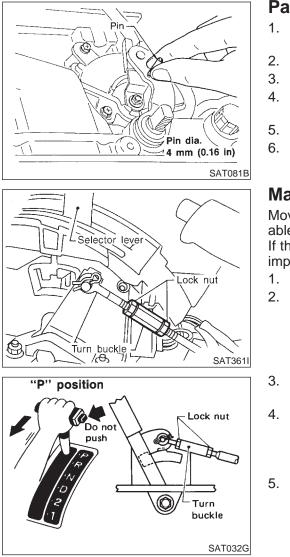
SAT551J

SAT546J

Insert your hand between rear extension and transmission case. Detach rear extension assembly while holding parking gear and needle bearing by hand.

- 5. Replace parking components if necessary.
- 6. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.





## **Park/Neutral Position Switch Adjustment**

- Remove manual control linkage from manual shaft of A/T assembly.
- Set manual shaft of A/T assembly in "N" position.
- Loosen PNP switch fixing bolts.
- Insert pin into adjustment holes in both PNP switch and manual shaft of A/T assembly as near vertical as possible. EM
- Reinstall any part removed.
- Check continuity of PNP switch. Refer to "Components Inspection", AT-104. LC

## Manual Control Linkage Adjustment

NBAT0105 Move selector lever from "P" position to "1" position. You should be EC able to feel the detents in each position. If the detents cannot be felt or the pointer indicating the position is improperly aligned, the linkage needs adjustment. FE

Place selector lever in "P" position.

Loosen lock nuts.

AT

MA

- Tighten turn buckle until aligns with inner cable, pulling selector lever toward "R" position side without pushing button.
- Back off turn buckle 1 turn and tighten lock nuts to the specified torque. AX Lock nut:

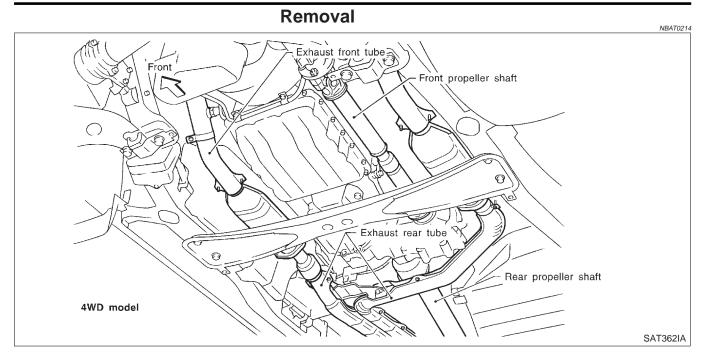
## 🕑 : 4.4 - 5.9 N·m (0.45 - 0.60 kg-m, 39.1 - 52.1 in-lb)

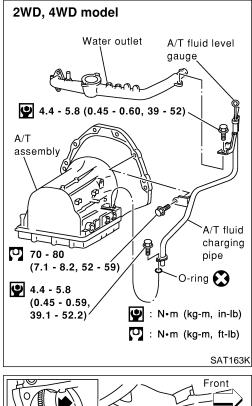
Move selector lever from "P" position to "1" position. Make sure SU that selector lever can move smoothly.

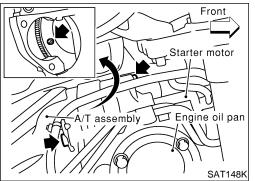
HA

SC

EL







## CAUTION:

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor from the A/T assembly lower side.

NBAT0214S01

Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

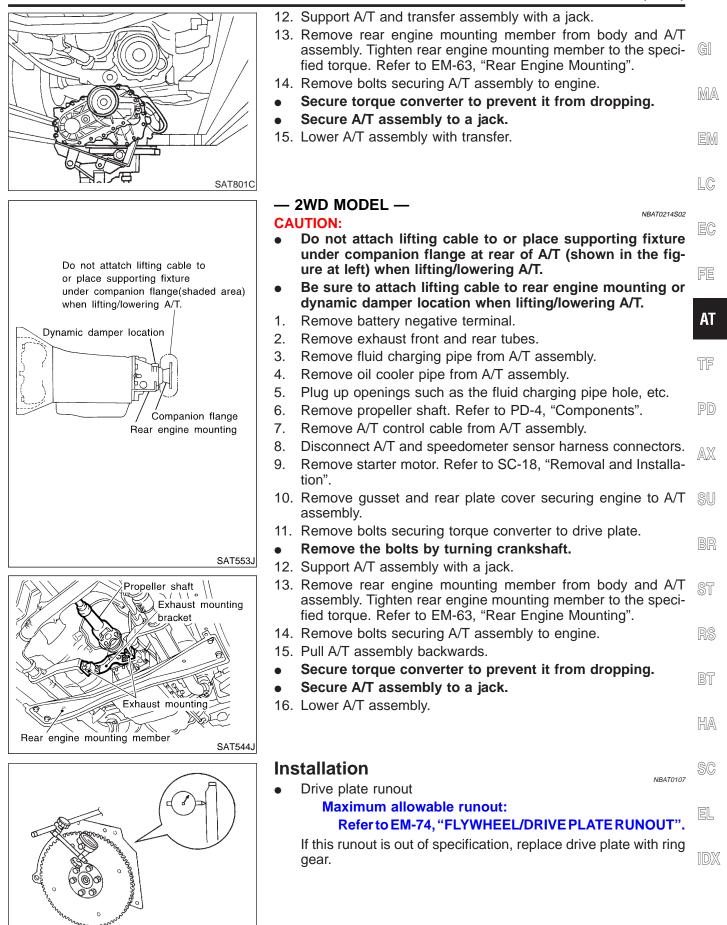
## – 4WD MODEL —

1. Remove battery negative terminal.

2. Remove exhaust front and rear tubes.

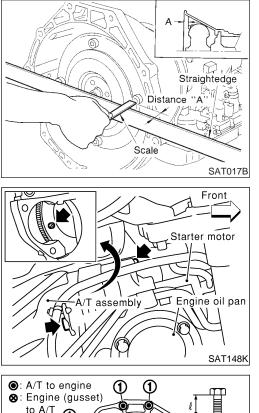
- 3. Remove fluid charging pipe from A/T assembly.
- 4. Remove oil cooler pipe from A/T assembly.
- 5. Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- 6. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-4, "Components".
- 7. Remove transfer control linkage from transfer. Refer to TF-118, "Removal".
- Insert plug into rear oil seal after removing rear propeller shaft.
- Be careful not to damage spline, sleeve yoke and rear oil seal.
- 8. Remove A/T control cable from A/T assembly. Refer to AT-275.
- 9. Disconnect A/T solenoid, PNP switch, turbine revolution, revolution and speedometer sensor harness connectors.
- 10. Remove starter motor. Refer to SC-18, "Removal and Installation".
- 11. Remove bolts securing torque converter to drive plate.
- Remove the bolts by turning crankshaft.

Removal (Cont'd)



SAT977H

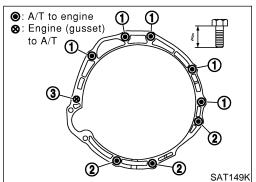
•



When connecting torque converter to transmission, measure distance "A" to be certain that they are correctly assembled. **Distance "A":** 

25.0 mm (0.984 in) or more

- Install converter to drive plate.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.



• Tighten bolts securing transmission.

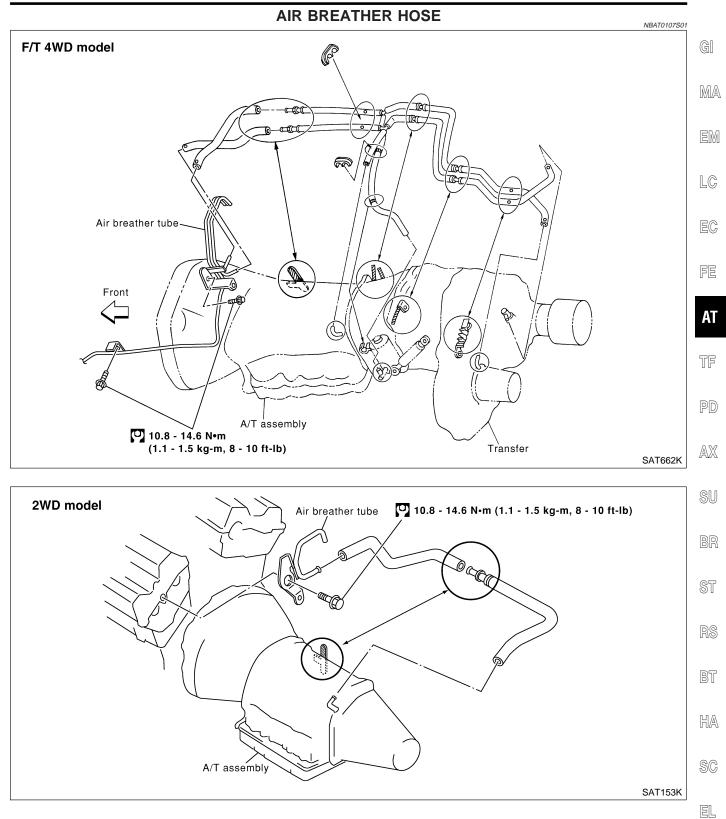
Bolt No.	Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb)	Bolt length "ℓ" mm (in)	
1	70 - 80 (7.1 - 8.2, 52 - 59)	65 (2.56)	
2	70 - 80 (7.1 - 8.2, 52 - 59)	55 (2.17)	
3	29 - 39 (3.0 - 4.0, 22 - 29)	40 (1.57)	

- Reinstall any part removed.
- Check fluid level in transmission.

Move selector lever through all positions to be sure that transmission operates correctly.
 With parking brake applied, rotate engine at idling. Move selector lever through "N" to "D", to "2", to "1" and to "R" positions. A slight shock should be felt by hand gripping selector each time transmission is shifted.

• Perform road test. Refer to "ROAD TEST", AT-63.





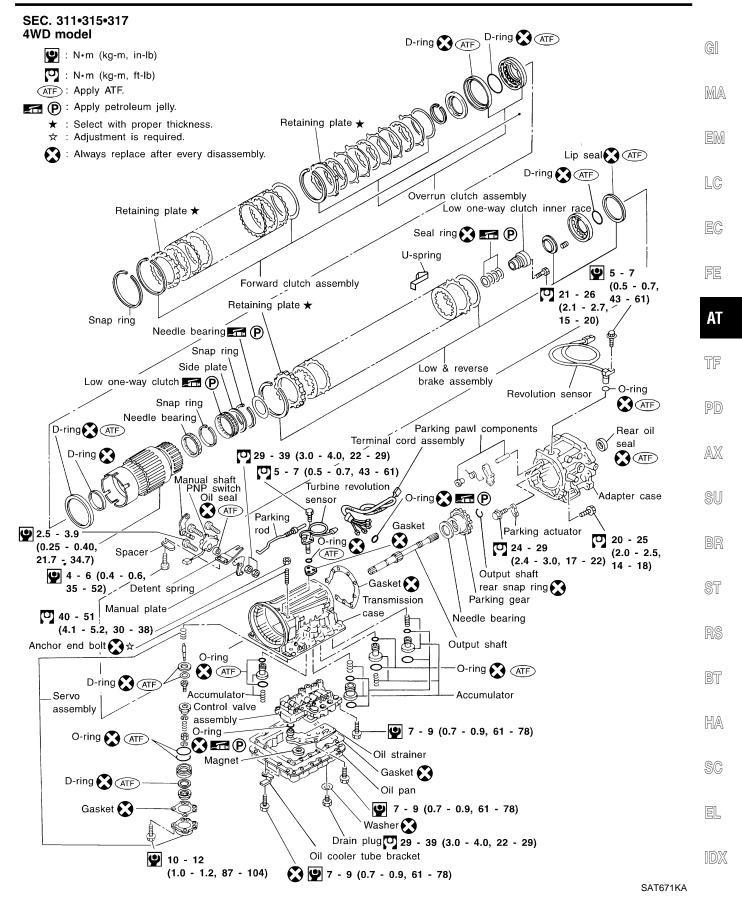
## **OVERHAUL**

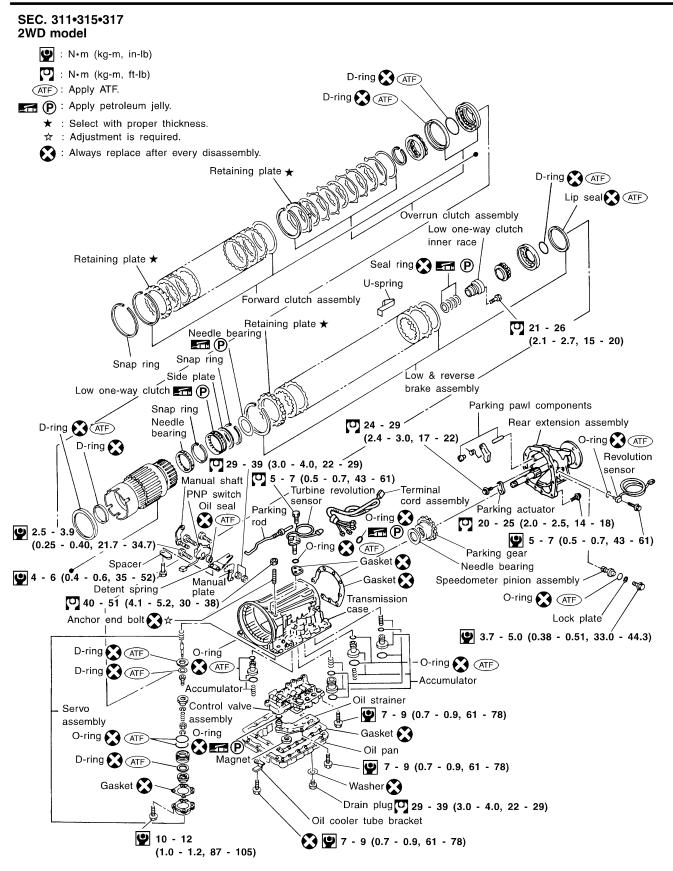
Components

#### SEC. 311•313•315 : N•m (kg-m, ft-lb) Plane seal 🗺 🕑 Spring seat 🜊 : Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI section. Cam ring return spring (ATF): Apply ATF. Side seal 🚮 🕑 P : Apply petroleum jelly. Pivot pin-★ : Select with proper thickness. 💽 : Always replace after every disassembly. Control piston/ Rotor Oil pump housing oil seal 💽 ATF Pivot pin Cam ring Ò-ring 🚺 🖬 🕑 O-ring 💽 (ATF) 74 - 76 Friction ring 📻 🕑 (7.5 - 7.8, 54 - 56)Vane Vane ring Oil pump housing œ٢ O-ring 💽 ៅ 🕑 Input shaft Reverse clutch assembly Converter housing 🔀 Retaining plate ★ 44 - 49 Torque converter (4.5 - 6.0, 33 - 43) 0 16 - 21 Lip`seal 🚺 🖅 (1.6 - 2.1, 12 - 15) D-ring 💽 ATF Needle bearing 🚮 (P) Thrùst washer Brake band Gasket 💽 Bearing race 🚮 (P) Seal ring 💽 🗺 🕑 Front sun gear Oil pump thrust washer Oil pump cover Needle bearing Overrun clutch hub \* 🖬 🖗 E P Needle bearing High clutch assembly High clutch hub **6** (P) Needle bearing 🚮 (P) Bearing race 🚮 🕑 Retaining plate ★ Thrust washer **P** Needle bearing 🚮 (P D-ring 💽 🖅 Snap ring D-ring 💽 ATF Bearing race End bearing Front internal gear E P Forward one-way clutch (With rear planetary carrier) End bearing Output shaft front snap ring Snap ring Forward clutch hub Rear sun gear Thrust washer 🚮 🕑 Rear internal gear Needle bearing 🚮 P Front planetary carrier

NBAT0108

## OVERHAUL

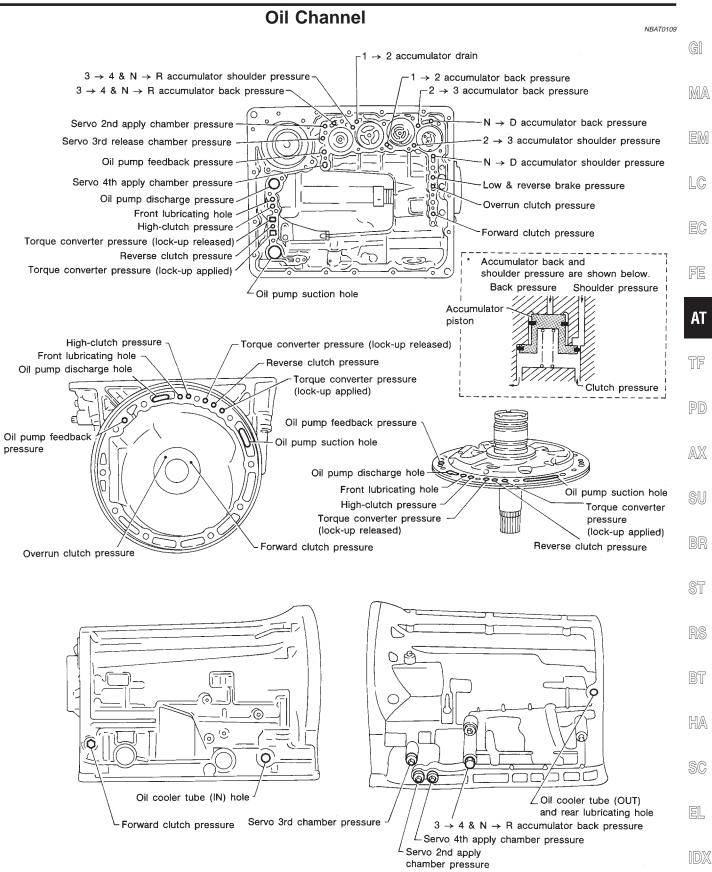




SAT672KA

## **OVERHAUL**

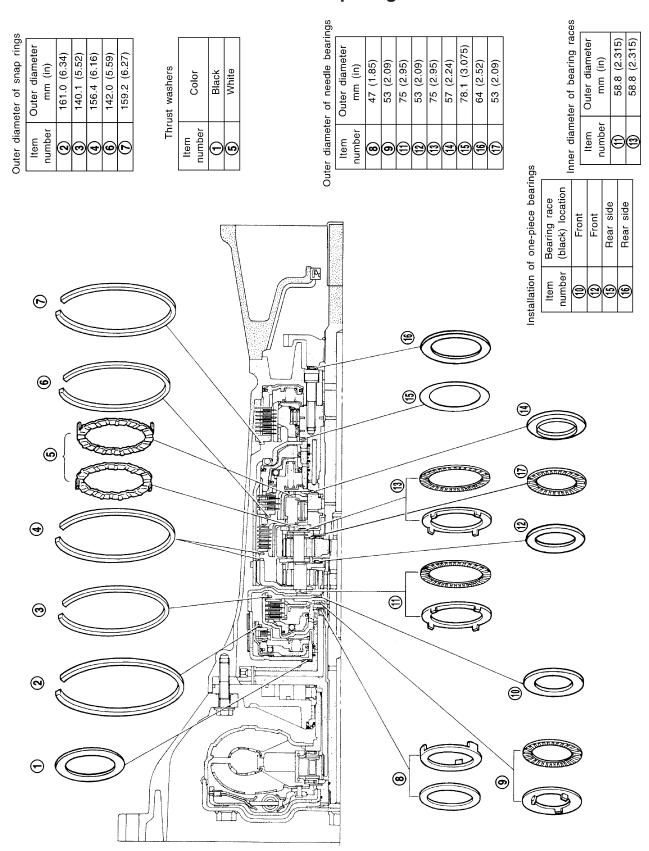
Oil Channel



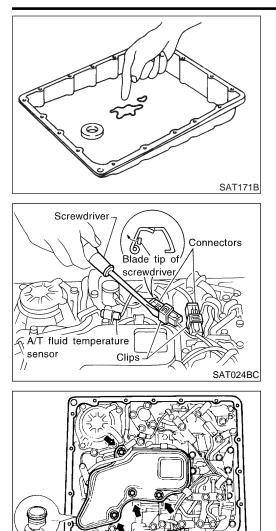
SAT185B

## **OVERHAUL**

# Locations of Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings



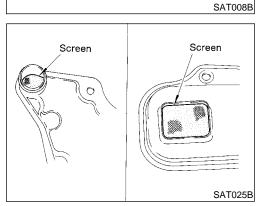
	1.	Drain ATF through drain plug.	
	2. 3.	Remove turbine revolution sensor. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turning while	GI
	5.	pulling straight out.	010
			MA
			EM
SAT018B	4	Check targue converter and way dutch	LC
KV31102100 (J37065) (Rotate)	4. a.	Check torque converter one-way clutch. Insert Tool into spline of one-way clutch inner race.	EC
Wire (Hold)	b.	Hook bearing support unitized with one-way clutch outer race	EV
	C.	with suitable wire. Check that one-way clutch inner race rotates only clockwise	FE
	-	with Tool while holding bearing support with wire.	
			AT
SAT521G			TF
	5.	Remove PNP switch from transmission case.	
			PD
			AX
			SU
PNP switch			
			BR
SAT021BB	6.	Remove oil pan.	~_
	•	Always place oil pan straight down so that foreign particles	ST
		inside will not move.	D@
			RS
			BT
			HA
SAT754I			
	7.	Place transmission into Tool with the control valve facing up.	SC
			R
			EL
			IDX
			u <i>_2</i> /4
ST07870000			
(J37068) SAT522G			



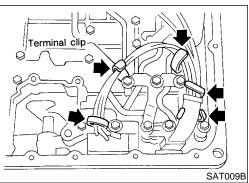
- 8. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and may inhibit pump pressure.
- If frictional material is detected, replace radiator after repair of A/T. Refer to LC-21, "REMOVAL AND INSTALLA-TION".
- 9. Remove torque converter clutch solenoid valve and A/T fluid temperature sensor connectors.
- Be careful not to damage connector.

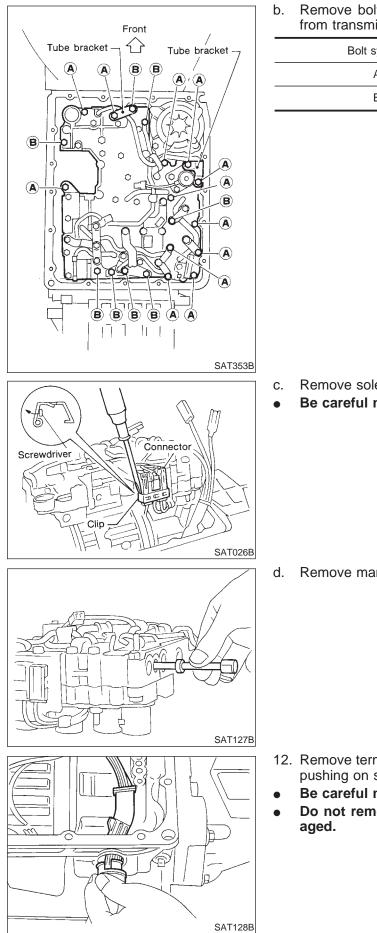
- 10. Remove oil strainer.
- a. Remove oil strainer from control valve assembly. Then remove O-ring from oil strainer.

b. Check oil strainer screen for damage.

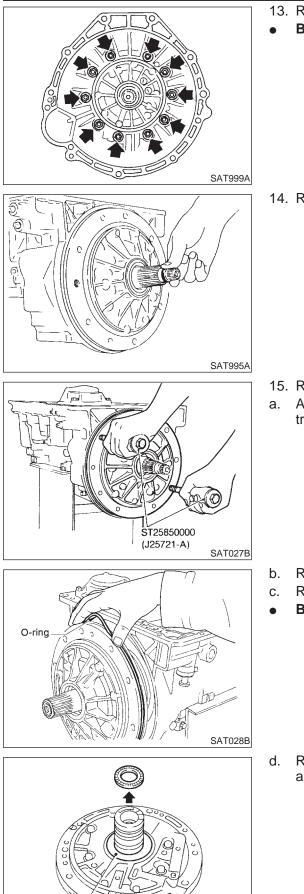


- 11. Remove control valve assembly.
- a. Straighten terminal clips to free terminal cords then remove terminal clips.





Remove bolts A and B, and from transmission.	remove control valve assembly	
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	GI
А	33 (1.30)	ПЛА
В	45 (1.77)	MA
		EM
		LC
		EC
		FE
		AT
		TF
Remove solenoid connector. Be careful not to damage of	connector.	PD
U		
		AX
		QII
		SU
		BR
Remove manual valve from o	control value assembly	
	Sontrol valve assembly.	ST
		RS
		NO
		BT
		HA
Remove terminal cord assem pushing on stopper.	bly from transmission case while	SC
Be careful not to damage of Do not remove terminal co	ord. ord assembly unless it is dam-	EL
	na assembly unless it is ualle	



Thrust washer-

- 13. Remove converter housing from transmission case.
- Be careful not to scratch converter housing.

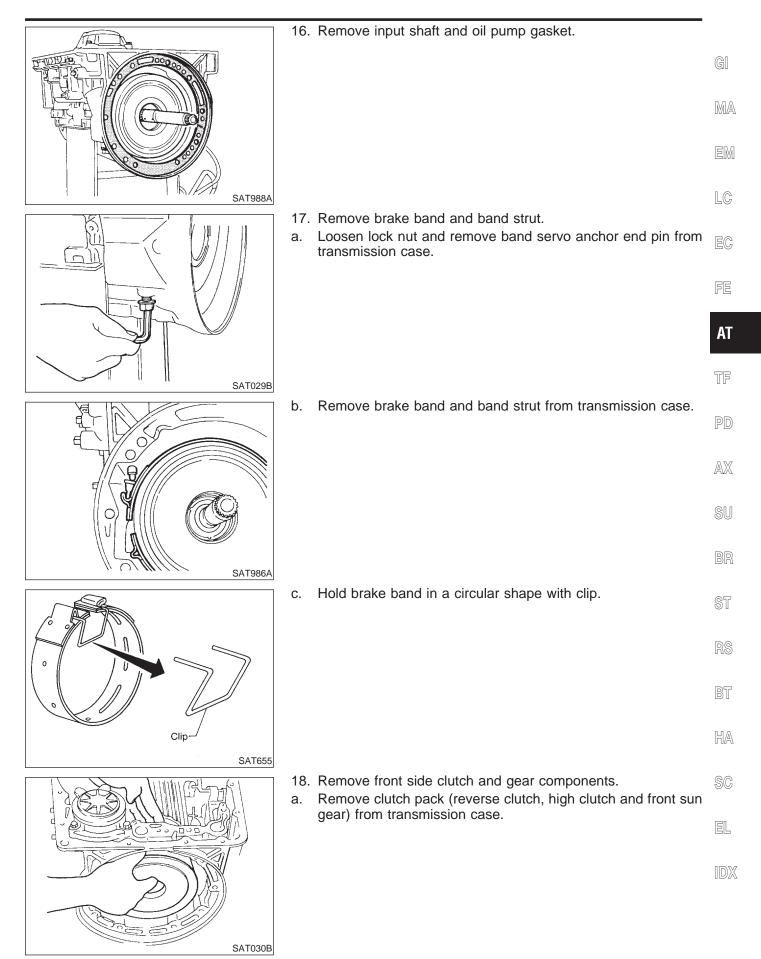
14. Remove O-ring from input shaft.

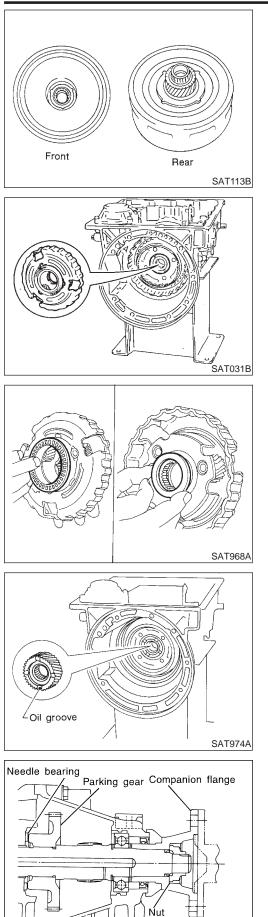
- 15. Remove oil pump assembly.
- a. Attach Tool to oil pump assembly and extract it evenly from transmission case.

- . Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly.
- Remove traces of sealant from oil pump housing.
- Be careful not to scratch pump housing.

d. Remove needle bearing and thrust washer from oil pump assembly.

SAT108B





- b. Remove front bearing race from clutch pack.
- c. Remove rear bearing race from clutch pack.

d. Remove front planetary carrier from transmission case.

e. Remove front needle bearing from front planetary carrier.f. Remove rear bearing from front planetary carrier.

g. Remove rear sun gear from transmission case.

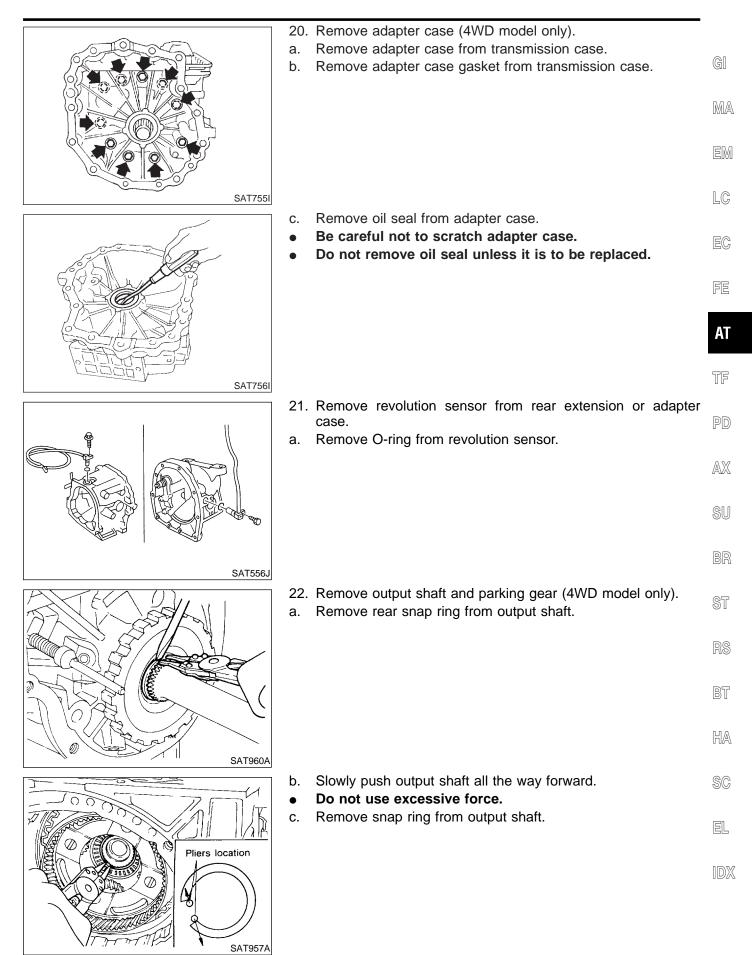
- 19. Remove rear extension assembly (2WD model only).
- a. Remove rear extension assembly.
- b. Remove parking gear and needle bearing.

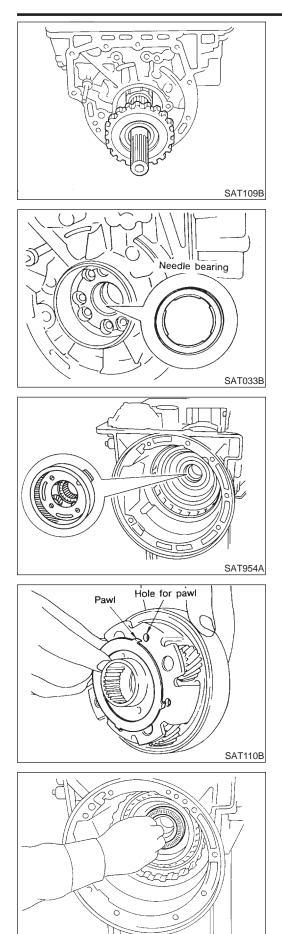
#### **CAUTION:**

SAT546J

Insert your hand between rear extension and transmission case. Detach rear extension assembly while holding parking gear and needle bearing by hand.

c. Remove rear extension gasket.





- d. Remove output shaft and parking gear as a unit from transmission case.
- e. Remove parking gear from output shaft.

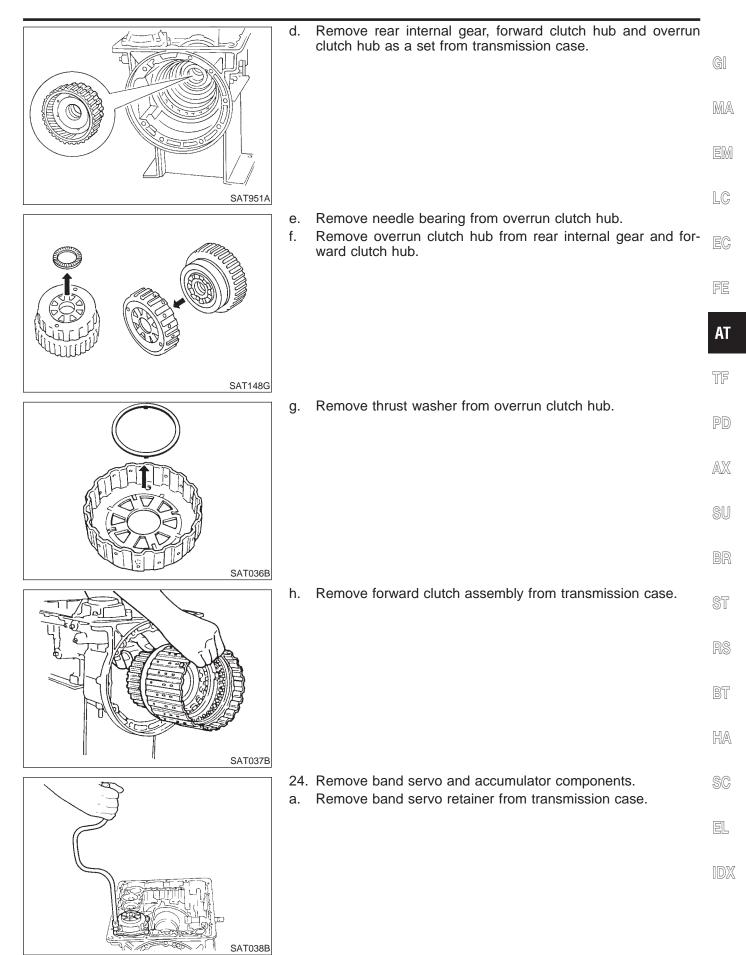
f. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.

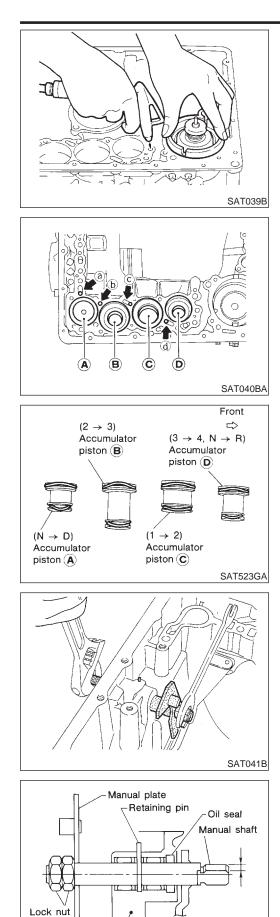
- 23. Remove rear side clutch and gear components.
- a. Remove front internal gear.

b. Remove bearing race from front internal gear.

c. Remove needle bearing from rear internal gear.

SAT111B





∠Transmission case

SAT042B

- b. Apply compressed air to oil hole until band servo piston comes out of transmission case.
- Hold piston with a rag and gradually direct air to oil hole.
- c. Remove return springs.

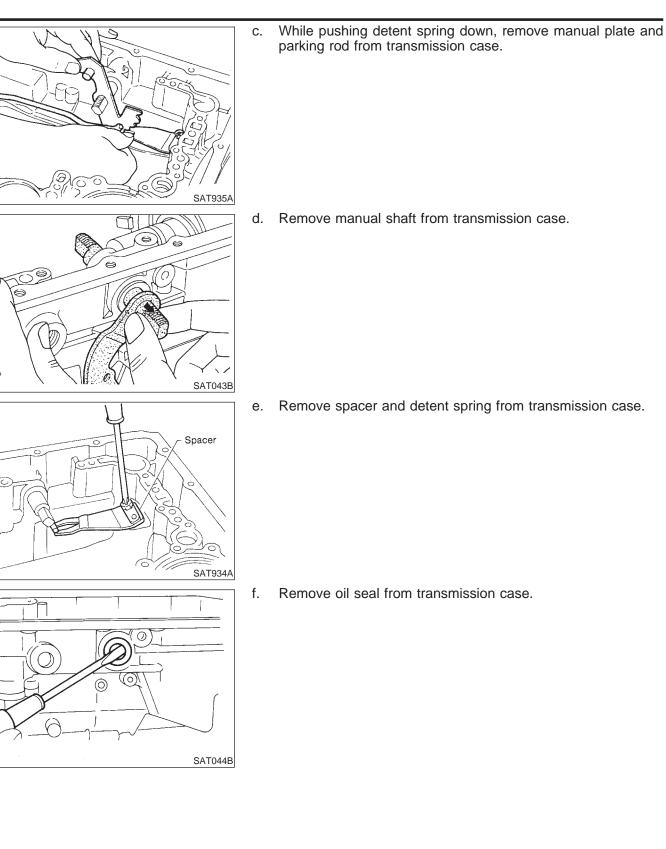
- d. Remove springs from accumulator pistons B, C and D.
- e. Apply compressed air to each oil hole until piston comes out.
- Hold piston with a rag and gradually direct air to oil hole.

Identification of accumulator pistons	А	В	С	D
Identification of oil holes	а	b	с	d

f. Remove O-ring from each piston.

- 25. Remove manual shaft components, if necessary.
- a. Hold width across flats of manual shaft (outside the transmission case) and remove lock nut from shaft.

b. Remove retaining pin from transmission case.



IDX

EL

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

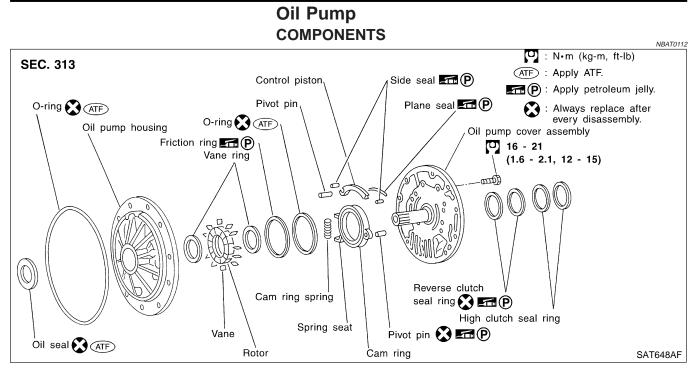
ST

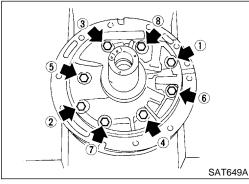
RS

BT

HA

SC

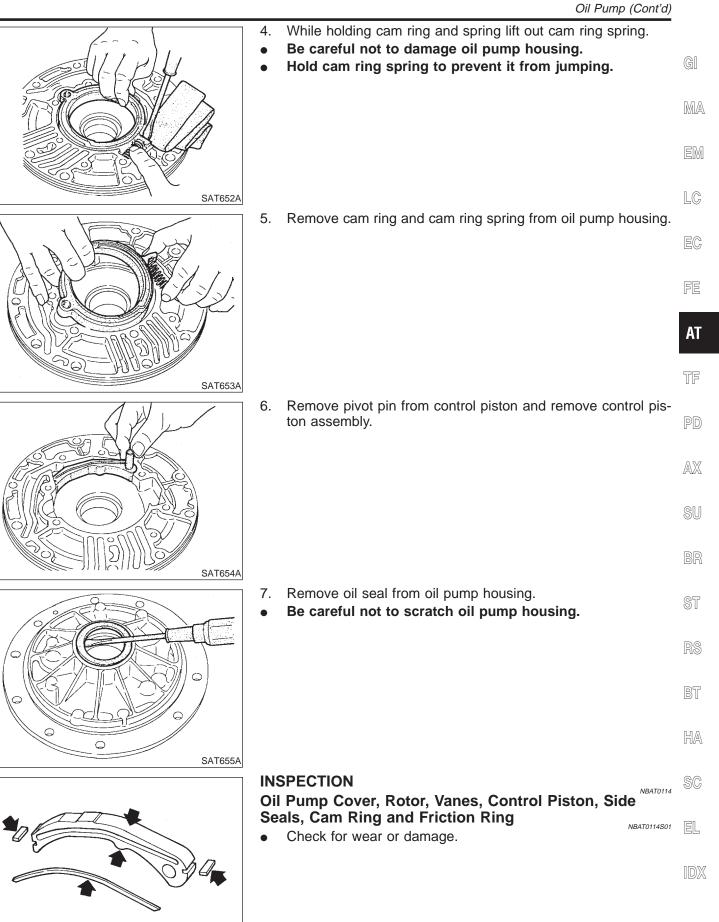




## DISASSEMBLY

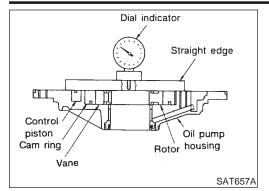
NBAT0113 1. Loosen bolts in numerical order and remove oil pump cover.

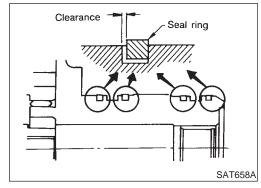
- 2. Remove rotor, vane rings and vanes.
- Inscribe a mark on back of rotor for identification of fore-• aft direction when reassembling rotor. Then remove rotor.
- Inscribe identification mark.
- SAT650A
- SAT651A
- 3. While pushing on cam ring remove pivot pin.
- Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.

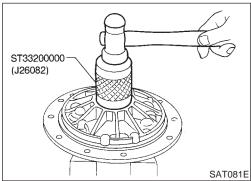


SAT656A

#### Oil Pump (Cont'd)







#### Side Clearances

- Measure side clearances between end of oil pump housing and cam ring, rotor, vanes and control piston. Measure in at least four places along their circumferences. Maximum measured values should be within specified positions.
- Before measurement, check that friction rings, O-ring, control piston side seals and cam ring spring are removed.

Standard clearance (Cam ring, rotor, vanes and control piston):

#### Refer to SDS, AT-359.

 If not within standard clearance, replace oil pump assembly except oil pump cover assembly.

#### Seal Ring Clearance

Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.
 Standard clearance:

0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in) Wear limit:

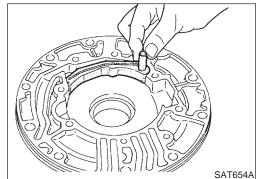
- 0.25 mm (0.0098 in)
- If not within wear limit, replace oil pump cover assembly.

NBAT0115

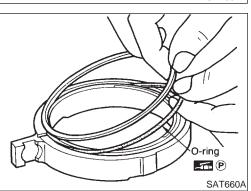
### ASSEMBLY

- 1. Drive oil seal into oil pump housing.
- Apply ATF to outer periphery and lip surface.

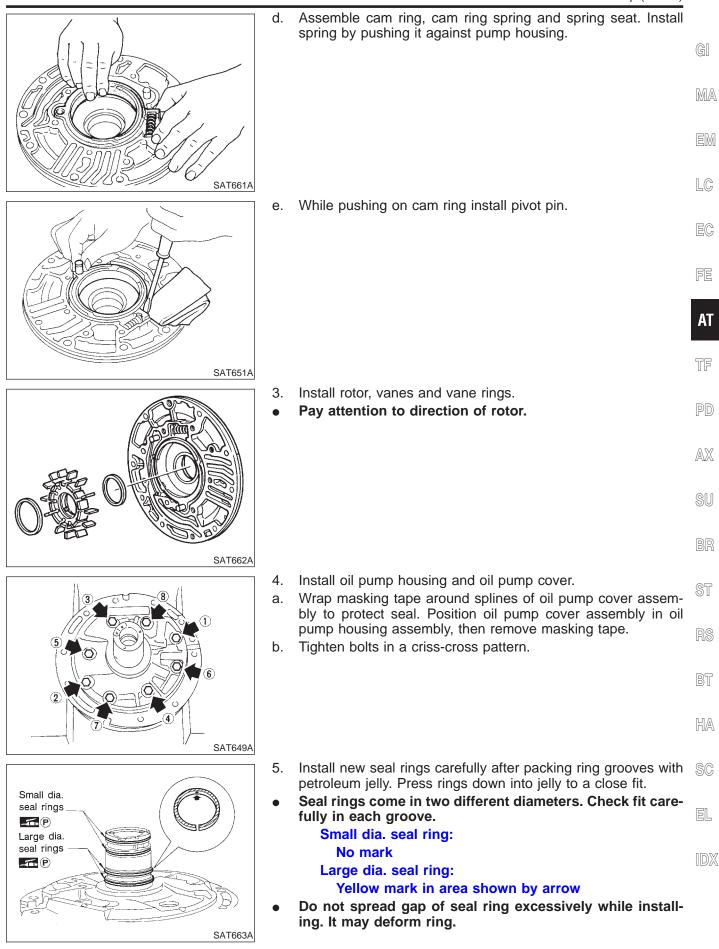
- 2. Install cam ring in oil pump housing by the following
- a. Install side seal on control piston.
- Pay attention to its direction Black surface goes toward control piston.
- Apply petroleum jelly to side seal.
- b. Install control piston on oil pump.



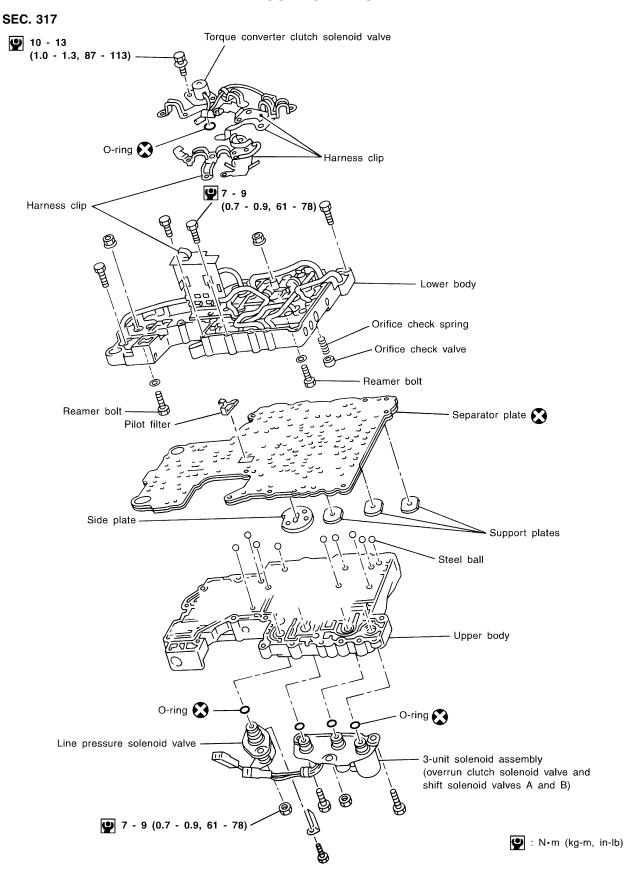
- c. Install O-ring and friction ring on cam ring.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.



Oil Pump (Cont'd)



## Control Valve Assembly COMPONENTS



NBAT0116

		Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)	
	<b>DI</b> 1. a. b.	SASSEMBLY Remove solenoids. Remove torque converter clutch solenoid valve and side plate from lower body. Remove O-ring from solenoid.	GI MA EM
SAT194B	c. d.	Remove line pressure solenoid valve from upper body. Remove O-ring from solenoid.	LC EC FE AT
SATGG7A Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve SAT043G	e. f.	Remove 3-unit solenoid assembly from upper body. Remove O-rings from solenoids.	PD AX SU BR
SAT195B	2. a. b.	Disassemble upper and lower bodies. Place upper body facedown, and remove bolts, reamer bolts and support plates. Remove lower body, separator plate as a unit from upper body. Be careful not to drop pilot filter, orifice check valve, spring and steel balls.	ST RS BT HA
	c. d.	Place lower body facedown, and remove separator plate. Remove pilot filter, orifice check valve and orifice check spring.	SC EL IDX

SAT670A

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)

- SAT671A SAT672A SAT673A Tube bracket Tube connector SAT674A
- e. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in upper body. Then remove them from upper body.

#### INSPECTION Lower and Upper Bodies

NBAT0118

 Check to see that there are pins and retainer plates in lower body.

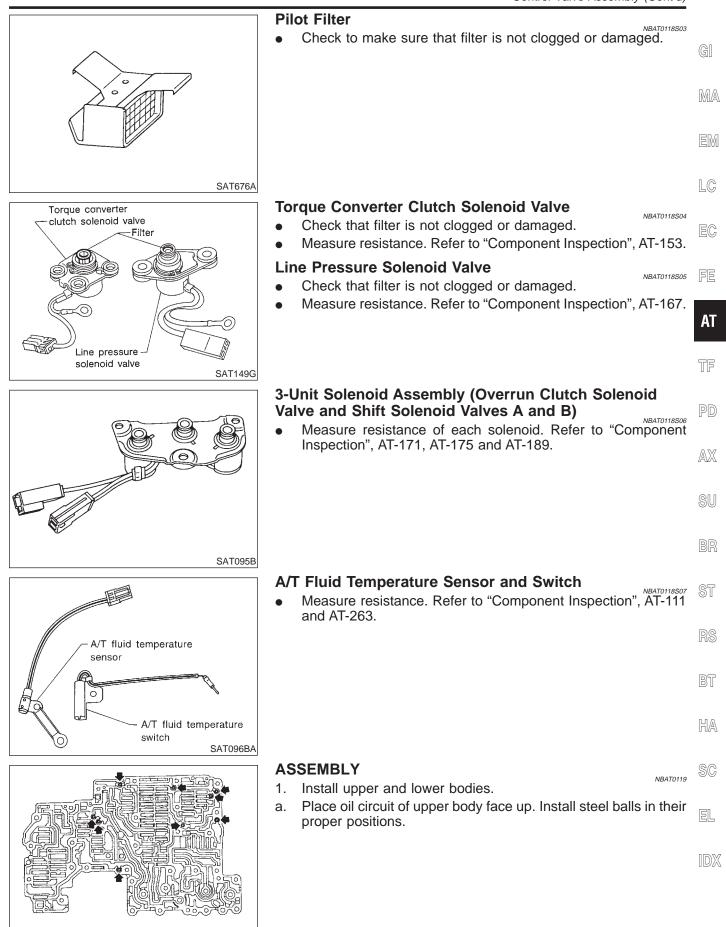
Check to see that there are pins and retainer plates in upper body.
Be careful not to lose these parts.

- Check to make sure that oil circuits are clean and free from damage.
- Check tube brackets and tube connectors for damage.

# Image: Constraint of the second se

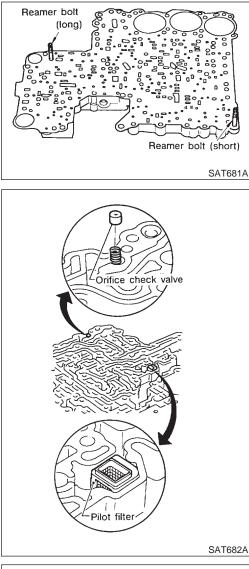
## **Separator Plate**

 Make sure that separator plate is free of damage and not deformed and oil holes are clean.

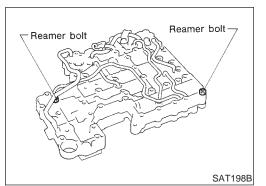


SAT671A

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



Orifice check valve Support plate Bolt length: ്പ - e ° 1 33 (1.30) ~ Pilot filter 3 <sup>6</sup>0° 60 Bolt length: 27 (1.06) Separator plate Unit: mm (in) SAT197B



b. Install reamer bolts from bottom of upper body.

c. Place oil circuit of lower body face up. Install orifice check spring, orifice check valve and pilot filter.

- d. Install lower separator plate on lower body.
- e. Install and temporarily tighten support plates, A/T fluid temperature sensor and tube brackets.

- f. Temporarily assemble lower and upper bodies, using reamer bolt as a guide.
- Be careful not to dislocate or drop steel balls, orifice check spring, orifice check valve and pilot filter.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd) Install and temporarily tighten bolts and tube brackets in their g. proper locations. GI Bolt length and location: ര Bolt symbol b d а С 0 C MA Bolt length mm (in) 70 (2.76) 50 (1.97) 33 (1.30) 27 (1.06) EM b 6 10 0 (b) (a) LC SAT199BA 2. Install solenoids. Attach O-ring and install torque converter clutch solenoid valve N a. Side plate EC and side plates onto lower body. FE AT TF SAT200B Attach O-rings and install 3-unit solenoids assembly onto b. Shift solenoid valve B upper body. Shift solenoid valve A PD C Attach O-ring and install line pressure solenoid valve onto C.  $\cap$ upper body. AX 3. Tighten all bolts. SU Line pressure Overrun clutch solenoid valve solenoid valve SAT150G ST BT

HA

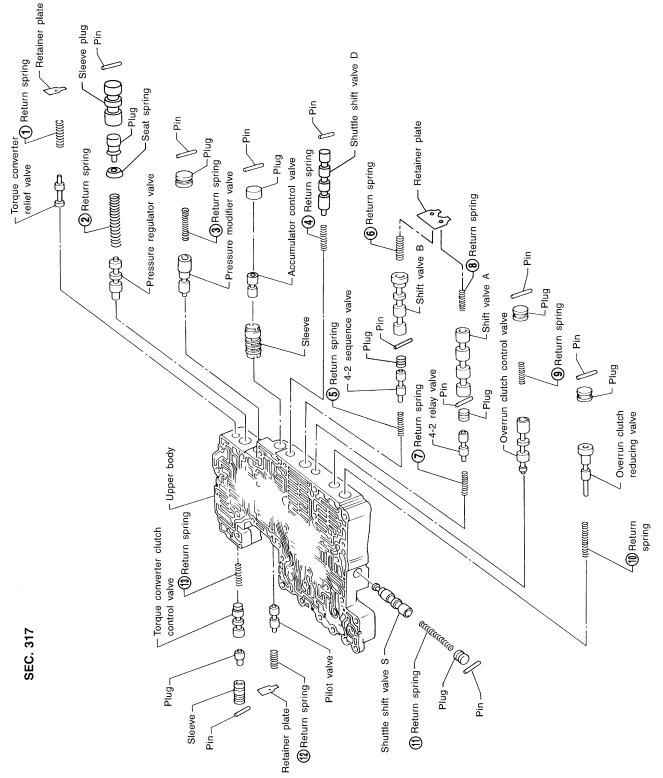
SC

EL

IDX

## **Control Valve Upper Body**

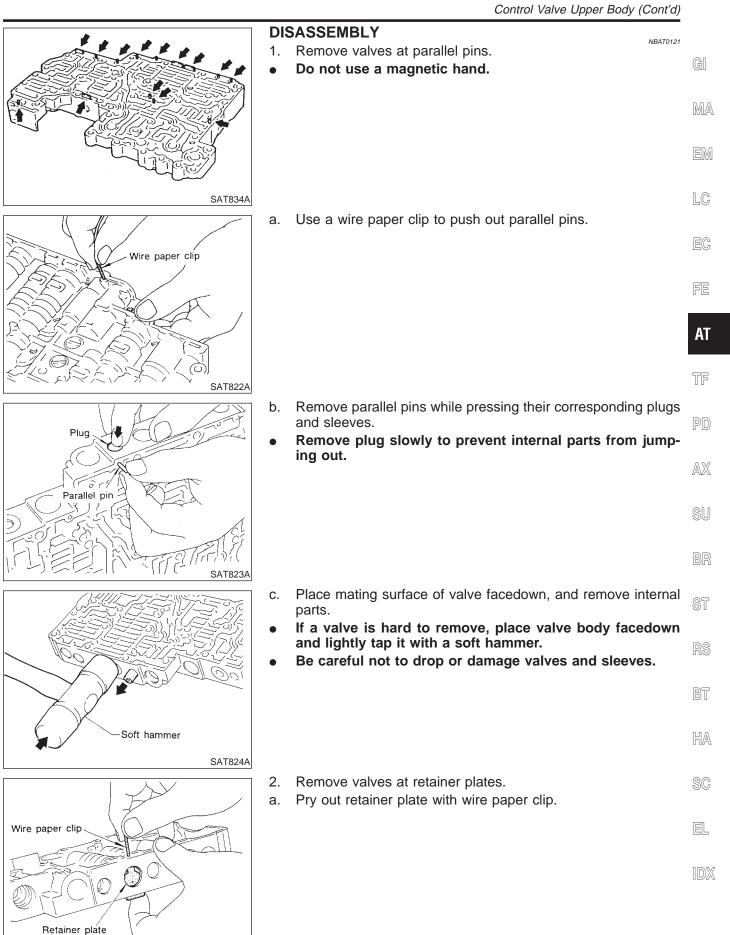




SAT142JA

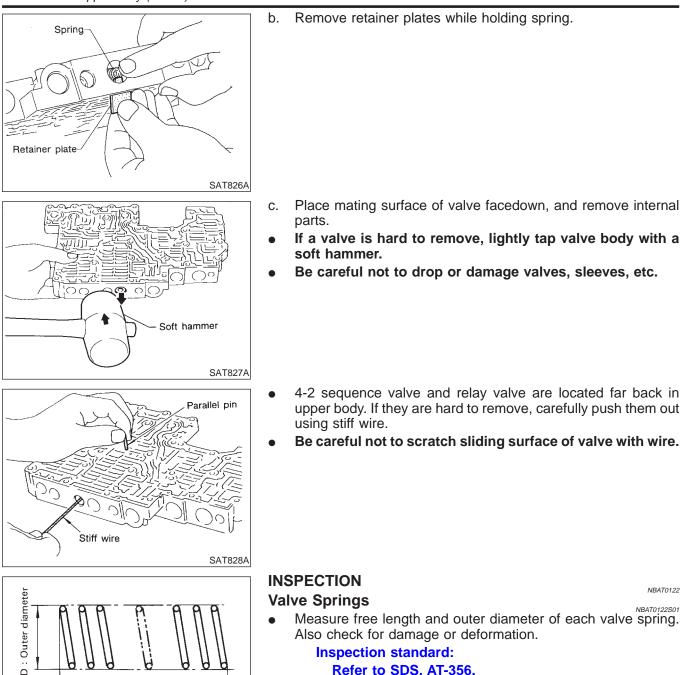
NBAT0120

Apply ATF to all components before their installation. Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS on page AT-356.



SAT825A

#### Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



#### Refer to SDS, AT-356.

Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued. •

#### **Control Valves**

Check sliding surfaces of valves, sleeves and plugs. •

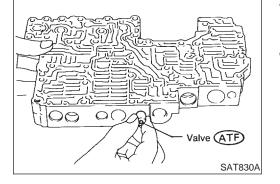
#### ASSEMBLY

SAT829A

NBAT0123 Lubricate the control valve body and all valves with ATF. Install 1. control valves by sliding them carefully into their bores.

NBAT0122S02

Be careful not to scratch or damage valve body. •



2 : Free length

•

2.

inserted.

SAT831A

Lightly push sleeve

in while turning it.

Center plug

10

)

in spool bore

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd) Wrap a small screwdriver with vinyl tape and use it to insert the valves into proper position. GI MA EM LC Pressure regulator valve If pressure regulator plug is not centered properly, sleeve can-EC, not be inserted into bore in upper body. If this happens, use vinyl tape wrapped screwdriver to center sleeve until it can be FE Turn sleeve slightly while installing. AT TF Accumulator control plug Align protrusion of accumulator control sleeve with notch in PD

SAT832A Notch  $\subset$ 

1\_

Vinyl tape

Vinyl tape

ø. يغ

Sleeve

50

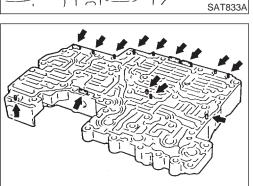
Q.

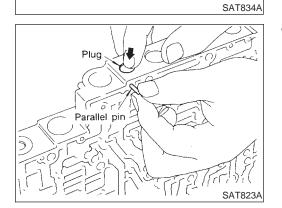
1

Screwdriver >

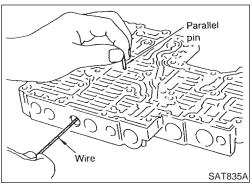
1

plug. Align parallel pin groove in plug with parallel pin, and install AX accumulator control valve. SU Install parallel pins and retainer plates. ST BT HA While pushing plug, install parallel pin. SC EL IDX





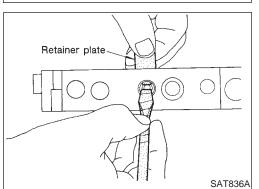
#### Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



#### 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve

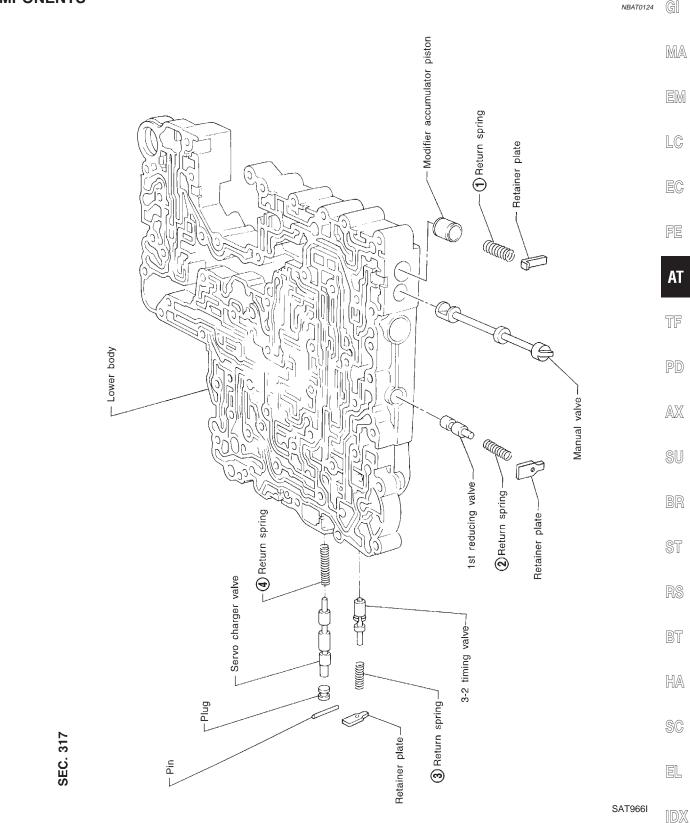
• Push 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve with wire wrapped in vinyl tape to prevent scratching valve body. Install parallel pins.

• Insert retainer plate while pushing spring.



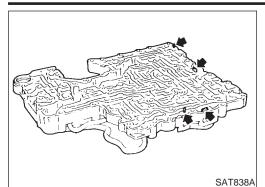
#### **COMPONENTS**





Apply ATF to all components before their installation. Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS on page AT-356.

#### Control Valve Lower Body (Cont'd)



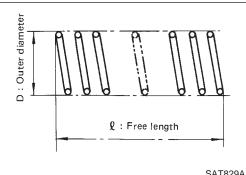
#### DISASSEMBLY

2.

•

•

- 1. Remove valves at parallel pins.
  - Remove valves at retainer plates. For removal procedures, refer to "DISASSEMBLY" of Control Valve Upper Body.



SAT829A

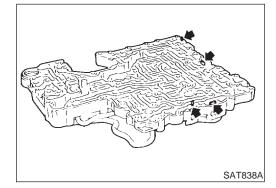
#### ASSEMBLY

Install control valves.

NBAT0127

NBAT0125

NBAT0126



**Control Valves** Check sliding surfaces of control valves, sleeves and plugs for

Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

measure free length and outer diameter.

**Inspection standard:** Refer to SDS, AT-356.

• damage.

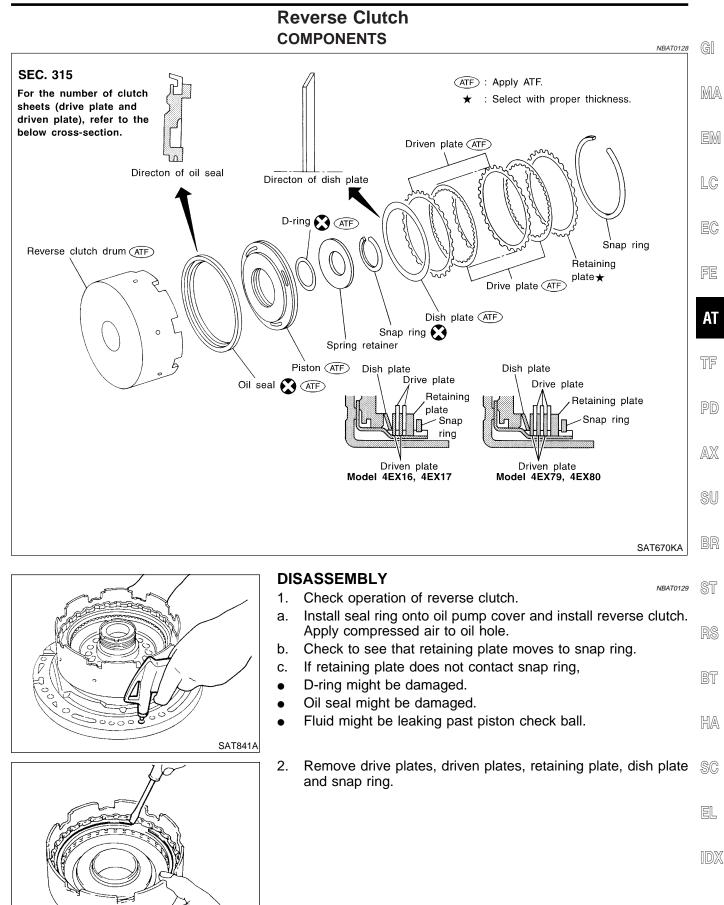
Check each valve spring for damage or deformation. Also

For installation procedures, refer to "ASSEMBLY" of Control Valve Upper Body, AT-308.

**INSPECTION** 

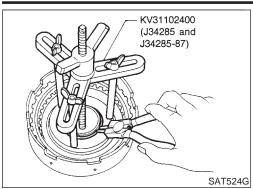
**Valve Springs** 

Reverse Clutch



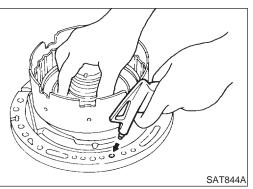
SAT842A

#### Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)



- 3. Remove snap ring from clutch drum while compressing clutch springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- 4. Remove spring retainer.

- 5. Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch drum. While holding piston, gradually apply compressed air to oil hole until piston is removed.
- Do not apply compressed air abruptly.
- 6. Remove D-ring and oil seal from piston.



# INSPECTION

#### **Reverse Clutch Snap Ring and Spring Retainer**

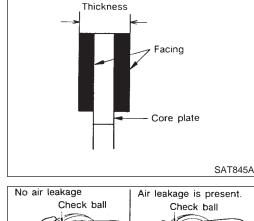
NBAT0130 NBAT0130S01

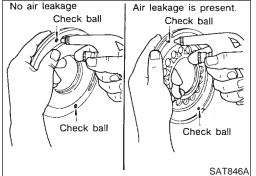
NBAT0130S03

NBAT0130S04

NBAT0130S05

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.





#### **Reverse Clutch Drive Plates**

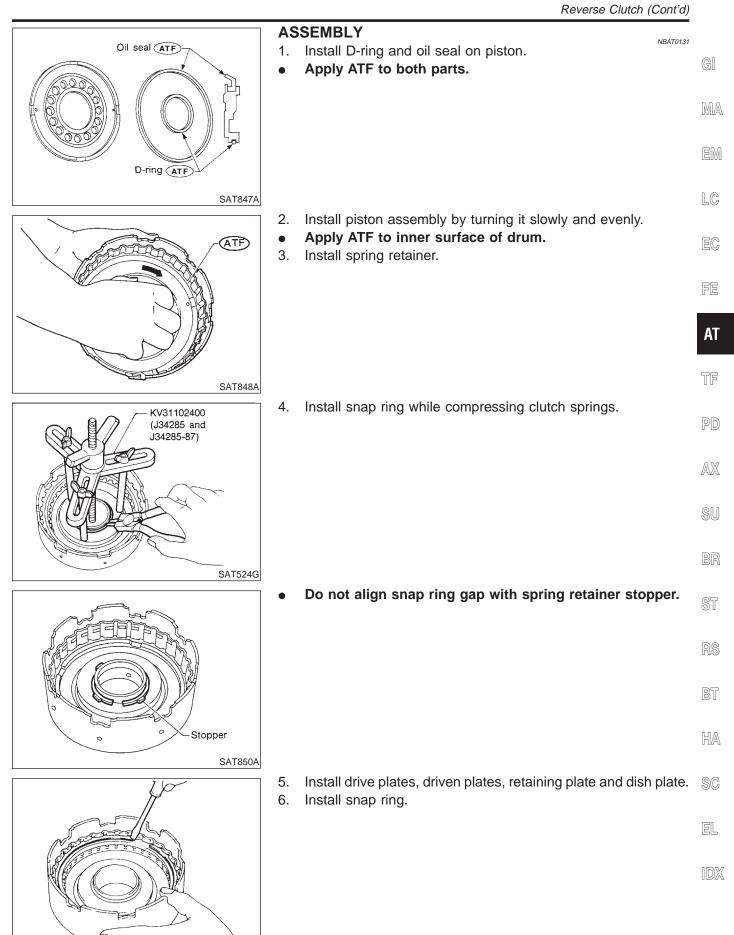
- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
  - Measure thickness of facing. Thickness of drive plate: Standard value: 1.90 - 2.05 mm (0.0748 - 0.0807 in) Wear limit: 1.80 mm (0.0709 in)
- If not within wear limit, replace.

#### **Reverse Clutch Dish Plate**

• Check for deformation or damage.

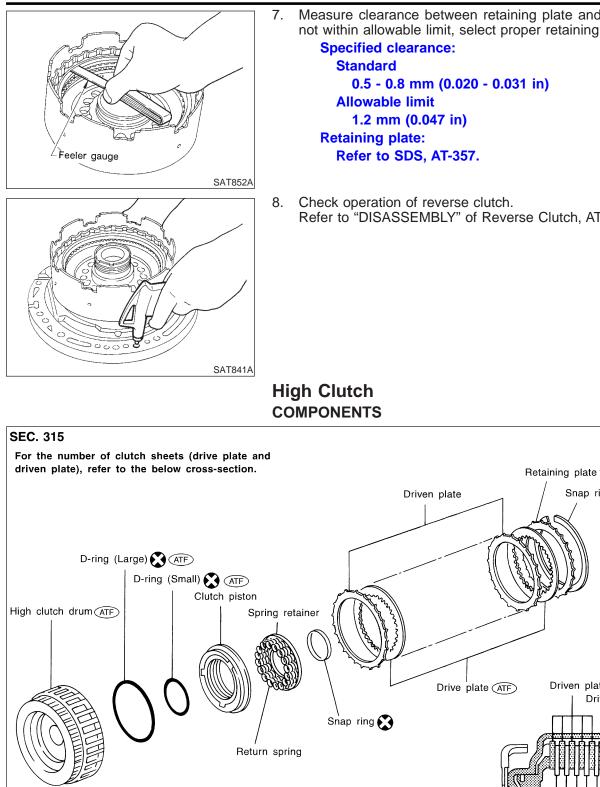
#### **Reverse Clutch Piston**

- Shake piston to assure that balls are not seized.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.
- Also apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to assure that air leaks past ball.



SAT842A

Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)

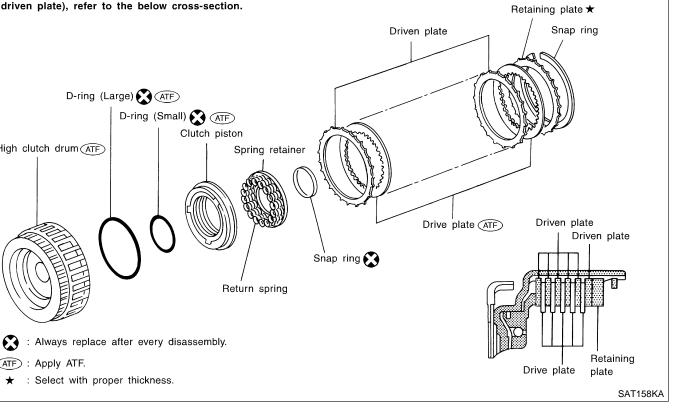


ATF) : Apply ATF.

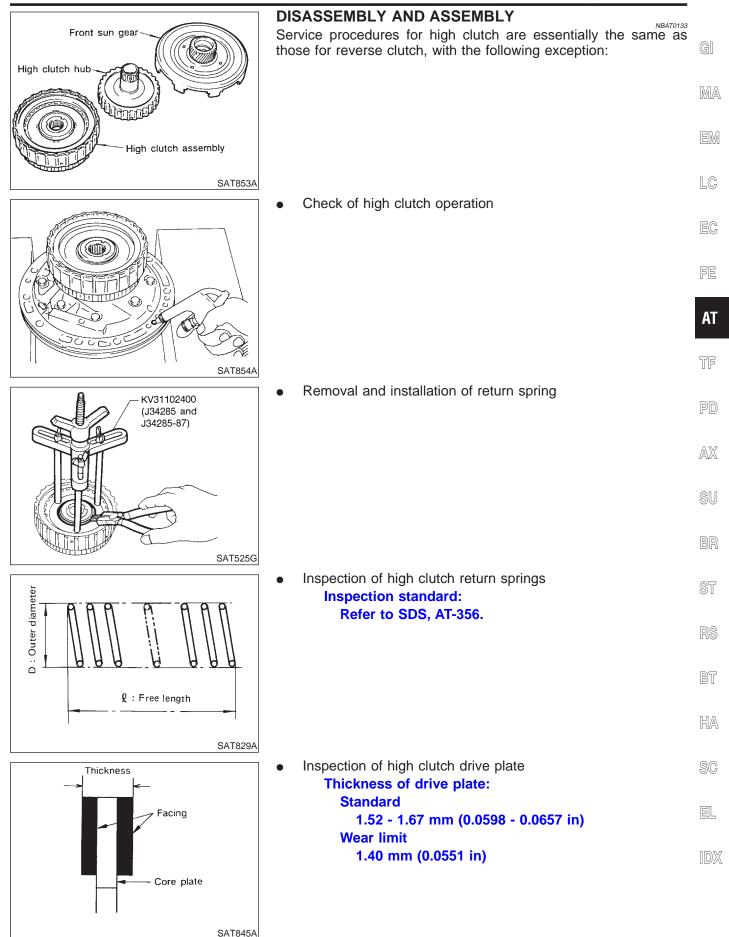
Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

Refer to "DISASSEMBLY" of Reverse Clutch, AT-313.

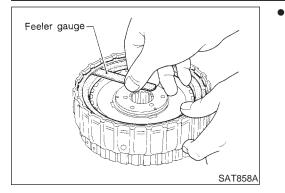
NBAT0132



High Clutch (Cont'd)



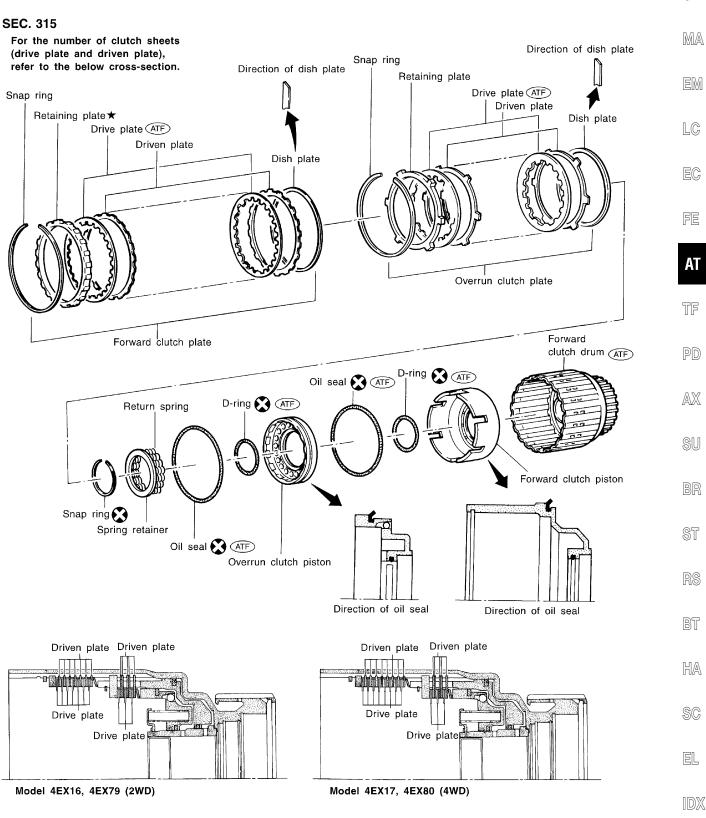
High Clutch (Cont'd)



- Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap ring Specified clearance: Standard 1.8 - 2.2 mm (0.071 - 0.087 in) Allowable limit 3.2 mm (0.126 in) Retaining plate:
  - Refer to SDS, AT-357.

### Forward and Overrun Clutches COMPONENTS

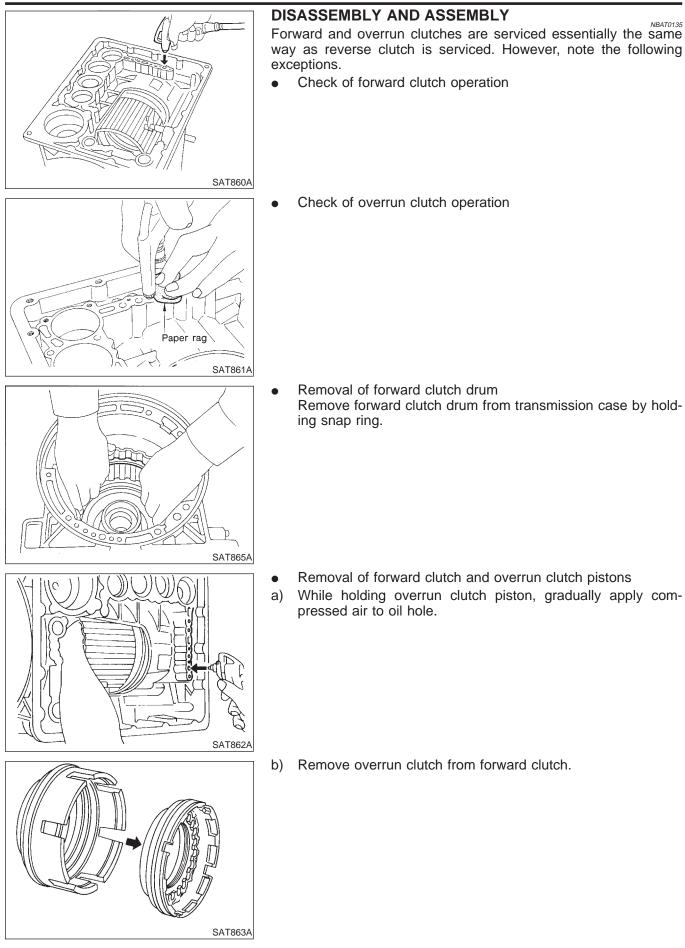
NBAT0134 G

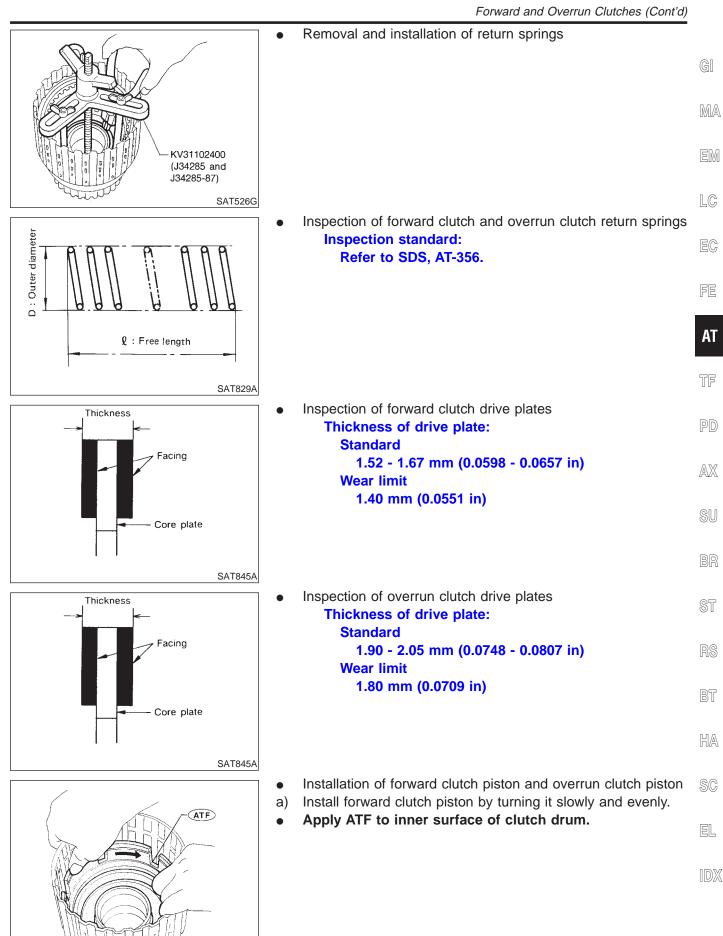


(ATF) : Apply ATF.

★ : Select with proper thickness.

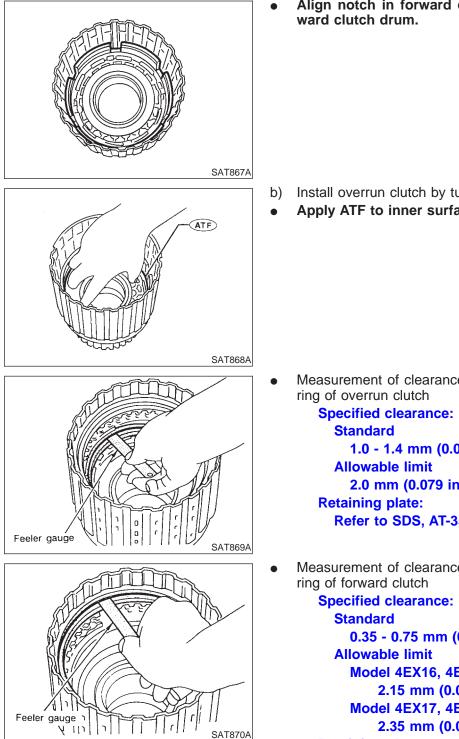
#### Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)





SAT866A

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



Align notch in forward clutch piston with groove in for-

- b) Install overrun clutch by turning it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of forward clutch piston.

Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap

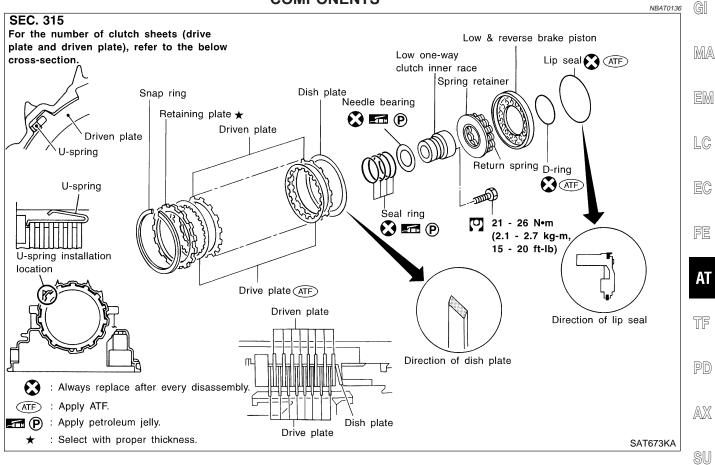
1.0 - 1.4 mm (0.039 - 0.055 in) 2.0 mm (0.079 in) Refer to SDS, AT-358.

Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap

0.35 - 0.75 mm (0.0138 - 0.0295 in) Model 4EX16, 4EX79 (2WD) 2.15 mm (0.0846 in) Model 4EX17, 4EX80 (4WD) 2.35 mm (0.0925 in) **Retaining plate:** Refer to SDS, AT-358.

Low & Reverse Brake

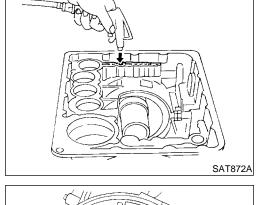
## Low & Reverse Brake **COMPONENTS**

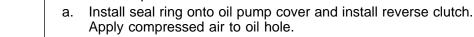


ST

BT

NBAT0137





1.

DISASSEMBLY

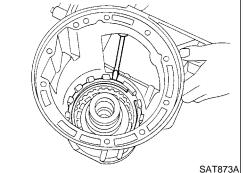
b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.

Check operation of low and reverse brake.

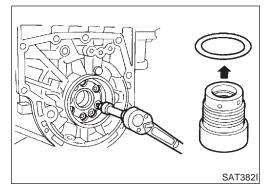
- If retaining plate does not contact snap ring, c.
- D-ring might be damaged. •
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball. HA •
- 2. Remove snap ring, and then remove retaining plate, low and SC reverse brake drive plates, driven plates, dish plate and U-spring. EL

#### NOTE:

- U-spring can be set only at the installation position shown in • component figure.
- U-spring is removed when the front driven plate is removed.



Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)



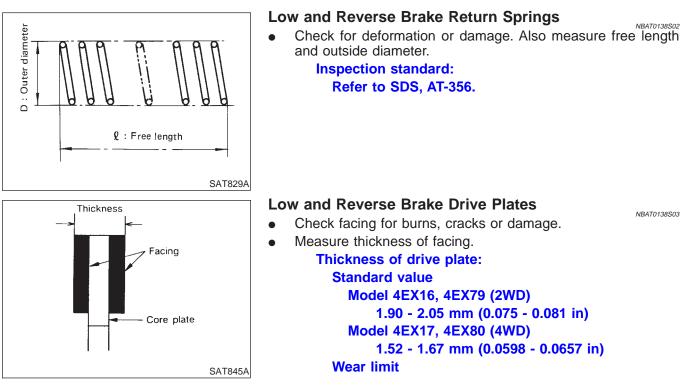
- 3. Remove low one-way clutch inner race, spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.
- Remove seal rings from low one-way clutch inner race. 4.
- Remove needle bearing from low one-way clutch inner race. 5.



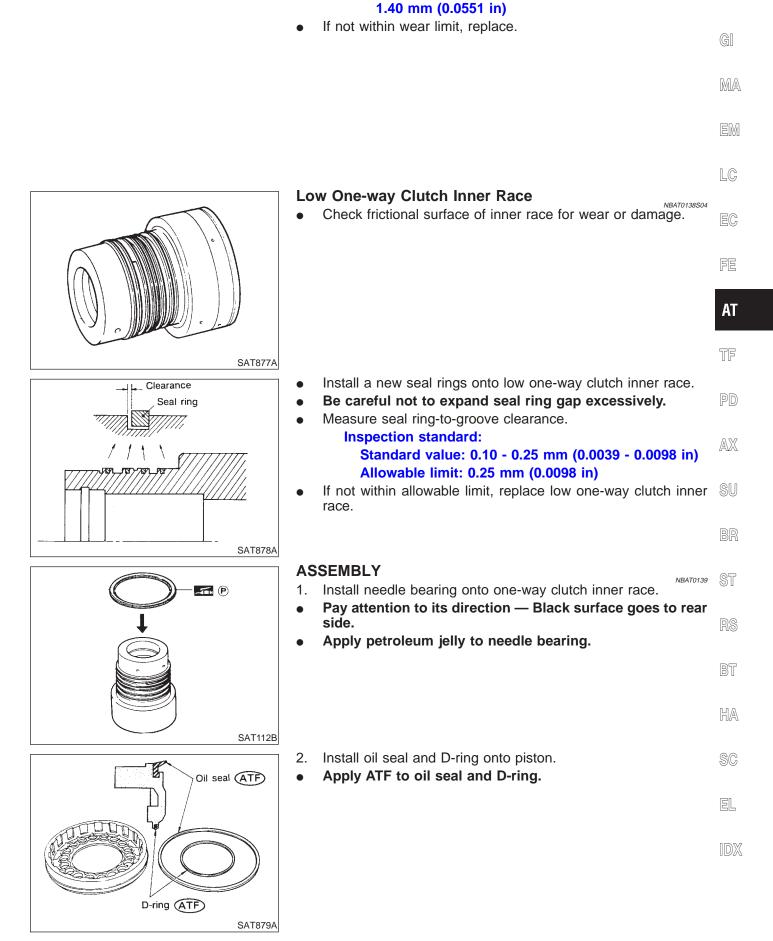
- SAT876A
- Remove low and reverse brake piston using compressed air. 6. 7. Remove oil seal and D-ring from piston.

INSPECTION NBAT0138 Low and Reverse Brake Snap Ring and Spring Retainer

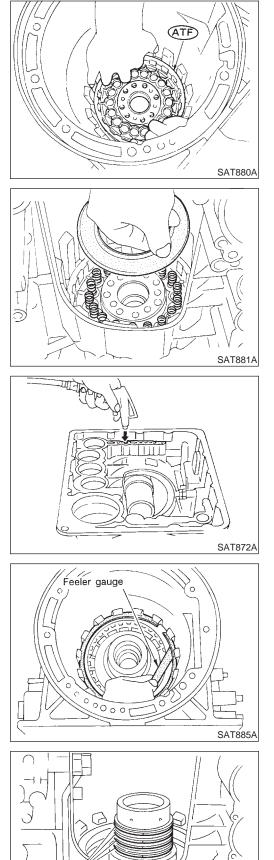
Check for deformation, or damage.



Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)



Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)



Seal ring 🚮 (P

SAT884A

- 3. Install piston by rotating it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of transmission case.

- 4. Install return springs, spring retainer and low one-way clutch inner race onto transmission case.
- 5. Install dish plate, low and reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and U-spring, and then retaining plate.
- 6. Install snap ring on transmission case.
- 7. Check operation of low and reverse brake clutch piston. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", AT-323.

8. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

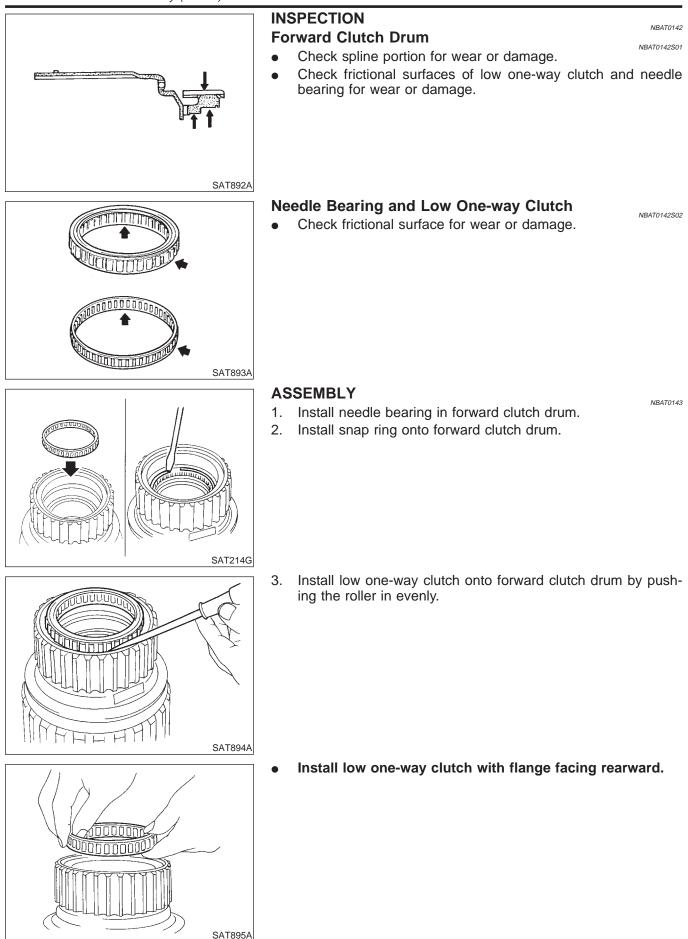
> Specified clearance: Standard 0.8 - 1.1 mm (0.031 - 0.043 in) Allowable limit 2.7 mm (0.106 in) Retaining plate: Refer to SDS, AT-359.

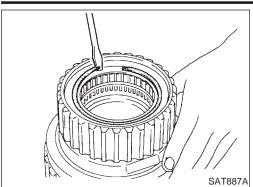
- 9. Install low one-way clutch inner race seal ring.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal ring.
- Make sure seal rings are pressed firmly into place and held by petroleum jelly.

# **Forward Clutch Drum Assembly** COMPONENTS NBAT0140 SEC. 315 Forward clutch drum assembly Needle bearing Snap ring Low one-way clutch MA Side plate Snap ring LC SAT211GA EC FE AT TF DISASSEMBLY NBAT0141 PD 1. Remove snap ring from forward clutch drum. Remove side plate from forward clutch drum. 2. AX TILU ារបបបា SU BR SAT212G Remove low one-way clutch from forward clutch drum. 3. ST Remove snap ring from forward clutch drum. 4. BT HA SAT213G 5. Remove needle bearing from forward clutch drum. SC EL IDX SAT891A

AT-327

### Forward Clutch Drum Assembly (Cont'd)





- Forward Clutch Drum Assembly (Cont'd)
- 4. Install side plate onto forward clutch drum.
  - 5. Install snap ring onto forward clutch drum.

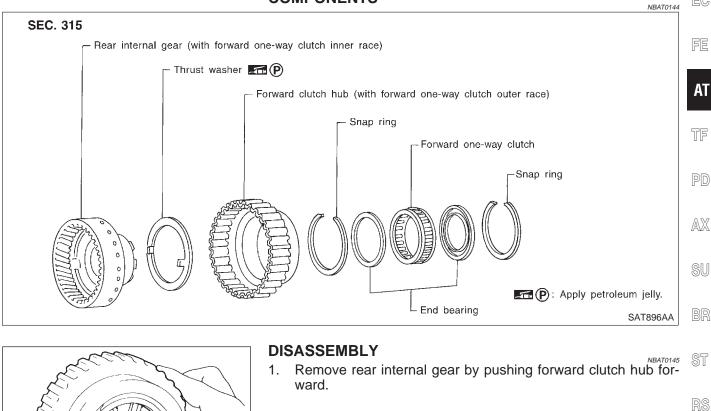
EM LC

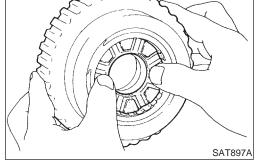
EC

GI

MA

# Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub COMPONENTS





# SATE98A

BT

HA

2. Remove thrust washer from rear internal gear.

el Idx

SC

# **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS** Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd) 3. Remove snap ring from forward clutch hub. SAT899A Remove end bearing. 4. TILLIT - n-AA SAT900A Remove forward one-way clutch and end bearing as a unit 5. from forward clutch hub. noon 1mm -11 SAT955A



# SAT902A

# INSPECTION

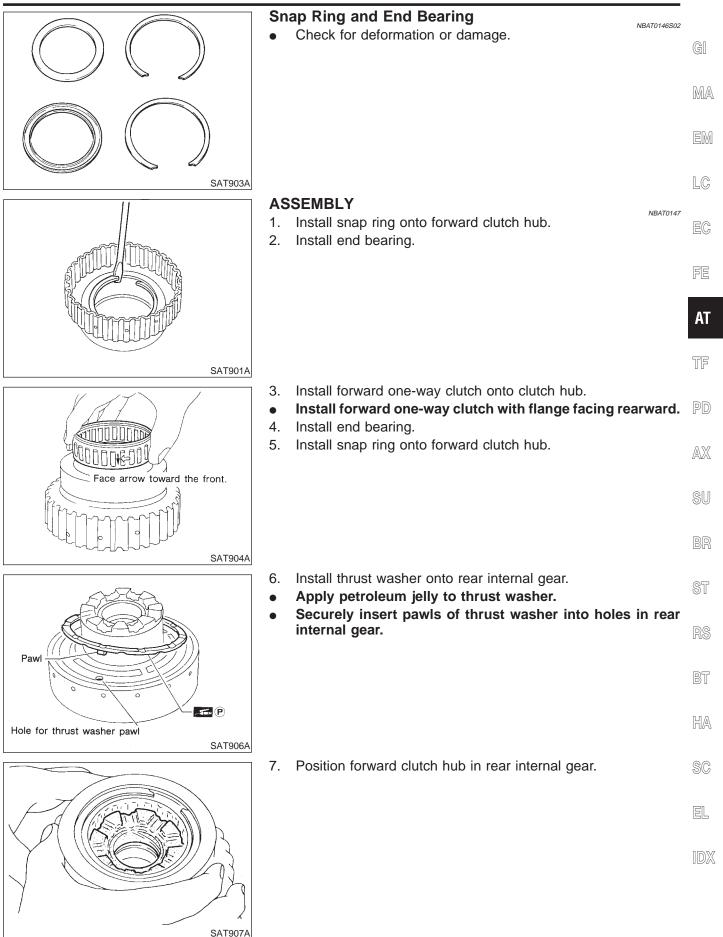
SAT901A

# Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub

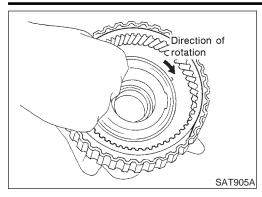
### NBAT0146 NBAT0146S01

- Check gear for excessive wear, chips or cracks.
- Check frictional surfaces of forward one-way clutch and thrust washer for wear or damage.
- Check spline for wear or damage.

Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)

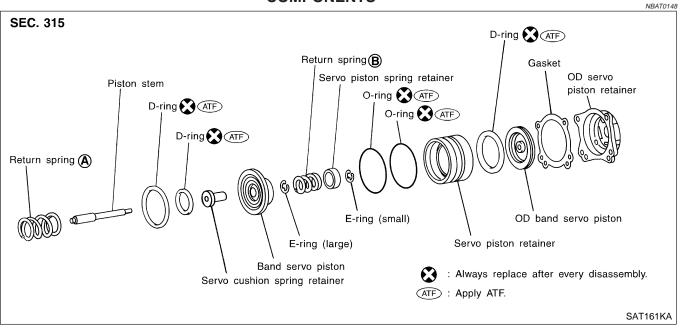


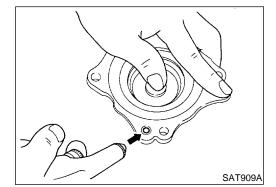
Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



8. After installing, check to assure that forward clutch hub rotates clockwise.

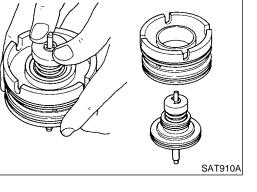
# Band Servo Piston Assembly COMPONENTS





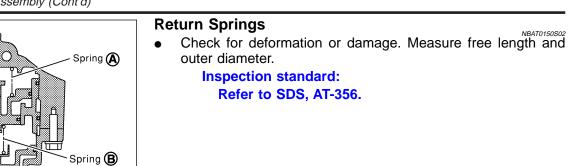
# DISASSEMBLY

- Block one oil hole in OD servo piston retainer and the center hole in OD band servo piston.
- 2. Apply compressed air to the other oil hole in piston retainer to remove OD band servo piston from retainer.
- 3. Remove D-ring from OD band servo piston.
- 4. Remove band servo piston assembly from servo piston retainer by pushing it forward.



		Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)	
- H	5.	Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, remove E-ring.	GI
E-ring			MA
SAT911A			EM LC
	6.	Remove servo piston spring retainer, return spring C and piston stem from band servo piston.	EC
			FE
			AT
SAT912A	7.	Remove E-ring from band servo piston.	TF PD
E-ring			AX
			SU
SAT913A			BR
	8. 9. 10	Remove servo cushion spring retainer from band servo piston. Remove D-rings from band servo piston. . Remove O-rings from servo piston retainer.	ST
	10.	Remove O-migs from servo pision retainer.	RS
			BT
SAT914A			HA
Piston stem		SPECTION stons, Retainers and Piston Stem	SC
	•	Check frictional surfaces for abnormal wear or damage.	EL
Servo cushion spring retainer			IDX
SAT915A			

Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



•

SAT162K

Small dia. ATF Large dia. (ATF) SAT917A

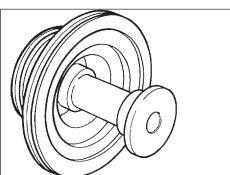
# ASSEMBLY

- Install O-rings onto servo piston retainer. 1.
  - Apply ATF to O-rings.
- Pay attention to position of each O-ring.

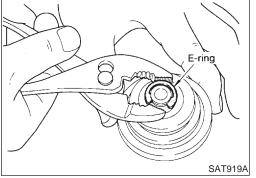
2. Install servo cushion spring retainer onto band servo piston.

NBAT0150S02

NBAT0151



SAT918A



ATE SAT920A 3. Install E-ring onto servo cushion spring retainer.

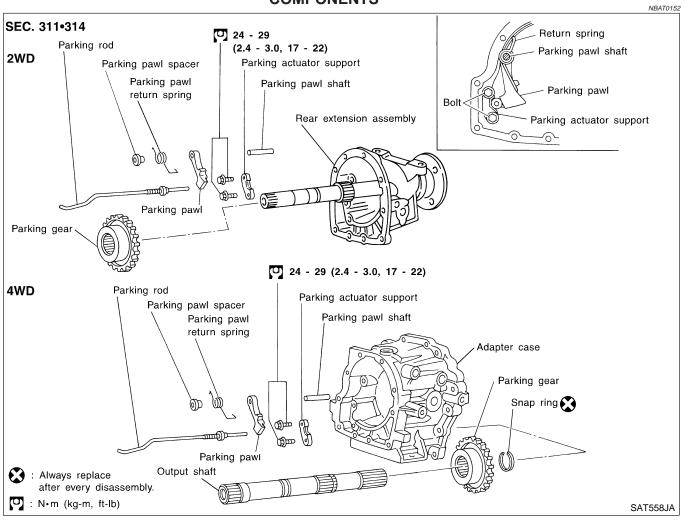
- Install D-rings onto band servo piston. 4.
- Apply ATF to D-rings.

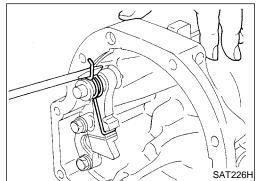
		Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)	
	5.	Install servo piston spring retainer, return spring C and piston stem onto band servo piston.	G]
			MA
			EM
SAT912A	6.	Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing	LC
E-ring	0.	servo piston spring retainer down, install E-ring.	EC
			FE AT
			TF
SAT921A	7.	Install band servo piston assembly onto servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.	PD
			AX
			SU
SAT922A	0	lastell Driver on OD hand some sister	BR
	8. ●	Install D-ring on OD band servo piston. Apply ATF to D-ring.	ST
			RS
ATE			BT
SAT923A			HA
	9.	Install OD band servo piston onto servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.	SC
			EL
J.C. J.			IDX
$\mathcal{P}$			

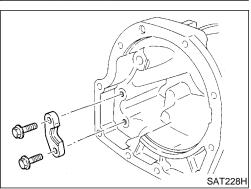
SAT924A

Parking Pawl Components

### Parking Pawl Components COMPONENTS





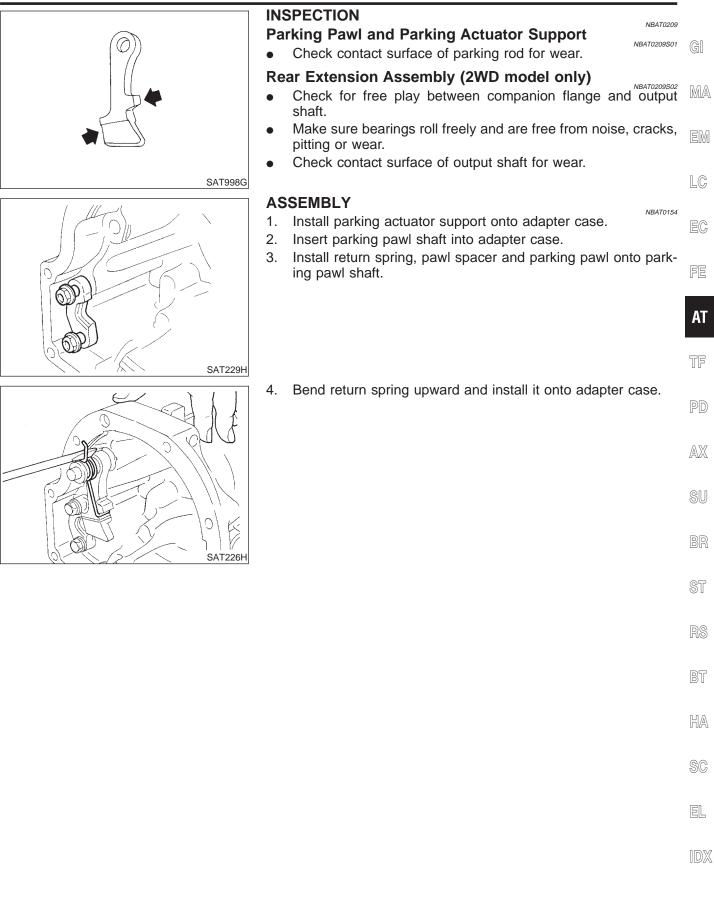


### DISASSEMBLY

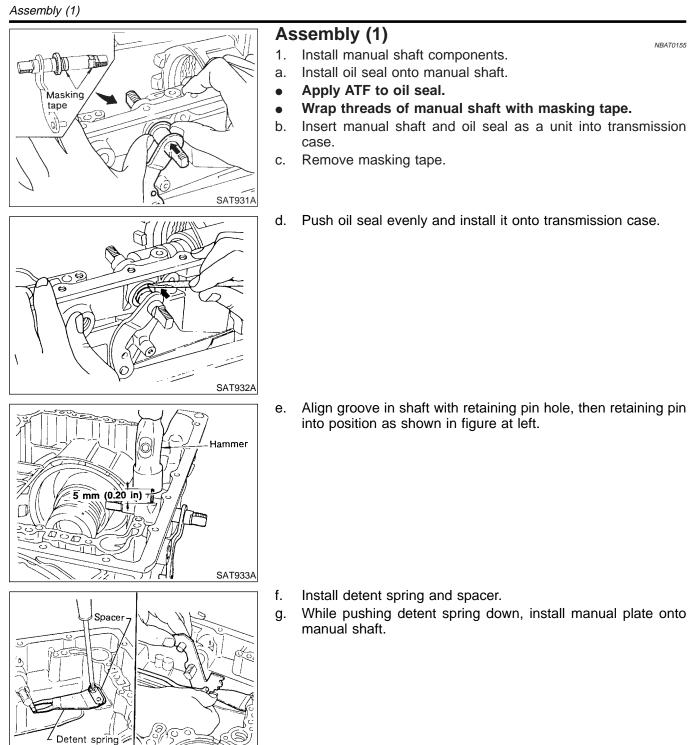
- 1. Slide return spring to the front of adapter case flange.
- 2. Remove return spring, parking pawl spacer and parking pawl from adapter case.

NBAT0153

- 3. Remove parking pawl shaft from adapter case.
- 4. Remove parking actuator support from adapter case.



NBAT0155



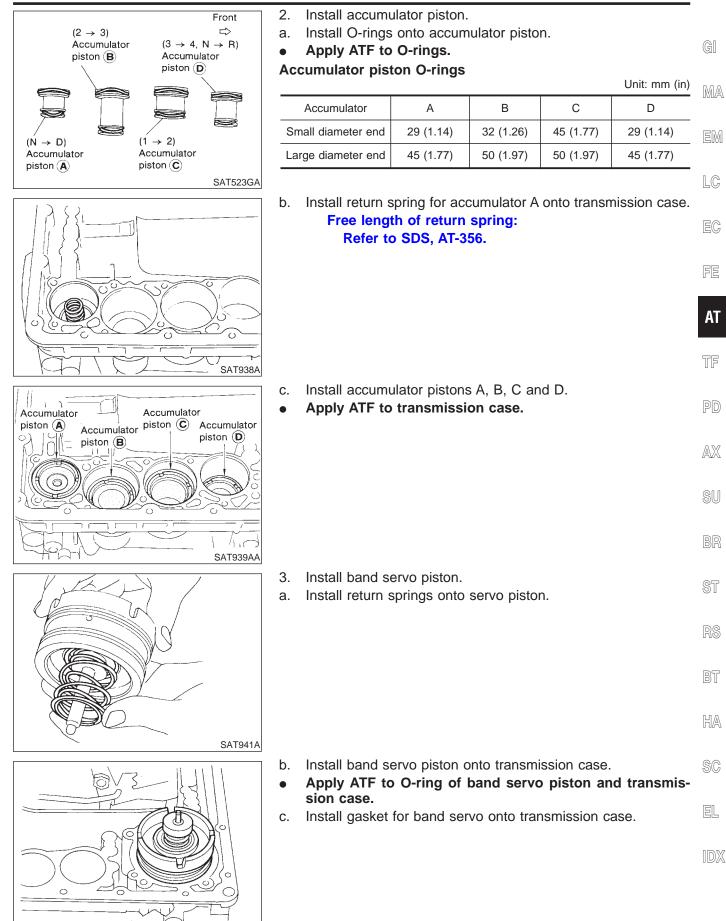
h. Install lock nuts onto manual shaft.

SAT901E

SAT936A

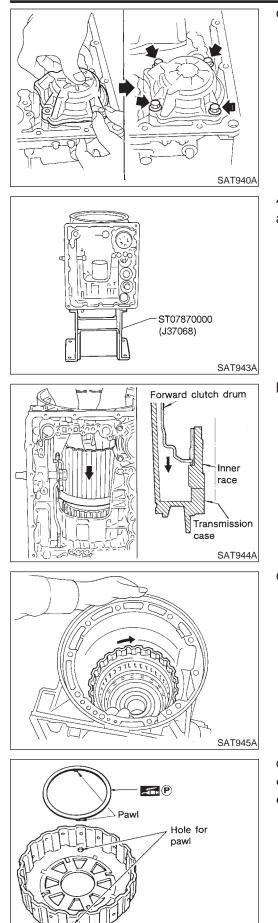
O

0



SAT942A

Assembly (1) (Cont'd)



d. Install band servo retainer onto transmission case.

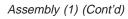
- 4. Install rear side clutch and gear components.
- a. Place transmission case in vertical position.

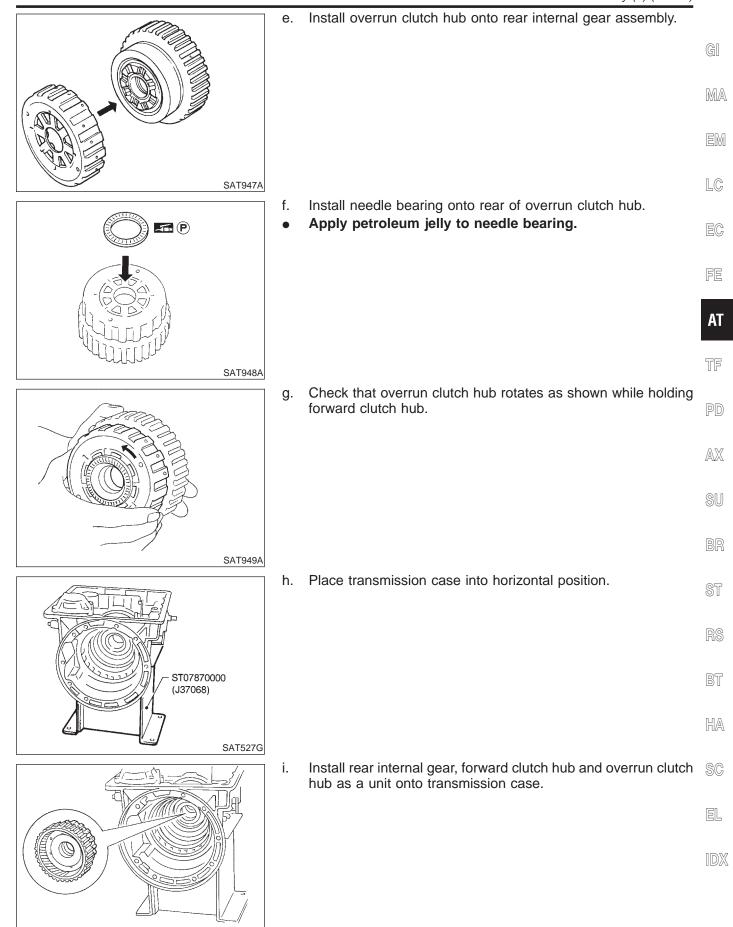
b. Slightly lift forward clutch drum assembly. Then slowly rotate it clockwise until its hub passes fully over clutch inner race inside transmission case.

c. Check to be sure that rotation direction of forward clutch assembly is correct.

- d. Install thrust washer onto front of overrun clutch hub.
- Apply petroleum jelly to the thrust washer.
- Insert pawls of thrust washer securely into holes in overrun clutch hub.

SAT946A





AT-341

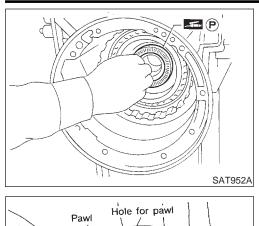
SAT951A

j.

SAT953A

### Assembly (1) (Cont'd)

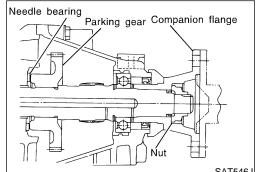
-11 P

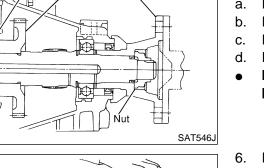


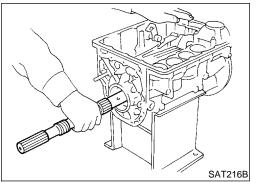
- Install needle bearing onto rear internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing. •

- Install bearing race onto rear of front internal gear. k.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race. •
- Securely engage pawls of bearing race with holes in front internal gear.

- SAT954A
- ١. Install front internal gear on transmission case.







- Install rear extension assembly on transmission case (2WD 5. model only).
- Install revolution sensor on rear extension. a.
- Install rear extension gasket on transmission case.
- Install parking rod on transmission case.
- Install parking gear and needle bearing.
- Insert rear extension assembly into place while holding parking gear and needle bearing by hand.
- Install output shaft and parking gear (4WD model only).
- Insert output shaft from rear of transmission case while slightly a. lifting front internal gear.
- Do not force output shaft against front of transmission case.

	b.	Carefully push output shaft against front of transmission case. Install snap ring on front of output shaft. Check to be sure output shaft cannot be removed in rear direction.	G[
Pliers location			MA EM LC
	C. •	Install needle bearing on transmission case. Pay attention to its direction — Black side goes to rear. Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.	EC FE AT
Black side SAT217B	d.	Install parking gear on transmission case.	PD AX SU BR
SAT960A	e. •	Install snap ring on rear of output shaft. Check to be sure output shaft cannot be removed in for- ward direction.	ST RS BT HA
SA1900A	7. a.	Install adapter case (4WD model only). Install oil seal on adapter case. Apply ATF to oil seal.	SC EL IDX

(J26082)

SAT759I

Assembly (1) (Cont'd)

•

SAT963A

SAT964A

- E SAT757I
- b. Install O-ring on revolution sensor.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.
- c. Install revolution sensor on adapter case.

Install adapter case gasket on transmission case. d.

Install parking rod on transmission case. e.

f. Install adapter case on transmission case.

- SAT755I ∠Oil groove SAT974A
- Install front side clutch and gear components. 8.
- Install rear sun gear on transmission case. a.
- Pay attention to its direction. •

		Assembly (1) (Cont'd)	
Rear Front Front Black side goes to front.	b. c. •	Make sure needle bearing is on front of front planetary carrier. <b>Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.</b> Make sure needle bearing is on rear of front planetary carrier. <b>Apply petroleum jelly to bearing.</b> <b>Pay attention to its direction — Black side goes to front.</b>	GI MA EM
SAT967A	d.	While rotating forward clutch drum clockwise, install front plan- etary carrier on forward clutch drum.	lc ec fe <b>At</b>
Front planetary carrier	•	Check that portion A of front planetary carrier protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion B of forward clutch assembly.	TF PD AX SU BR
SAT970A	e. •	Make sure bearing races are on front and rear of clutch pack. Apply petroleum jelly to bearing races. Securely engage pawls of bearing races with holes in clutch pack.	ST RS BT HA
SAT971A	f.	Install clutch pack into transmission case.	SC EL IDX

SAT973A

# Adjustment

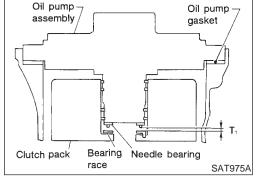
When any parts listed in the following table are replaced, total end play or reverse clutch end play must be adjusted.

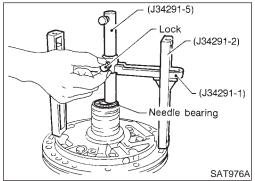
Part name	Total end play	Reverse clutch end play
Transmission case	•	•
Low one-way clutch inner race	٠	•
Overrun clutch hub	•	•
Rear internal gear	•	•
Rear planetary carrier	•	•
Rear sun gear	•	•
Front planetary carrier	•	•
Front sun gear	•	•
High clutch hub	•	•
High clutch drum	•	•
Oil pump cover	•	•
Reverse clutch drum		•

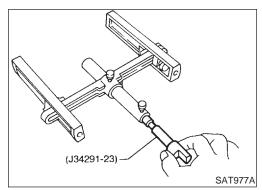
1. Adjust total end play.

Total end play "T<sub>1</sub>":

### 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

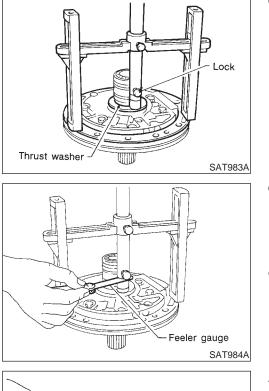






- a. With needle bearing installed, place J34291-1 (bridge), J34291-2 (legs) and the J34291-5 (gauging cylinder) onto oil pump. The long ends of legs should be placed firmly on machined surface of oil pump assembly. The gauging cylinder should rest on top of the needle bearing. Lock gauging cylinder in place with set screw.
- b. Install J34291-23 (gauging plunger) into gauging cylinder.

		Adjustment (Cont'd)	
	C.	Install original bearing race inside reverse clutch drum. Place shim selecting gauge with its legs on machined surface of transmission case (no gasket). Allow gauging plunger to rest on bearing race. Lock gauging plunger in place with set screw.	G
Lock			MA EM
SAT978A	-1		LC
	d.	Remove Tool and use feeler gauge to measure gap between gauging cylinder and gauging plunger. This measurement should give exact total end play. <b>Total end play "T<sub>1</sub>":</b>	EC
	•	0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in) If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thick- ness of oil pump cover bearing race as necessary.	FE
Feeler gauge		Available oil pump cover bearing race: Refer to SDS, AT-359.	AT TF
Oil pump Thrust assembly gasket	2.	Adjust reverse clutch drum end play. <b>Reverse clutch drum end play</b> "T <sub>2</sub> ":	PD
		0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)	AX
			SU
Clutch pack -SAT980A			BR
(J34291-1) (J34291-2) (J34291-5)	a.	Place J34291-1 (bridge), J34291-2 (legs) and J34291-5 (gaug- ing cylinder) on machined surface of transmission case (no gasket). Allow gauging cylinder to rest on front thrust surface	ST
		of reverse clutch drum. Lock cylinder in place with set screw.	RS
Lock			BT HA
SAT981A	b.	Install J34291-23 (gauging plunger) into gauging cylinder.	RA
	D.	install 334291-23 (gauging plunger) into gauging cynnder.	SC
			EL
-(J34291-23)			IDX
SAT982AA			



c. Install original thrust washer on oil pump. Place shim setting gauge legs onto machined surface of oil pump assembly. Allow gauging plunger to rest on thrust washer. Lock plunger in place with set screw.

d. Use feeler gauge to measure gap between gauging plunger and gauging cylinder. This measurement should give you exact reverse clutch drum end play.

### Reverse clutch drum end play "T<sub>2</sub>": 0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)

If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of oil pump thrust washer as necessary.

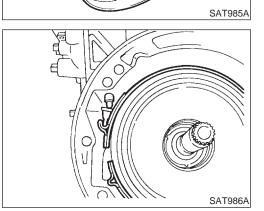
NBAT0157

Available oil pump thrust washer: Refer to SDS, AT-360.

# Assembly (2)

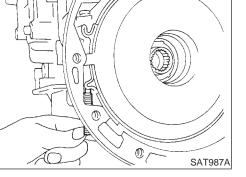
- 1. Install brake band and band strut.
- a. Install band strut on brake band.
- Apply petroleum jelly to band strut.

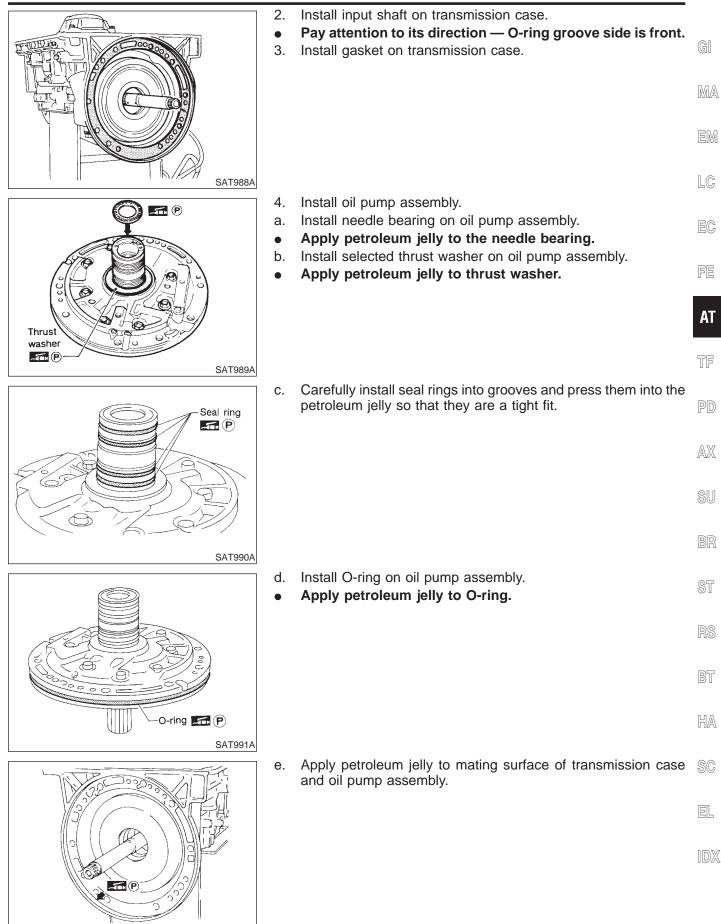
b. Place brake band on periphery of reverse clutch drum, and insert band strut into end of band servo piston stem.



-**1** 

c. Install anchor end bolt on transmission case. Then, tighten anchor end bolt just enough so that reverse clutch drum (clutch pack) will not tilt forward.





SAT992A

Assembly (2) (Cont'd)

Transmission case Approximately 1 mm (0.04 in) Inserting direction SAT994A

ATF)

Ż

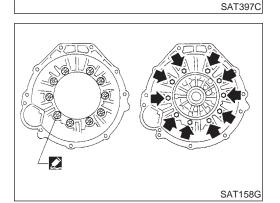
SAT114B

- f. Install oil pump assembly.
- Install two converter housing securing bolts in bolt holes in oil pump assembly as guides.

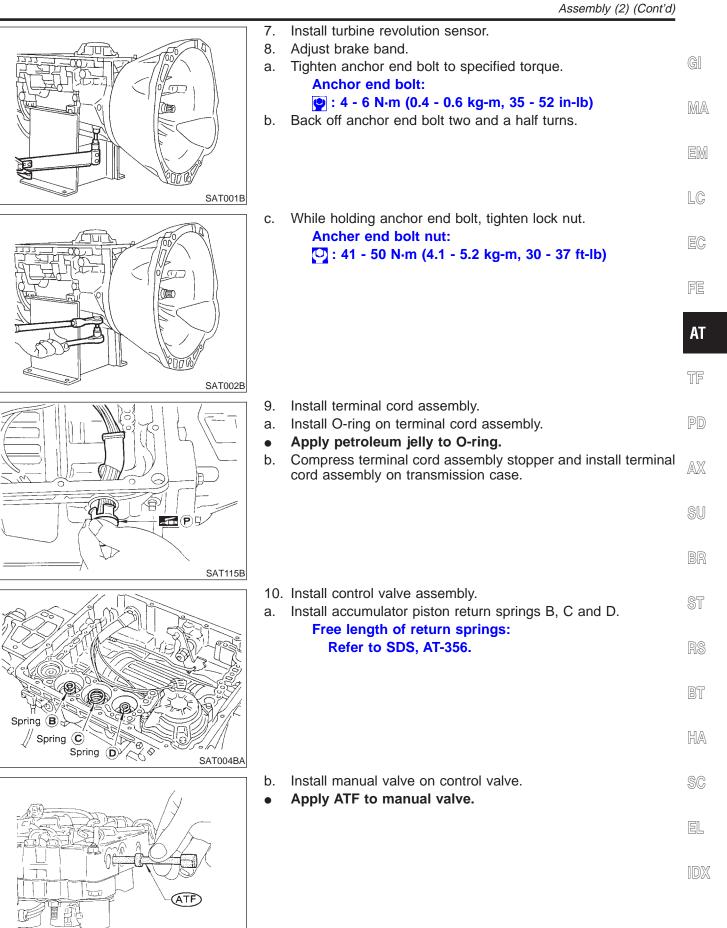
 Insert oil pump assembly to the specified position in transmission, as shown at left.

- 5. Install O-ring on input shaft.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.

- 6. Install converter housing.
- a. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI section.) to outer periphery of bolt holes in converter housing.
- Do not apply too much sealant.



- b. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI section.) to seating surfaces of bolts that secure front of converter housing.
- c. Install converter housing on transmission case.



SAT005B

Assembly (2) (Cont'd)

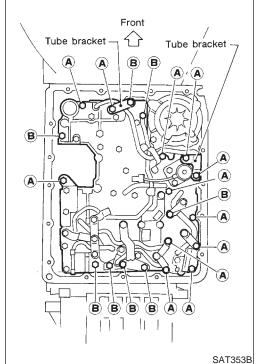
# Connector

- C. Place control valve assembly on transmission case. Connect solenoid connector for upper body.
- d. Install connector clip.

ASSEMBLY

- Install control valve assembly on transmission case. e.
- Install connector tube brackets and tighten bolts A and B. f.
- Check that terminal assembly does not catch.

Bolt symbol	ℓ mm (in)
А	33 (1.30)
В	45 (1.77)



----- (P

h.

SAT006B

SAT221B 'n Terminal clip SAT009B

- Install O-ring on oil strainer. g.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.
- Install oil strainer on control valve.

i. Securely fasten terminal harness with clips.

Connector	j.	Install torque converter clutch solenoid valve and A/T fluid tem-	
		perature sensor connectors.	GI MA
Clip			EM
SAT010B			LC
Magnet	11. a.	Install oil pan. Attach a magnet to oil pan.	EC
			FE
			AT
SAT011B			TF
Front	b. c. ●	Install new oil pan gasket on transmission case. Install oil pan and bracket on transmission case. Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.	PD
	٠	Before installing bolts, remove traces of sealant and oil from mating surface and thread holes.	
	● d.	<b>Tighten four bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dis- location of gasket.</b> Tighten drain plug.	SU
20 3 T SAT365			BR
	a.	Install PNP switch. Check that manual shaft is in "1" position.	ST
	b. c.	Temporarily install PNP switch on manual shaft. Move manual shaft to "N".	RS
			BT
			HA
SAT299I	d.	Tighten bolts while inserting 4.0 mm (0.157 in) dia. pin verti-	SC
Pin		cally into locating holes in PNP switch and manual shaft.	
			EL
			IDX

AT-353

SAT014B

\_\_\_\_

എ

# ASSEMBLY

ATF

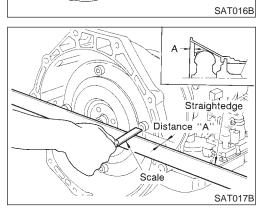
Notch in torque

converter

Notch in

oil pump

- 13. Install torque converter.
- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
- Approximately 2 liters (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of fluid are required for a new torque converter.
- When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.
- b. Install torque converter while aligning notches and oil pump.



c. Measure distance A to check that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A": 25.0 mm (0.984 in) or more

General Specifications

# **General Specifications**

		General Specifications	NBAT0160	,
		VQ35DE engine		G
Applied model		2WD	4WD	
Automatic transmission model		RE4R01A		M
Transmission model code num	ber	4EX16, 4EX79 4	EX17, 4EX80	
Stall torque ratio		2.0 : 1		E
	1st	2.785		
	2nd	1.545		L(
Transmission gear ratio	Тор	1.000		
	OD	0.694		EC
	Reverse	2.272		
Recommended fluid		Nissan Matic "D" (Continental U.S. and Alaska) or Genuine mission Fluid (Canada)*1	Nissan Automatic Trans-	F
Fluid capacity		8.5ℓ (9 US qt, 7-1/2 Imp qt)		. A

\*1: Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".

# Shift Schedule VEHICLE SPEED WHEN SHIFTING GEARS THROTTLE POSITION

TF NBAT0178 NBAT0178S01

NBAT0163

NBAT0164

HA

SC

Throttle position		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)						PD
	$D_1 \to D_2$	$D_2 \to D_3$	$D_3\toD_4$	$D_4 \to D_3$	$D_3 \to D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	$1_2 \rightarrow 1_1$	_
Full throttle	55 - 59 (34 - 37)	105 - 113 (65 - 70)	174 - 184 (108 - 114)	170 - 180 (106 - 112)	102 - 110 (63 - 68)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)	AX
Half throttle	37 - 41 (23 - 25)	71 - 79 (44 - 49)	129 - 139 (80 - 86)	81 - 91 (50 - 57)	33 - 41 (21 - 25)	12 - 16 (7 - 10)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)	SU

### VEHICLE SPEED WHEN PERFORMING AND RELEASING LOCK-UP

VEHICLE SPEED WHEN PERFORMING AND RELEASING LOCK-UP						
Throttle position	Overdrive control switch [Shift posi-	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)				
Throttle position	tion]	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"	ST		
Full throttle	ON [D <sub>4</sub> ]	174 - 184 (108 - 114)	170 - 180 (106 - 112)	01		
	OFF [D <sub>3</sub> ]	104 - 114 (65 - 71)	101 - 111 (63 - 69)	RS		
Half throttle	ON [D <sub>4</sub> ]	151 - 161 (94 - 100)	106 - 116 (66 - 72)	110		
	OFF [D <sub>3</sub> ]	85 - 95 (53 - 59)	82 - 92 (51 - 57)	BT		

# **Stall Revolution**

Stall revolution	rpm	2,440 - 2,640

# **Line Pressure**

Engine speed	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , psi)				
rpm	D, 2 and 1 positions	R position	EL		
Idle	422 - 461 (4.3 - 4.7, 61 - 67)	667 - 706 (6.8 - 7.2, 97 - 102)			
Stall	1,020 - 1,098 (10.4 - 11.2, 148 - 159)	1,422 - 1,500 (14.5 - 15.3, 206 - 218)	IDX		

Return Springs

# **Return Springs**

NBATO165 Unit: mm (in)

	Parts			Item		
		ŀ	ans	Part No.*	Free length	Outer diameter
		1	Torque converter relief valve spring	31742-41X23	38.0 (1.496)	9.0 (0.354)
2		2	Pressure regulator valve spring	31742-41X24	44.02 (1.7331)	14.0 (0.551)
		3	Pressure modifier valve spring	31742-41X19	31.95 (1.2579)	6.8 (0.268)
		_	Accumulator control valve spring	_	_	_
		4	Shuttle shift valve D spring	31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)
		5	4-2 sequence valve spring	31756-41X00	29.1 (1.146)	6.95 (0.2736)
	l la a ca la cala	6 Shift valve B spring		31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)
	Upper body	7	4-2 relay valve spring	31756-41X00	29.1 (1.146)	6.95 (0.2736)
Control value		8	Shift valve A spring	31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)
Control valve		9	Overrun clutch control valve spring	31762-41X03	23.6 (0.929)	7.0 (0.276)
		10	Overrun clutch reducing valve spring	31742-41X14	38.9 (1.531)	7.0 (0.276)
		11	Shuttle shift valve S spring	31762-41X04	51.0 (2.008)	5.65 (0.2224)
12		12	Pilot valve spring	31742-41X13	25.7 (1.012)	9.0 (0.354)
	13	Torque converter clutch control valve spring	31742-41X22	18.5 (0.728)	13.0 (0.512)	
		1	Modifier accumulator piston spring	31742-27X70	31.4 (1.236)	9.8 (0.386)
	Lower body	2	1st reducing valve spring	31756-60X00	29.5 (1.161)	7.0 (0.276)
	Lower body	3	3-2 timing valve spring	31742-41X06	23.0 (0.906)	6.7 (0.264)
		4	Servo charger valve spring	31742-41X06	23.0 (0.906)	6.7 (0.264)
Reverse clutch			_	31505-41X07	_	_
High clutch			10 pc	s 31521-41X03 (Assembly)	24.2 (0.9528)	11.6 (0.457)
Forward clutch (	Overrun clutch)		20 pc	s 31521-41X04 (Assembly)	35.77 (1.4083)	9.7 (0.382)
Low & reverse b	rake		18 pc	s 31655-41X00 (Assembly)	22.3 (0.878)	11.2 (0.441)
Dend ector			Spring A	31605-4AX03	45.6 (1.795)	34.3 (1.350)
Band servo			Spring B	31605-41X01	29.7 (1.169)	27.6 (1.087)
			Accumulator A	31605-41X02	43.0 (1.693)	18.0 (0.709)
			Accumulator B	31605-41X14	47.6 (1.874)	26.5 (1.043)
Accumulator			Accumulator C	31605-41X09	45.0 (1.772)	29.3 (1.154)
			Accumulator D	31605-41X06	58.4 (2.299)	17.3 (0.681)
					1	

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Accumulator O-ring

# **Accumulator O-ring**

		•		NBAT0166		
Accumulator	Diameter mm (in)					
Accumulator	A	В	С	D		
Small diameter end	29 (1.14)	32 (1.26)	45 (1.77)	29 (1.14)	MA	
Large diameter end	45 (1.77)	50 (1.97)	50 (1.97)	45 (1.77)		

# **Clutches and Brakes**

	EM
NBAT0167	

### **REVERSE CLUTCH**

					NBAT0167S0	LC
Code number		4EX16	4EX17	4EX79	4EX80	LU
Number of drive plates		:	2		3	
Number of driven plate	es	:	2		3	
Thickness of drive	nickness of drive Standard		0748 - 0.0807)	1.90 - 2.05 (0.	0748 - 0.0807)	- - FE
plate mm (in)	Wear limit	1.80 (0	1.80 (0.0709)		1.80 (0.0709)	
Clearance mm (in)	Standard		0.5 - 0.8 (0.020 - 0.031)		0.5 - 0.8 (0.020 - 0.031)	
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.2 (0	1.2 (0.047)		1.2 (0.047)	
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	- - TF
Thickness of retaining	plate	4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213)	31537-42X20 31537-42X21 31537-42X22 31537-42X23 31537-42X23 31537-42X24	4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213)	31537-42X20 31537-42X21 31537-42X22 31537-42X23 31537-42X23 31537-42X24	PD

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

### HIGH CLUTCH

			NBAT0167S02	
Code number		4EX16, 4EX79	4EX17, 4EX80	SU
Number of drive plates		5		
Number of driven plates		6		BR
Standard		1.52 - 1.67 (0.0	598 - 0.0657)	
Thickness of drive plate mm (in) Wear limit		1.40 (0.	0551)	ST
Standard		1.8 - 2.2 (0.071 - 0.087)		
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	3.2 (0.126)		RS
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
Thickness of retaining plate		4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197)	31537-41X63 31537-41X64 31537-41X65 31537-41X66 31537-41X66 31537-41X67 31537-41X68	bt Ha

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

SC

AX

EL

Clutches and Brakes (Cont'd)

# FORWARD CLUTCH

-ORWARD CL	UICH				NBAT0167S0	
Code number		4EX16, 4EX79		4EX17, 4EX80		
Number of drive plate	2S	7	7 8			
Number of driven plat	tes	7		8		
Thickness of drive	Standard	1.52 - 1.67 (0.0598 - 0.0657)				
plate mm (in)	Wear limit		1.40 (0	).0551)		
	Standard		0.35 - 0.75 (0.0138 - 0.0295)			
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	2.15 (0.0846)		2.35 (0.0925)		
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
Thickness of retaining	) plate	4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213) 5.6 (0.220)	31537-42X13 31537-42X14 31537-42X15 31537-4AX00 31537-4AX01 31537-4AX02	4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213)	31537-42X11 31537-42X12 31537-42X13 31537-42X14 31537-42X14 31537-42X15 31537-4AX00 31537-4AX01	

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

### **OVERRUN CLUTCH**

Code number		4EX16, 4EX79	4EX17, 4EX80	
Number of drive plates		3		
Number of driven plates		5		
Thiskness of drive plate man (in)	Standard	1.90 - 2.05 (0.0	748 - 0.0807)	
Thickness of drive plate mm (in) Wear limit		1.80 (0.	0709)	
	Standard	1.0 - 1.4 (0.03	39 - 0.055)	
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	2.0 (0.079)		
	· ·	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
Thickness of retaining plate		4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197)	31537-41X80 31537-41X81 31537-41X82 31537-41X83 31537-41X83 31537-41X84	

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Clutches and Brakes (Cont'd)

OW & REVERSE BRA				NBAT0167S05	
Code number			4EX16, 4EX79	4EX17, 4EX80	
Number of drive plates			٤	8	
Number of driven plates			8		
<b>-</b>	Standard		1.90 - 2.05 (0.0748 - 0.0807)	1.52 - 1.67 (0.0598 - 0.0657)	
Thickness of drive plate mm (in)	Wear limit		1.40 (0.0551)		
Clearance mm (in)			0.8 - 1.1 (0.	031 - 0.043)	
Clearance mm (in) Allowable limit			2.7 (0	0.106)	
			Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
Thickness of retaining plate			7.6 $(0.299)$ 7.8 $(0.307)$ 8.0 $(0.315)$ 8.2 $(0.323)$ 8.4 $(0.331)$ 8.6 $(0.339)$ 8.8 $(0.346)$ 9.0 $(0.354)$ 9.2 $(0.362)$ 9.4 $(0.370)$ 9.6 $(0.378)$	31667-41X07 31667-41X08 31667-41X00 31667-41X01 31667-41X02 31667-41X03 31667-41X04 31667-41X05 31667-41X06 31667-41X09 31667-41X10	
-	epartment for the late	st parts informa	ition.		
Anchor end bolt nut tightening torqu		st parts informa	40 - 51 N·m (4.1 - 5.	NBAT0167506 2 kg-m, 30 - 38 ft-lb) kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb)	
Always check with the Parts D BRAKE BAND Anchor end bolt nut tightening torque Anchor end bolt tightening torque Number of returning revolution for a	90	st parts informa	40 - 51 N·m (4.1 - 5. 4 - 6 N·m (0.4 - 0.6	.2 kg-m, 30 - 38 ft-lb)	
Anchor end bolt nut tightening torque	ue anchor end bolt		40 - 51 N·m (4.1 - 5. 4 - 6 N·m (0.4 - 0.6	2 kg-m, 30 - 38 ft-lb) kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb) .5	
Anchor end bolt nut tightening torque	ue anchor end bolt	Dil Pump	40 - 51 N⋅m (4.1 - 5. 4 - 6 N⋅m (0.4 - 0.6 2	2 kg-m, 30 - 38 ft-lb) kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb) .5 Clutch	
Anchor end bolt nut tightening torque	ue anchor end bolt	Dil Pump	40 - 51 N·m (4.1 - 5. 4 - 6 N·m (0.4 - 0.6 2 and Low One-way	2 kg-m, 30 - 38 ft-lb) kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb) .5 <b>Clutch</b> Unit: mm (in)	
Anchor end bolt nut tightening torque Anchor end bolt tightening torque Number of returning revolution for a Oil pump clearance	anchor end bolt Cam ring — oil pump Rotor, vanes and cont	Dil Pump	40 - 51 N·m (4.1 - 5. 4 - 6 N·m (0.4 - 0.6 2 and Low One-way Standard	2 kg-m, 30 - 38 ft-lb) kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb) .5 <b>Clutch</b> Unit: mm (in) 0.01 - 0.024 (0.0004 - 0.0009)	
Anchor end bolt nut tightening torque Anchor end bolt tightening torque Number of returning revolution for a Oil pump clearance	anchor end bolt Cam ring — oil pump Rotor, vanes and cont	Dil Pump	40 - 51 N·m (4.1 - 5. 4 - 6 N·m (0.4 - 0.6 2 and Low One-way Standard Standard	2 kg-m, 30 - 38 ft-lb) kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb) .5 <b>Clutch</b> Unit: mm (in) 0.01 - 0.024 (0.0004 - 0.0009) 0.03 - 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017)	
Anchor end bolt nut tightening torque Anchor end bolt tightening torque Number of returning revolution for a	anchor end bolt Cam ring — oil pump Rotor, vanes and conti pump housing	Dil Pump	40 - 51 N·m (4.1 - 5. 4 - 6 N·m (0.4 - 0.6 2 and Low One-way Standard Standard Standard Allowable limit	2 kg-m, 30 - 38 ft-lb) kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb) .5 Clutch Unit: mm (in) 0.01 - 0.024 (0.0004 - 0.0009) 0.03 - 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017) 0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)	
SRAKE BAND Anchor end bolt nut tightening torque Anchor end bolt tightening torque Number of returning revolution for a Oil pump clearance Seal ring clearance	anchor end bolt Cam ring — oil pump Rotor, vanes and conti pump housing	Dil Pump a	40 - 51 N·m (4.1 - 5. 4 - 6 N·m (0.4 - 0.6 2 and Low One-way Standard Standard Standard Allowable limit	2 kg-m, 30 - 38 ft-lb) kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb) .5 <b>Clutch</b> 0.01 - 0.024 (0.0004 - 0.0009) 0.03 - 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017) 0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098) 0.25 (0.0098)	
Anchor end bolt nut tightening torque Anchor end bolt tightening torque Number of returning revolution for a Oil pump clearance	anchor end bolt Cam ring — oil pump Rotor, vanes and conti pump housing	Dil Pump housing rol piston — oil	40 - 51 N·m (4.1 - 5. 4 - 6 N·m (0.4 - 0.6 2 and Low One-way Standard Standard Standard Allowable limit Play	2 kg-m, 30 - 38 ft-lb) kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb) .5 <b>Clutch</b> 0.01 - 0.024 (0.0004 - 0.0009) 0.03 - 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017) 0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098) 0.25 (0.0098)	

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

IDX

Reverse Clutch Drum End Play

# **Reverse Clutch Drum End Play**

Reverse clutch drum end play "T2"	0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)		
	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
	0.9 (0.035)	31528-21X01	
	1.1 (0.043)	31528-21X02	
Thickness of oil pump thrust washer	1.3 (0.051)	31528-21X03	
	1.5 (0.059)	31528-21X04	
	1.7 (0.067)	31528-21X05	
	1.9 (0.075)	31528-21X06	

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

# **Removal and Installation**

NBA			
	Number of returning revolutions for lock nut	2	
Manual control linkage	Lock nut tightening torque	4.4 - 5.9 N⋅m (0.45 - 0.60 kg-m, 39.1 - 52.1 in-lb)	
Distance between end of converter housing and	torque converter	25.0 mm (0.984 in) or more	

### **Shift Solenoid Valves**

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

# Solenoid Valves

		NBAT0218
Solenoid valves	Resistance (Approx.) $\Omega$	Terminal No.
Shift solenoid valve A	20 - 40	3
Shift solenoid valve B	20 - 40	2
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	20 - 40	4
Line pressure solenoid valve	2.5 - 5	6
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	10 - 20	7

# A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor

NBAT0219

NBAT0170

NBAT0217

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specif	ication
A/T fluid tem-	Cold [20°C (68°F)]	Approximately 1.5V	Approximately 2.5 k $\Omega$
perature	↓	↓	$\downarrow$
sensor	Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 0.5V	Approximately 0.3 k $\Omega$

# **Turbine Revolution Sensor**

 Terminal No.
 Resistance

 1
 2
 2.4 - 2.8 kΩ

 2
 3
 No continuity

 1
 3
 No continuity

Revolution Sensor

	<b>Revolution Sensor</b>		NBAT0220
Ter	rminal No.	Resistance	
1	2	500 - 650Ω	
2	3	No continuity	
1	3	No continuity	
	<b>Dropping Resistor</b>		NBAT0221
esistance		11.2 - 12.8Ω	

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

NOTES